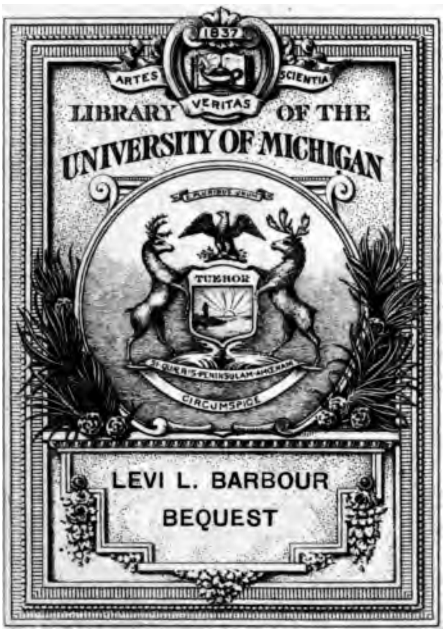
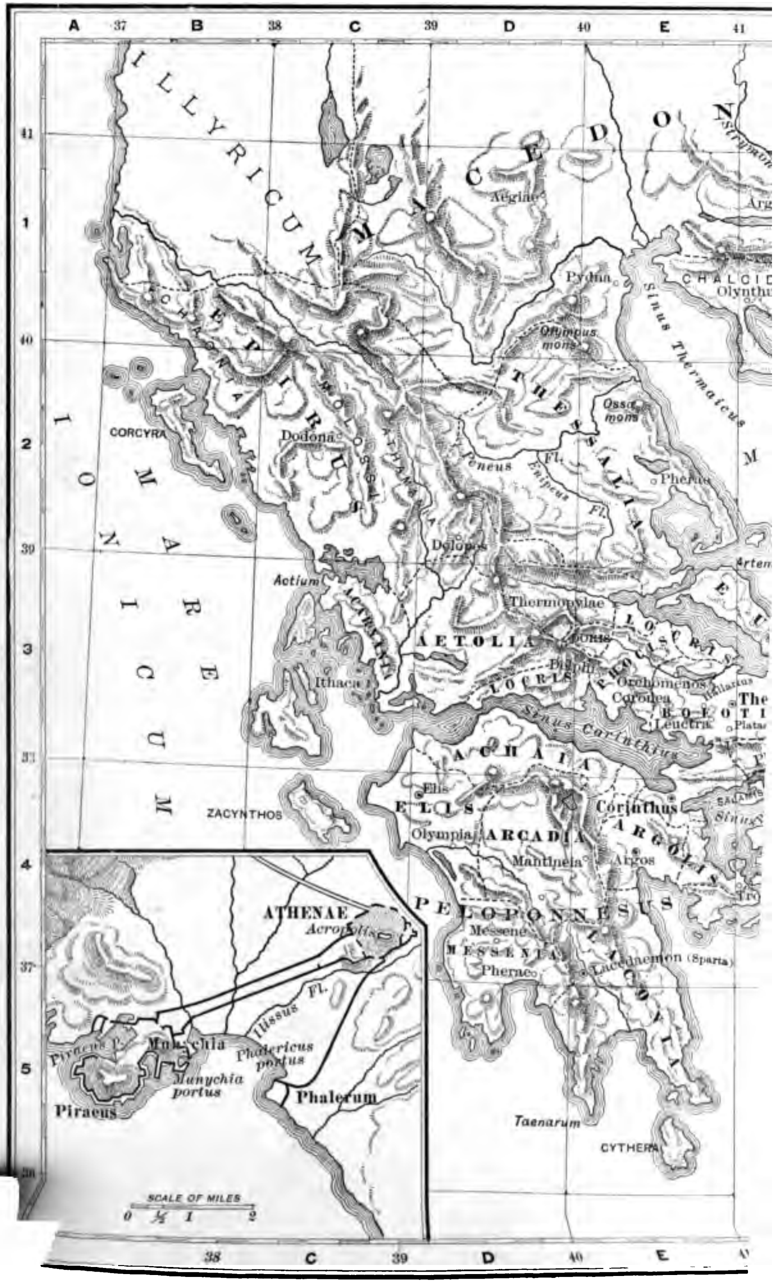
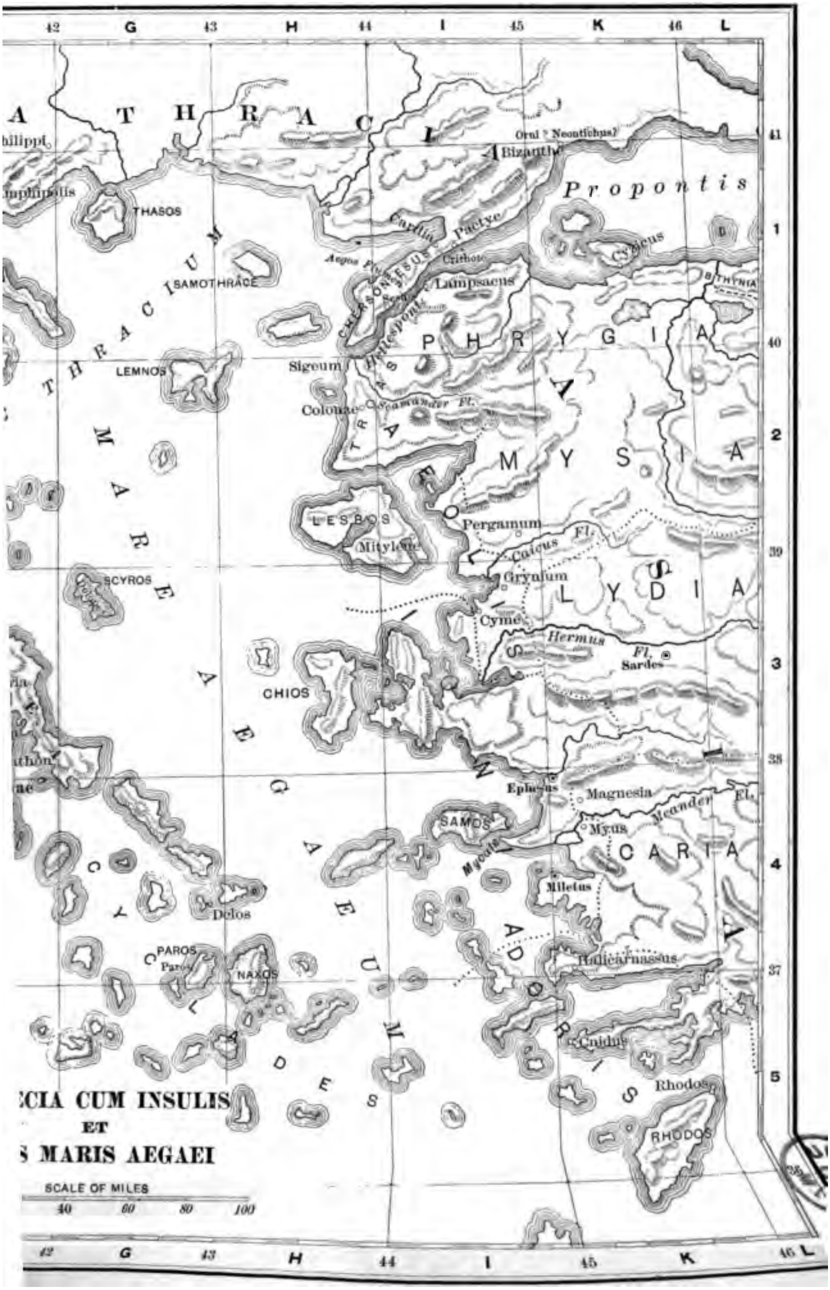
CORNELIUS NEPOS

J. C. ROLFE


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
CIRCUMSPICE
LEVI L. BARBOUR
BEQUEST



A B C D E
37 38 39 40 41
ILLYRICUM
MACEDONIA
Aegiae
Pydna
CHALCID
Olynth
Sinus Thermaicus
Olympus mons
THESSALIA
Ossa mons
Pherae
Peneus
Enipeus Fl.
EPIRUS
MOLOSSI
ATHAMANIA
Dodona
CORCYRA
MARE IONICUM
Dolopes
Actium
ACARNANIA
Thermopylae
AETOLIA
LOCRIS
PHOCIS
Doris
Delphi
Orchomenos
Coronea
BOEOTIA
Leuctra
Ithaca
Sinus Corinthius
ACHAIA
Elis
ELIS
Corinthus
ZACYNTHOS
Olympia
ARCADIA
ARGOLIS
Mantinea
Argos
PELOPONNESUS
Messene
MESSENIA
Pherae
Lacedaemon (Sparta)
LACONIA
Taenarum
CYTHERA
ATHENAE
Acropolis
Ilissus Fl.
Piraeus P.
Munychia
Munychia portus
Phalericus portus
Piraeus
Phalerum
SCALE OF MILES
0 ½ 1 2


THRACIA
Philippi
Amphipolis
THASOS
SAMOTHRACE
MARE THRACIUM
LEMNOS
Sigeum
Coloniae
Scamander Fl.
TROAS
Hellespont
CHERSONESUS
Lampsacus
Pactye
Cardia
Crithote
Bizanthe
Propontis
Cyzicus
BITHYNIA
PHRYGIA
MYSIA
LESBOS
Mitylene
AEOLIS
Pergamum
Caicus Fl.
Grynium
LYDIA
Cyme
Hermus Fl.
Sardes
SCYROS
CHIOS
MARE AEGAEUM
IONIA
Ephesus
Magnesia
Meander Fl.
Myus
SAMOS
Mycale
CARIA
Miletus
Delos
PAROS
Paros
NAXOS
CYCLADES
DORIS
Halicarnassus
Cnidus
Rhodos
RHODOS
CIA CUM INSULIS
ET
S MARIS AEGAEI
SCALE OF MILES
40
60
80
100

CORNELII NEPOTIS VITAE

THE LIVES

OF

CORNELIUS NEPOS

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

JOHN C. ROLFE, PH.D.
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Boston
ALLYN AND BACON
1894

Norwood Press:
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

TO

Professor William Gardner Hale

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

WITH GRATITUDE AND HIGH REGARD

PREFACE

In this edition of the *Lives* of Cornelius Nepos, the text is in main that of Fleckeisen (Leipzig, 1890), with a few changes in orthography and punctuation. In orthography and in marking the quantities Lewis's "Latin Dictionary for Schools" and "Elementary Latin Dictionary" have been followed, except in the case of obvious misprints. In the difficult matter of "hidden quantities," the editor does not wish to be understood as agreeing in all cases with Dr. Lewis, but he believes that uniformity on the subject of quantity and orthography is highly desirable in our school text-books, and that agreement on those subjects can be best reached by following the standard lexicons.

The grammatical references in the NOTES are intended to help the pupil to grasp the writer's meaning, and not for the purposes of "parsing." The editor firmly believes that all the "parsing" that is necessary should be done before translating, and that instruction in syntax should be given entirely by practice in turning English into Latin. For this purpose the EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN have been prepared. In accordance with the recommendation of the Latin Conference of 1892, these exercises have been confined to a limited portion of the TEXT (about thirty pages). The editor

would have preferred to have them cover the entire TEXT, if space had permitted.

In preparing the NOTES and VOCABULARY, special obligation has been incurred to the edition of Nipperdey, to Lupus's *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, and to Koch's *Wörterbuch*. For assistance in the proof-reading, and for helpful suggestions, thanks are due to Professor Francis W. Kelsey, Assistant Professor Joseph H. Drake, and Messrs. C. L. Meader and H. A. Sanders, of the University of Michigan; to Professor Willard K. Clement, of the University of Idaho; to Professor Isaac B. Burgess, of the University of Chicago; and to Miss Mary L. Miner, of the Detroit High School. The RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES were kindly furnished by Professor A. H. Pattengill, of the University of Michigan.

I am also under great obligations to Professors Gildersleeve and Bennett for furnishing me with advance sheets of their Latin Grammars for purposes of reference.

Corrections or suggestions of any kind from those who may use the book will be gratefully received.

JOHN C. ROLFE.

ANN ARBOR, MICH.,
July 15, 1894.

CONTENTS.

MAPS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF NEPOS.

i. Life of Nepos.

Cornelius Nepos was born in Cisalpine Gaul, the native country of Catullus, Vergil, and Livy. The elder Pliny[1] speaks of him as *Padī accola;* and since we know that he was a native of that part of Cisalpine Gaul which was called Insubria, it has been assumed with considerable probability that his birthplace was Ticinum, the modern Pavia.

The dates of his birth and death are not certainly known, but he appears to have lived from 99 to 24 B.C. We know that he survived Atticus, who died in 32 B.C., and that he lived to a good old age. His *praenōmen* is unknown.

Nepos took up his residence at Rome early in life. He seems to have had an independent fortune and to have devoted his whole attention to literary pursuits. He took no part in politics; at least, we know from one of Pliny's letters[2] that he was not of senatorial rank, and therefore that he had not held even a quaestorship.

He was on terms of intimacy with Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus. Catullus dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following complimentary lines:[3]—

[1] N. H. III. 127. [2] V. iii. 6. [3] Cat. i.

Cui dono lepidum novum libellum
Arido modo pumice expolitum?
Corneli, tibi; namque tu solebas
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas,
Iam tum cum ausus es unus Italorum
Omne aevum tribus explicare chartis,
Doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis!
Quare habe tibi quidquid hoc libelli
Qualecumque, quod, o patrona virgo,
Plus uno maneat perenne saeclo.[1]

It is believed by some, from a reference of Fronto, that Nepos, like his friend Atticus, was a publisher as well as a writer.

ii. The Works of Nepos.

Nepos was a prolific writer in several different departments of literature. Most of his works have been lost and are known to us only through references to them by other writers. They included the following: —

1. *Love poems*, mentioned by the younger Pliny in the letter cited above.

---

[1] Translated as follows by Robinson Ellis, 'The Poems and Fragments of Catullus, Translated in the Metres of the Original,' London, 1871: —

Who shall take thee, the new, the dainty volume,
Purfled glossily, fresh with ashy pumice?

You, Cornelius; you of old did hold them
Something worthy, the petty witty nothings,

While you venture, alone of all Italians,
Time's vast chronicle in three books to circle,
Jove, how arduous, how divinely learned!

Therefore welcome it, yours the little outcast,
This slight volume. O yet, supreme awarder,
Virgin, save it in ages on forever.

2. *Chronica*, referred to by Catullus in his dedication to Nepos. This work comprised in three books an outline of the world's history from the earliest times until the author's own day. It was probably, like the *Annālēs* of Atticus,[1] of a chronological character.

3. *Exempla*, a moral treatise in at least five books,[2] drawing a comparison between the manners and customs of early Rome and those of his own day.

4. *A Life of Cato*, mentioned by Nepos himself.[3]

5. *A Life of Cicero*, a panegyric, apparently composed after the death of the orator.

6. *A Treatise on Geography*, of which little or nothing is known.

7. *Dē Virīs Illūstribus*, his last and greatest work. This consisted of, at least, sixteen books. He arranged his biographies in classes or groups, giving two books to each class. The first book of every class included the distinguished men of foreign nations, mostly of Greece; while the second treated those of Rome. The following outline of Nipperdey, though open to question in some particulars, gives a good idea of the scope and arrangement of the work: —

I. *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium.*
II. *Dē Rēgibus Rōmānōrum.*
III. *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium.*
IV. *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Rōmānōrum.*
V. *Dē Iūris Cōnsultīs Graecīs.*
VI. *Dē Iūris Cōnsultīs Rōmānīs.*
VII. *Dē Ōrātōribus Graecīs.*
VIII. *Dē Ōrātōribus Rōmānīs.*

---

[1] See p. 131, l. 30 fol.
[2] The fifth book is cited by Aulus Gellius, VI. xviii. 11.
[3] p. 119, l. 5.

IX. *Dē Poētis Graecis.*
X. *Dē Poētis Latinis.*
XI. *Dē Historicis Graecis.*
XII. *Dē Historicis Latinis.*
XIII. *Dē Philosophis Graecis.*
XIV. *Dē Philosophis Latinis.*
XV. *Dē Grammaticis Graecis.*
XVI. *Dē Grammaticis Latinis.*

Of this work we have the entire book *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium*, and two lives from the book *Dē Historicis Latinis*. The former was for a long time believed to be the work of Aemilius Probus, a grammarian of the time of Theodosius, on account of an epigram of his which appears in the manuscripts after the life of Hannibal. In this epigram Probus dedicates a work to Theodosius, which was assumed to be the collection of biographies which preceded it. That view is now generally rejected and is altogether untenable, especially on stylistic grounds.

iii. His Style.

The style of Nepos is simple and pleasing. His vocabulary is limited, and he expresses himself as a rule in short sentences. When he occasionally attempts longer periods, it is evident that he is not at home in them. He shows considerable skill and taste in the order of his words. He is sometimes careless, especially in the omission of pronouns, but as a rule is very clear.

Although he was a contemporary of Caesar, his Latinity is not so strictly classical as that of the author of the Commentaries. He is not free from archaism and colloquialisms, and his language sometimes has a poetic coloring which reminds

one of Livy. As Asinius Pollio found a certain 'Patavinity' in the language of Livy, who was, like Nepos, a native of Cisalpine Gaul, it is possible that some of the stylistic peculiarities of our author may be due to his provincial origin.

The deviations of Nepos from classical usage have been unduly exaggerated by those who have endeavored to prove that Probus was the author of the Lives. Many of his irregularities may be paralleled in Caesar and Cicero, and still more in Livy. As Nipperdey says, we must remember that Caesar and Cicero represent the highest literary perfection of their time; a period which includes Varro, and the writers of the *Bellum Āfricānum* and *Bellum Hispaniēnse*, also has room for a stylist like Cornelius Nepos. His Latin is pure enough to prove beyond question that the Lives could have been written only in the Classical Period.

Since it is desirable that beginners in Latin writing use only regular constructions, the important deviations of Nepos from good classical usage are pointed out in the NOTES. The teacher should consult the exhaustive monograph of Lupus, *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, Berlin, 1876.

iv. NEPOS AS A HISTORIAN.

As history the work of Nepos is not of great value. His list of generals is not remarkably well chosen, for we miss some great names, such as Brasidas, Aratos, Philopoemen, and Cleomenes; and the space allotted to each is by no means proportionate to the importance of the subject of the biography. Nepos is inclined to exaggeration, and he lacks the critical faculty. It has been said that his work does more credit to his heart than to his head, and this is notably the case in his biography of his friend Atticus.

For his lives of generals of foreign nations he had an abundance of good authorities at his command, many of whom he mentions by name; but he seems not always to have chosen wisely among them, and sometimes to have misunderstood them. He is careless in details: his chronology is confused, he makes mistakes in history and geography, and his work is marred by contradictions and omissions. On the other hand, he touches on most points of interest in Grecian history, and for that reason, as well as on account of their simple style, the Lives are well adapted for use as a school text-book. Some allowance should be made for his shortcomings in view of the fact, that in his day the Romans were just beginning to cultivate the writing of history as an art; and because he was the first Roman writer to treat the history of foreign nations.

v. His Sources.

The authorities whom Nepos cites, or appears to have consulted, are the following: —

1. *Herodotus*, the 'father of history' (about 484 to 425 B.C.). His *History* gives an account of the struggle between the Greeks and Persians, with numerous digressions in which the history of other nations is treated. The work was divided by some one of the grammarians into nine books, to which the names of the nine Muses were given. Nepos does not mention Herodotus, and although he sometimes agrees with the *History*, it is by no means certain that he consulted it at all. In his life of Miltiades he is at variance with Herodotus in several details.

2. *Thucydides* (about 455 to 400 B.C.) undertook a *History of the Peloponnesian War*, of which eight books, describing the course of events until 411 B.C., were completed. Nepos

cites Thucydides in his life of Themistocles,[1] and says that he followed him in preference to 'many other writers' whom he consulted; but he differs from him in several particulars. In his lives of Pausanias, Cimon, and Alcibiades, Nepos follows Thucydides more closely, but he does not appear on the whole to have recognized the importance of the *Peloponnesian War* as an authority.

3. *Xenophon* (from about 434 until after 359 B.C.). His *Hellenica*, in seven books, narrates the history of Greece from 411 B.C.—at which point the work of Thucydides ends—until the battle of Mantinea in 362 B.C. This work Nepos seems not to have consulted; he is in direct conflict with it in several of his lives. In his life of Agesilaus, Nepos cites Xenophon as an authority. The work referred to is the *Agesilaus*, a panegyric of the Spartan king. This work Nepos follows closely in some parts of his own account of Agesilaus. Some modern scholars deny that Xenophon wrote the *Agesilaus*, but it was accepted as his without question in ancient times.

4. *Philistus*, of Syracuse, a contemporary of the Dionysii, is mentioned by Nepos in his life of Dion, and may very likely have been one of his authorities. He wrote the *Sicilica* in thirteen books, of which the first seven treated the early history of Sicily until the beginning of the rule of the elder Dionysius (400 B.C.); the next four, the reign of the elder Dionysius (until 366 B.C.); and the last two, that of the younger Dionysius (until 362 B.C.).

5. *Ephorus*, of Cyme in Aeolia (died about 340 B.C.). He wrote the first *Universal History of Greece*, in thirty-eight books, beginning with the return of the Heracleidae and end-

---

[1] p. 15, l. 5.

ing with the siege of Perinthus in 340 B.C. Nepos does not mention Ephorus, but his work, which was widely read although of secondary value as an authority, seems to have been one of our author's chief sources of information.

6. *Theopompus*, of Chios (born about 380 B.C.). He wrote the *Hellenica*, in twelve books, which was, like the *Hellenica* of Xenophon, a continuation of the work of Thucydides, covering the period from 410 B.C. until the battle of Cnidos in 394 B.C.; and also the *Philippica*, in fifty-eight books, a history of the reign of Philip of Macedon, but with numerous digressions, in the course of one of which he devoted three books to the history of Sicily. Theopompus seems to have lacked the impartiality which should characterize the historian. Nepos, who cites him, calls him *maledicentissimus scriptor*,[1] and Polybius censures his partiality in his account of King Philip. He was, however, a valuable authority, and was much used by Nepos.

7. *Timaeus*, of Tauromena in Sicily (about 352 to 256 B.C.). He wrote a *History of Sicily*, in thirty-eight books, from the earliest times until 246 B.C., with numerous digressions. He was a careful historian, and a good authority, but had the same failing as Theopompus; Nepos couples him with Theopompus as a *maledicentissimus scriptor*, and among the Greeks he was known as Ἐπιτίμαιος, 'the Carper.' Our author seems to have made considerable use of Timaeus in his lives of Alcibiades, Dion, and Timoleon.

8. *Dinon* wrote a *History of Persia* down to 340 B.C., which Nepos cites as of great value.[2]

9. *Polybius*, of Megalopolis (205 to 134 B.C.), one of the very best Greek historians. His *Universal History*, in forty

---

[1] p. 36, l. 32. [2] p. 44, l. 5.

books, seems to have been the chief authority for the lives of Hamilcar and Hannibal, although Nepos does not always agree with him. *Sosilus* and *Silenus*, who served in Hannibal's army and wrote an account of the second Punic war, are cited by Nepos;[1] also *Sulpicius Blitho*, who is known to us only by name.

In some of his lives Nepos makes statements which are not supported by any of our authorities, and must have been derived from some unknown source. In his life of Epaminondas,[2] he says that 'very many writers' wrote biographies of illustrious men, and these he very probably had before him. Of such writers we know of *Antigonus Carystius*, *Hermippus the Peripatetic*, and *Satyrus* among the Greeks; and *Marcus Terentius Varro* and *Santra* among the Romans.

Two well-known writers of later times to some extent described the same events, and used the same sources as Nepos. These are *Diodorus Siculus*, who in the time of Augustus wrote a *Universal History* in forty books; and *Plutarch* (46–120 A.D.), from whom we have forty-six *Parallel Lives* of illustrious Greeks and Romans. With these writers Nepos is frequently in conflict, although sometimes he agrees with them against the testimony of the earlier authorities.

---

[1] p. 116, l. 22 fol.

[2] p. 71, l. 41.

CORNĒLIĪ NEPŌTIS
LIBER DĒ EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS
EXTERĀRUM GENTIUM.

PRAEFĀTIŌ.

Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scrīptūrae leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virōrum persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus commemorārī, saltāsse eum commodē scienterque tībiīs cantāsse. Sed hī erunt ferē, quī expertēs litterārum Graecārum nihil rēctum, nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat, putābunt. Iī sī didicerint nōn eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia māiōrum īnstitūtīs iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Neque enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in mātrimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūterentur īnstitūtō; at id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis, quae nōn ad cēnam eat mercēde conducta. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā vīctōrem Olympiae citārī; in scaenam vērō prōdīre ac populō esse spectāculō nēminī in eīsdem gentibus fuit turpitūdinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim īnfāmia, partim humilia atque ab honestāte remōta pō-

nuntur. Contrā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra, quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās prīmum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō fit aliter in Graeciā; nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi propīnquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium, quae gynaecōnītis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi propīnquā cōgnātiōne coniūnctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum festīnātiō, ut ea explicem, quae exōrsus sum. Quā rē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc expōnēmus librō dē vītā excellentium imperātōrum.

I. MILTIADĒS.

I. Miltiadēs, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret eāque esset aetāte ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex eīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum missī sunt, quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thraecēs eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmicandum. Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātim Pȳthia praecēpit, ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent: id sī fēcissent, incepta prōspera futūra. Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus cum accessisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent postulāsset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō nāvibus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēmnum; hīc enim ventus ab septemtriōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscentibus. Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dērēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs, tōtā regiōne quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs idōnea commūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrīsque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque minus

in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlīcitāte adiūtus est; nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quamquam carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōnsecūtus; neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fīēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret quī mīserant, quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnstitūtā Lēmnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant — illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs — sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre.

Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fōrtūnā adversāriōrum captī resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlīcitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cȳclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

III. Eīsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārēus ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pōntem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Eius pōntis, dum ipse abesset, custōdēs relīquit prīncipēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat; quibus singulārum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sīc enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentēs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, sī amīcīs suīs oppida tuenda trādidisset; quibus sē oppressō nūlla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs. Hīc cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, hortātus est pōntis custōdēs nē ā fōrtūnā datam occāsiōnem līberandae Graeciae

dimitterent. Nam sī cum eīs cōpiīs, quās sēcum trānsportārat, interīsset Dārēus, nōn sōlum Eurōpam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graecī genere līberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne et perīculō. Id facile efficī posse: pōnte enim rescissō rēgem vel hostium ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium cum plērīque accēderent, Histiaeus Mīlēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs, quī summās imperiī tenērent, expedīre et multitūdinī, quod Dārēī rēgnō ipsōrum nīterētur dominātiō; quō exstinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suīs poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō, ut nihil putet ipsīs ūtilius quam cōnfīrmārī rēgnum Persārum.

Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs nōn dubitāns tam multīs cōnsciīs ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua perventūra, Chersonēsum relīquit ac rūrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium lībērtātī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

IV. Dārēus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem eīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefectī rēgiī classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt; is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem.

Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō

permōtī auxilium nusquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis, quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs, quī exercituī praeessent, in eīs Miltiadem; inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs; ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte; quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret.

Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā — namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae — proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Dātis etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis quod, priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent, dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārint, adeōque eōs perterruērunt,

ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

VI. Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadī sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sīc ōlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadī, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam līberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma ēius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque committeret. Īdem ille populus, posteā quam māius imperium est nactus et largītiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

VII. Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsulās quae barbarōs adiūverant bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit, nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit; dein vīneīs ac testūdinibus cōnstitūtīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī ex īnsulā cōnspiciēbātur, nēsciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnum ā classiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs, timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsīs operibus quae

statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium suōrum redīret. Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis, quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus īnfectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn posset, verba fēcit frāter ēius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolūtus pecūniā multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

VIII. Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperiī cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōnsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī, quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae lībērtāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cuī nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

II. THEMISTOCLĒS.

I. Themistoclēs, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus. Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit; nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur; celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat, neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut ait Thūcȳdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē coniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capēssendae reī pūblicae bellō Corcȳraeō; ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn sōlum praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret, ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs

cōnsectandō mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī et terrā bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae, cum tantīs cōpiīs eam invāsit, quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim classis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur; terrestris autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt.

Cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum, quidnam facerent dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pȳthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent. Id respōnsum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent: eum enim ā deō sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant; arcem sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

III. Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt dēlēctī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim

Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumīrētur. Hinc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāsset, ancipitī premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

IV. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus accessit astū idque nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus, quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiāriī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse āiēbat, dīspersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfīrmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret suīs verbīs, adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus, adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Vīctus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiam tum eīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret, certiōrem

eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera victōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvicta.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī portus cōnstitūtus est eīsque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō. Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta, quae hostes possīderent, Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs prohibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum eīs certāmen fore. Quā rē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs struī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est; reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent, cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque līberī

opus facerent neque ūllī locō parcerent, sīve sacer sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

VII. Themistoclēs autem ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnītiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa eīs esse dēlāta: quā rē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī eīsque praedīxit, ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remīssus.

Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs ac Penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis cōpiās rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quā rē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās

mīserant, sē remitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est.

Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum prīncipēs animadvertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum eīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīlium ēius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est, quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs ēxposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidiī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse pereundum.

Hāc necessitāte coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōnservāsset. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā

exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclem expōnit. Cuī ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī crēdō, quod aetāte proximus dē eīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit; nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille perīculō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam; quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis, quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē eīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris."

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum dedit; quibus adeō ērudītus est, ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse, quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnēsiae sibi cōn-

stituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praebēret — ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redībant — Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myunta, ex quā obsōnium habēret. Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

III. ARISTĪDĒS.

I. Aristīdēs, Lȳsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit; namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō antistāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scrībentem, ut patriā pellerētur, quaesisse ab eō dīcitur quā rē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur. Cuī ille respondit sē īgnōrāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā līberārētur. Īdem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī inlūstre factum quam ēius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmīs quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā — quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus — ut summa imperiī

maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs; namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī fōrte bellum renovāre cōnārentur, ad classēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret, Aristīdēs dēlēctus est quī cōnstitueret, ēiusque arbitriō quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta quotannīs Dēlum sunt conlāta; id enim commūne aerārium esse voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore Athēnās trānslāta est. Hīc quā fuerit abstinentiā, nūllum est certius indicium quam quod, cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte dēcessit, ut quī efferrētur vix relīquerit. Quō factum est ut fīliae ēius pūblicē alerentur et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocārentur. Dēcessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.

IV. PAUSANIĀS.

I. Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītae fuit; nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sīc vitiīs est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsiliī plēnus, cum ducentīs mīlibus peditum, quōs virītim lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō. Quā victōriā ēlātus plūrima miscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed prīmum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate īnscrīptō, in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs ēiusque victōriae ergō Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt neque aliud scrīpsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum, quārum auxiliō Persae erant victī.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex eīs regiōnibus barbarōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlīcitāte in eā rē ūsus ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expūgnātō cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbilēs atque in eīs nōnnūllōs rēgis propīnquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsit, simulāns ex vinclīs pūblicīs effūgisse, et cum eīs Gongylum Eretriēnsem, quī litterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scrīpta Thūcydidēs memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux Spartae,

quōs Byzantiī cēperat, postquam propīnquōs tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsit sēque tēcum adfīnitāte coniungī cupit; quā rē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs eī fīliam tuam nūptum. Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē adiuvante tē redāctūrum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid agere volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās face, cum quō conloquātur."

Rēx tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere gāvīsus cōnfestim cum epistulā Artabāzum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat ac petit, nē cuī reī parcat ad ea efficienda, quae pollicērētur: sī perfēcerit, nūllīus reī ā sē repulsam lātūrum. Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspīciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen pecūniā; quam ob causam ad classem remīssus nōn est.

III. At ille post nōn multō suā sponte ad exercitum rediit et ibi nōn stolidā, sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit; nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum, sed etiam cultum vestītumque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō ūtēbātur, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdī et Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius quam quī aderant perpetī possent; aditum petentibus nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redīrē nōlēbat; Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum sibi inimīca capiēbat. Id postquam Lacedaemoniī rescīērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum mīsērunt, in quā mōre illōrum erat scrīptum: nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā īnstāns perīculum posse dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincla pūblica est coniectus;

licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuīvīs ephorō hōc facere rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expedīvit, neque eō magis carēbat suspīciōne; nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre societātem.

Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hīlōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servōrumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē lībertātis exīstimābātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum crīmen, quō coarguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō suspīciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī et exspectandum, dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret.

IV. Interim Argilius quīdam adulēscentulus cum epistulam ab eō ad Artabāzum accēpisset eīque in suspīciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā de sē esse scrīptum, quod nēmō eōrum redīsset, quī eōdem mīssī erant, vincla epistulae laxāvit sīgnōque dētractō cōgnōvit, sī pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādem epistulā quae ad ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēnerant. Hās ille litterās ephorīs trādidit.

Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō; nam nē hūius quidem indiciō impulsī sunt ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhibendam putāvērunt, quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque huic indīcī, quid fierī vellent, praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est Taenarī, quod violārī nefās putant Graecī. Eō ille cōnfūgit in ārāque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā, ex quō posset exaudīrī, sī quis quid loquerētur cum Argiliō. Hūc ex ephorīs quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās, ut audīvit Argilium cōnfūgisse in āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem deī vidēret in ārā sedentem, quaerit causae quid sit tam repentīnī cōnsiliī. Huic ille, quid ex litterīs comperisset, aperit. Quō

magis Pausaniās perturbātus ōrāre coepit, nē ēnūntiāret neu sē meritum de illō optimē prōderet: quod sī eam veniam sibi dedisset tantīsque implicātum rēbus sublēvāsset, māgnō eī praemiō futūrum.

V. Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās plācātō Argiliō, ut putābat, Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonērī cupiēbat, īnsidiās sibi fierī intellēxit. Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit. Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōlītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dīcitur eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere fīliī comperit, in prīmīs ad fīlium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis de templō ēlātus esset, cōnfestim animam efflāvit. Sīc Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dīcerent īnferrī oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō īnfōdērunt, quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius deī Delphicī respōnsō ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est ubi vītam posuerat.

V. CĪMŌN.

I. Cīmōn, Miltiadis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō ūsus est adulēscentiae; nam cum pater ēius lītem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclīs pūblicīs dēcessisset, Cīmōn eādem custōdiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmittī poterat, nisi pecūniam, quā pater multātus erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātrimōniō sorōrem germānam suam, nōmine Elpinīcēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus; namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere. Hūius coniugiī cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallīs fēcerat, ēgit cum Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāsset, sē prō illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem āspernārētur, Elpinīcē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinclīs pūblicīs interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

II. Tālī modō custōdiā līberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae, summam līberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī mīlitāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte.

Prīmum imperātor apud flūmen Strȳmona māgnās cōpiās Thraecum fugāvit, oppidum Amphipolim cōnstituit eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsit. Idem

iterum imperātor apud Mycalēn Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum ducentārum nāvium classem dēvīctam cēpit eōdemque diē parī fōrtūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque hostium nāvibus captīs statim ex classe cōpiās suās ēdūxit barbarōrumque māximam vim ūnō concursū prōstrāvit. Quā vīctōriā māgnā praedā potītus cum domum reverterētur, quod iam nōnnūllae īnsulae propter acerbitātem imperiī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōnfīrmāvit, aliēnātās ad officium redīre coēgit. Scȳrum, quam eō tempore Dolopes incolēbant, quod contumācius sē gesserant, vacuēfēcit, possessōrēs veterēs urbe īnsulāque ēiēcit, agrōs cīvibus dīvīsit. Thasiōs opulentiā frētōs suō adventū frēgit. Hīs ex manubiīs arx Athēnārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est ōrnāta.

III. Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus cēterīque Athēniēnsium prīncipēs; nam testārum suffrāgiīs decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius factī celerius Athēniēnsēs quam ipsum paenituit; nam cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indīxissent, cōnfestim nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsīderium cōnsecūtum est. Itaque post annum quīntum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātur, satius exīstimāns Graeciae cīvitātēs dē contrōversiīs suīs inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum ducentīs nāvibus imperātor mīssus, cum ēius māiōrem partem īnsulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō, sed etiam

in pāce diū dēsīderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā līberālitāte, cum complūribus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in eīs custōdem posuerit frūctūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus eīs rēbus, quibus quisque vellet, fruerētur. Semper eum pedisequī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis ēius indigēret, habēret quod statim daret, nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe, cum aliquem offēnsum fōrtūnae vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amīculum dedit. Cottīdiē sīc cēna eī coquēbātur, ut, quōs invocātōs vīdisset in forō, omnēs ad sē vocāret, quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat. Nūllī fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit; multōs locuplētāvit; complūrēs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur nōn relīquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sīc sē gerendō minimē est mīrandum, sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

VI. LȲSANDER.

I. Lȳsander Lacedaemonius māgnam relīquit suī fāmam, magis fēlīcitāte quam virtūte partam. Athēniēnsēs enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentēs sextō et vīcēsimō annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne cōnsecūtus sit latet. Nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adversāriōrum, quī, quod dictō audientēs imperātōribus suīs nōn erant, dispālātī in agrīs relīctīs nāvibus in hostium vēnērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt. Hāc vīctōriā Lȳsander ēlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisset, sīc sibi indulsit, ut ēius operā in māximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi esse bellī, ut Athēniēnsium impotentem dominātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lȳsander classis hostium est potītus, nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut omnēs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum causā facere simulāret. Namque undique, quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnā quāque cīvitāte, quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur aut sē illīus fore proprium fidē cōnfīrmārat.

II. Ita decemvirālī potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōnstitūtā ipsīus nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō dēfatīgēmus

lēctōrēs. Vīctor ex Asiā cum reverterētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās praecipuā fidē fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac sī nōn iīdem fīrmissimī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōnstantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit. Vīdit autem, nisi in eō occultāsset voluntātem, futurum ut Thasiī dīlāberentur cōnsulerentque rēbus suīs. . . .

III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōnstitūtam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus iniit cōnsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōnsuērant.

Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dīxit sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē Āfrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset in Āfricam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt; nam nōn sōlum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, quī Lӯsandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdōtēs fānī corrumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdicumque absolūtus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs mīssus subsidiō occīsus est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indiciō fuit, quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs, ut rēgiā potestāte dissolūtā ex omnibus dux dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sīc scrīpta, ut deūm vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fīdēns nōn dubitārat. Hanc eī scrīpsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lӯsander praefectus

classis in bellō multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset dēque eīs rēbus suspicārētur ad cīvēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit ā Pharnabāzō ut ad ephorōs sibi testimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum gessisset sociōsque tractāsset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scrīberet: māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē futūram. Huic ille līberāliter pollicētur; librum grandem verbīs multīs cōnscrīpsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset probāssetque, dum sīgnātur, alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat. Lȳsander domum cum redīsset, postquam dē suīs rēbus gestīs apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat, testimōniī locō librum ā Pharnabāzō datum trādidit. Hunc submōtō Lȳsandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

VII. ALCIBIADĒS.

I. Alcibiadēs, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta; cōnstat enim inter omnēs, quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiīs vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere, omnium aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad omnēs rēs aptus cōnsiliīque plēnus — namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā — disertus, ut in prīmīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis, ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus posceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; līberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vītā quam vīctū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns: īdem, simul ac sē remīserat neque causa suberat quā rē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur in ūnō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

II. Ēducātus est in domō Periclī — prīvīgnus enim ēius fuisse dīcitur — ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum; ut, sī ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona ēminīscī neque māiōra posset cōnsequī, quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribuerat.

III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae datī, Nīciās et Lāmachus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae,

quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs, dēicerentur praeter ūnum, quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī — itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andocidī vocitātus est. Hōc cum appārēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvātam, sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multitūdinī timor est iniectus nē qua repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret, quae lībertātem opprimeret populī. Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur; multōs enim līberālitāte dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīsset, ad sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam īnfāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcēbātur — quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium — idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūrātiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur.

IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs compellābātur. Sed īnstābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium suōrum cōnsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō haberētur, quam absēns invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius quiēscendum in praesentī, quia nocērī eī nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrēvērunt quō exīsset, ut absentem aggrederentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem, quod sacra violāsset, reum fēcērunt.

Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam mīssus esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret,

essetque in māgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārēre nōluit et in trirēmem, quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa, ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliam pervēctus, multa sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilissimum ratus impendentem ēvītāre tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit, et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovērent, ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōnsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quī iīdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellegerent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque īrae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Perse rēge amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī; nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quaerere īnstituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte, ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum rēgis

Dārēī, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus prīmum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī fīlium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post suffrāgante Thērāmene populī scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.

Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante vīctōrēs viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Vīctī enim erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs āmīserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thraeciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in eīs Byzantium, neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in captōs clēmentiā fuerant ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt.

VI. Hīs cum obviam ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendī Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius trirēmem vulgus cōnflueret, proinde ac sī sōlus advēnisset. Sīc enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse ēius operā. Itaque et exercitum in Siciliā āmīssum et Lacedaemoniōrum vīctōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā

arbitrārī vidēbantur; nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus eīsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et, id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae vīctōribus, corōnīs laureīs taeniīsque vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, reminīscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitātem.

Postquam in astū vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quīn ēius cāsuī inlacrimārit inimīcumque eīs sē ostenderit quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac sī alius populus, nōn ille ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, eīdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūrsus resacrāre sunt coāctī, quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scrīpta, in mare praecipitātae.

VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnīus arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāsset ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cȳmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit; nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fīēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur, sīcut tum accidit; nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cȳmēn nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim

nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē secundā fōrtūnā māgnīsque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupīsceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent.

Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornos, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque conlēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thraeciam introiit, glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thraeciae pepererat.

VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōnstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lȳsander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lȳsandrum dīmicāre aut pācem petere; Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle classe cōnflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thraecum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō necessāriō aut classe cōnflīctūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nūllīus mōmentī apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum ēius dēlīctī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs "Quoniam," inquit, "vīctōriae patriae repūgnās, illud mo-

neō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lȳsandrō vestrī opprimendī exercitūs." Neque ea rēs illum fefellit; nam Lȳsander cum per speculātōrēs comperisset vulgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

IX. At Alcibiadēs, victīs Athēniēnsibus nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thraeciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē suam fōrtūnam occulī posse. Falsō. Nam Thraecēs, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, īnsidiās fēcērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vēctīgālis capiēbat. Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat patī. Itaque ad patriam līberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modo ēius conveniendī habuisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

X. Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō, ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alcibia-

dem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quā rē, sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accūrātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit.

Itaque mīsit Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem comparāret. Missī clam vīcīnitātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant. Illī cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiēscēbat, eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent, quem manū superārī posse diffīdēbant. Ille autem ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet et id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit adripit. Hīs in īgnem coniectīs flammae vim trānsiit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus missīs interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabāzum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contēctum aedificiī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus diem obiit suprēmum.

XI. Hunc īnfāmātum ā plērīsque trēs gravissimī historicī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcydidēs, quī ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō nātus, et Tīmaeus; quī quidem duo maledicentissimī nesciō quō

modo in illō ūnō laudandō cōnsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scrīpsimus, dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre ac dīgnitāte superāsse vītae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum īnservīsse, ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre — omnēs enim Boeōtī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam ingeniī acūminī serviunt; — eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sīc dūritiae sē dedisse, ut parsimōniā vīctūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; fuisse apud Thraecās, hominēs vīnolentōs rēbusque veneriīs dēditōs: hōs quoque in hīs rēbus antecessisse; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere: hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem, ut illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hōc; reliquōs ōrdiāmur.

VIII. THRASYBŪLUS.

I. Thrasybūlus, Lycī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Sī per sē virtūs sine fōrtūnā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc prīmum omnium pōnam; illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine animī, in patriam amōre. Nam quod multī voluērunt paucīque potuērunt ab ūnō tyrannō patriam līberāre, huic contigit ut ā trīgintā oppressam tyrannīs ē servitūte in lībertātem vindicāret. Sed nēsciō quō modo, cum eum nēmō anteīret hīs virtūtibus, multī nōbilitāte praecucurrērunt. Prīmum Peloponnēsiō bellō multa hīc sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nūllam rem sine hōc; quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī quōdam bonō fēcit lucrī. Sed illa tamen omnia commūnia imperātōribus cum mīlitibus et fōrtūnā, quod in proeliī concursū abit rēs ā cōnsiliō ad vicēs rērum virtūtemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plūrima vērō fōrtūna vindicat sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre. Vērum illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūlī; nam cum trīgintā tyrannī praepositī ā Lacedaemoniīs servitūte oppressās tenērent Athēnās, plūrimōs cīvēs, quibus in bellō parserat fōrtūna, partim patriā expulissent partim interfēcissent, plūrimōrum bona pūblicāta inter sē dīvīsissent, nōn sōlum prīnceps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum eīs indīxit.

II. Hīc enim cum Phȳlēn cōnfūgisset, quod est castellum in Atticā mūnītissimum, nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur lībertātis clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn

contemptus est prīmō ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illīs contemnentibus perniciēī et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit; etenim illōs sēgnēs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum datō fēcit rōbustiōrēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in animīs esse dēbet, nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī, neque sine causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opīniōne Thrasybūlī auctae sunt opēs; nam iam illīs temporibus fortius bonī prō lībertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant. Hinc in Pīraeum trānsiit Mūnychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī prōtinus in urbem armīs impedīmentīsque āmīssīs refūgērunt.

Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam fortitūdine; nam cēdentēs violārī vetuit — cīvēs enim cīvibus parcere aequum cēnsēbat — neque quisquam est vulnerātus nisi quī prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit nisi arma, quōrum indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant. In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

III. Hōc dēiectō Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lacedaemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs, quī urbem tenēbant, fēcit pācem hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī praeter trīgintā tyrannōs et decem, quī posteā praetōrēs creātī superiōris mōre crūdēlitātis erant ūsī, adficerentur exsiliō nēve bona pūblicārentur; reī pūblicae prōcūrātiō populō redderētur. Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybūlī, quod reconciliātā pāce, cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset, lēgem tulit nē quis ante āctārum rērum accūsārētur nēve multārētur, eamque illī oblīviōnis appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam cūrāvit, sed etiam ut valēret

effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex eīs, quī simul cum eō in exsiliō fuerant, caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus in grātiam reditum erat pūblicē, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus erat praestitit.

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō data est, facta duābus virgulīs oleāginīs; quam quod amor cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus ille, quī in septem sapientum numerō est habitus, cum Mytilēnaeī multa mīlia iūgerūm agrī eī mūnerī darent, "Nōlīte, ōrō vōs," inquit, "id mihi dare, quod multī invideant, plūrēs etiam concupīscant. Quā rē ex istīs nōlō amplius quam centum iūgera, quae et meam animī aequitātem et vestram voluntātem indicent; nam parva mūnera diūtina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōnsuērunt." Illā igitur corōnā contentus Thrasybūlus neque amplius requīsīvit neque quemquam honōre sē antecessisse exīstimāvit. Hīc sequentī tempore, cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis dīligenter in castrīs ēius agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs ex oppidō noctū ēruptiōne factā in tabernāculō interfectus est.

IX. CONŌN.

I. Conōn Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accessit ad rem pūblicam, in eōque ēius opera māgnī fuit; nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis māgnās marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praecipuus eī honōs habitus est. Namque omnibus ūnus īnsulīs praefuit, in quā potestāte Pherās cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extrēmō Peloponnēsiō bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athēniēnsium ab Lȳsandrō sunt dēvīctae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs administrāta est; nam et prūdēns reī mīlitāris et dīligēns erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat eīs temporibus dubium, sī adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsēs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse.

II. Rēbus autem adflīctīs, cum patriam obsidērī audīsset, nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabāzum, satrapem Iōniae et Lȳdiae eundemque generum rēgis et propīnquum; apud quem ut multum grātiā valēret, multō labōre multīsque effēcit perīculīs. Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dēvīctīs in societāte nōn manērent, quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant, Agēsilāumque bellātum mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs rēgis ab amīcitiā ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coierat societātem, hunc adversus Pharnabāzus habitus est imperātor, rē quidem vērā exercituī praefuit Conōn ēiusque omnia arbitriō gesta sunt. Hīc multum ducem summum Agēsilāum impedīvit saepe-

que ēius cōnsiliīs obstitit, neque vērō nōn fuit apertum, sī ille nōn fuisset, Agēsilāum Asiam Taurō tenus rēgī fuisse ēreptūrum.

Quī posteā quam domum ā suīs cīvibus revocātus est, quod Boeōtī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum indīxerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur eīsque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxī quam cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim māgnīsque meritīs apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mīrandum, sī nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminīscēns ēius sē operā Cȳrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius accūsandī grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabāzō ad rēgem mīssus posteā quam vēnit, prīmum ex mōre Persārum ad chīliarchum, quī secundum gradum imperiī tenēbat, Tithraustēn accessit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī velle. Huic ille, "Nūlla," inquit, "mora est, sed tū dēlīberā, utrum conloquī mālīs an per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, sī in cōnspectum vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem; nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc sī tibi grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōnficiēs quod studēs."

Tum Conōn "Mihi vērō," inquit, "nōn est grave quemvīs honōrem habēre rēgī, sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobriō, sī, cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēterīs gentibus imperāre cōnsuērit, potius barbarōrum quam illīus mōre fungar." Itaque quae volēbat huic scrīpta trādidit.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs rēx tantum auctōritāte ēius mōtus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit et Lacedaemoniōs bellō persequī iusserit et eī permīserit quem vellet ēligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suī esse cōnsiliī, sed ipsīus, quī optimē suōs nōsse

dēbēret, sed sē suādēre, Pharnabāzō id negōtiī daret. Hinc māgnīs mūneribus dōnātus ad mare est mīssus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterīsque maritimīs cīvitātibus nāvēs longās imperāret classemque, quā proximā aestāte mare tuērī posset, comparāret, datō adiūtōre Pharnabāzō, sīcut ipse voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniīs est nūntiātum, nōn sine cūrā rem administrant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum barbarō sōlum contenderent; nam ducem fortem et prūdentem rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicātūrum vidēbant, quem neque cōnsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam contrahunt classem; proficīscuntur Pīsandrō duce. Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus māgnō proeliō fugat, multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit.

Quā vīctōriā nōn sōlum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniōrum fuerat imperiō, līberāta est. Conōn cum parte nāvium in patriam vēnit, mūrōs dīrutōs ā Lȳsandrō utrōsque, et Pīraeī et Athēnārum, reficiendōs cūrat pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta, quae ā Pharnabāzō accēperat, cīvibus suīs dōnat.

V. Accidit huic, quod cēterīs mortālibus, ut incōnsīderātior in secundā quam in adversā esset fortūnā. Nam classe Peloponnēsiōrum dēvīctā, cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et probanda fuērunt, quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōnstituisset nōn sōlum inter barbarōs, sed etiam omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam coepit, ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus. Id cum minus dīligenter esset cēlātum, Tīribāzus, quī Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem

eum sē mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum vēnisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit. Inde nōnnūllī eum ad rēgem abductum ibique eum perīsse scrīptum relīquērunt. Contrā ea Dīnōn historicus, cuī nōs plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scrīpsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribāzō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

X. DIŌN.

I. Diōn, Hipparīnī fīlius, Syrācūsānus, nōbilī genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātrimōniō, ex quā duōs fīliōs, Hipparīnum et Nīsaeum, prōcreāvit totidemque fīliās, nōmine Sōphrosȳnēn et Aretēn, quārum priōrem Dionȳsiō fīliō, eīdem cui rēgnum relīquit, nūptum dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diōnī.

Diōn autem praeter generōsam propīnquitātem nōbilemque māiōrum fāmam multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in eīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnam corporis dīgnitātem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā dīvitiās ā patre relīctās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionȳsiō priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfīnitātem. Namque etsī Dionȳsiī crūdēlitās eī displicēbat, tamen salvum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suōrum causā studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus, ēiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsīus cupiditās intercesserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō omnēs, quae essent inlūstriōrēs, per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille dīligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionȳsiō mīssum Carthāginiēnsēs sīc suspēxērunt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrātī.

II. Neque vērō haec Dionȳsium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō, sentiēbat. Quō fīēbat ut ūnī huic

māximē indulgēret neque eum secus dīligeret ac fīlium; quī quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in Siciliam esset perlāta, adulēscentī negāre nōn potuerit quīn eum arcesseret, cum Diōn ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam māgnāque eum ambitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō admīrātus est atque adamāvit, ut sē eī tōtum trāderet. Neque vērō minus ipse Platō dēlēctātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā tyrannō crūdēliter violātus esset, quippe quī eum vēnumdarī iussisset, tamen eōdem rediit ēiusdem Diōnis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionȳsius. Quō cum gravius cōnflīctārētur, quaesīvit ā medicīs Diōn, quem ad modum sē habēret, simulque ab eīs petiit, sī fōrte in māiōre esset perīculō, ut sibi fatērentur; nam velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendō rēgnō, quod sorōris suae fīliōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putābat dēbēre habēre. Id medicī nōn tacuērunt et ad Dionȳsium fīlium sermōnem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Diōnī potestās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit. Hōc aeger sūmptō sopītus diem obiit suprēmum.

III. Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionȳsiī simultātis, eaque multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen prīmīs temporibus aliquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amīcitia mānsit; sīcut, cum Diōn nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionȳsium, ut Platōnem Athēnīs arcesseret et ēius cōnsiliīs ūterētur, ille, quī in aliquā rē vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem eī gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum historicum Syrācūsās redūxit, hominem amīcum nōn magis tyrannō quam tyrannidī. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita, quī de historicīs Graecīs cōnscrīptus est. Platō autem tantum apud Dionȳsium auctōritāte potuit valuitque ēloquentiā, ut eī persuāserit tyrannidis facere fīnem lībertātemque reddere

Syrācūsānīs. Ā quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus aliquantō crūdēlior esse coepit.

IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō, auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē, sī eum sēcum habēret, aliquam occāsiōnem suī daret opprimendī, nāvem eī trirēmem dedit, quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utrīusque facere causā, nē, cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret. Id cum factum multī indīgnārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, Dionȳsius omnia, quae movērī poterant Diōnis, in nāvēs imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sīc enim exīstimārī volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salūtis fēcisse causā. Posteā vērō quam audīvit eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibique bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī nūptum dedit fīliumque ēius sīc ēducārī iussit, ut indulgendō turpissimīs imbuerētur cupiditātibus. Nam puer vīnō epulīsque obruēbātur, neque ūllum tempus sōbriō relinquēbātur. Is usque eō vītae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater — namque appositī erant custōdēs, quī eum ā prīstinō victū dēdūcerent — ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit atque ita interierit. Sed illūc revertor.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn et eōdem perfūgit Hēraclīdēs ab eōdem expulsus Dionȳsiō, quī praefectus fuerat equitum, omnī ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnārum opum putābātur; quam ob causam paucī ad societātem perīculī perdūcēbantur.

Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suīs cōpiīs quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō duābus onerāriīs nāvibus quīnquāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentīs longīs nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum mīlibus, pro-

fectus oppūgnātum, quod omnibus gentibus admīrābile est vīsum, adeō facile perculit, ut post diem tertium, quam Siciliam attigerat, Syrācūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegī potest nūllum esse imperium tūtum nisi benevolentiā mūnītum. Eō tempore aberat Dionȳsius et in Ītaliā classem opperiēbātur adversāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine māgnīs cōpiīs ad sē ventūrum. Quae rēs eum fefellit; nam Diōn eīs ipsīs, quī sub adversāriī fuerant potestāte, rēgiōs spīritūs repressit tōtīusque ēius partis Siciliae potītus est, quae sub Dionȳsiī fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum praeter arcem et īnsulam adiūnctam oppidō, eōque rem perdūxit, ut tālibus pactiōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn obtinēret, Ītaliam Dionȳsius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs, cuī māximam fidem ūnī habēbat Diōnȳsius.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopīnātās rēs cōnsecūta est subita commūtātiō, quod fōrtūna suā mōbilitāte, quem paulō ante extulerat, dēmergere est adorta. Prīmum in fīliō, dē quō commemorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset, quae aliī fuerat trādita, fīliumque vellet revocāre ad virtūtem ā perditā lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus morte fīliī. Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclīdem, quī, quod eī prīncipātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem comparāvit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum cōnsēnsū praeerat classī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hōc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homērī rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem pūblicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna invidia cōnsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbitāte

opprimere studuit, Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset, interficiendum cūrāvit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō enim illō interfectō sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem adversāriō remōtō licentius eōrum bona, quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse, mīlitibus dispertīvit. Quibus dīvīsīs cum cottīdiānī māximī fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia deesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possessiōnēs. Id ēius modī erat, ut, cum mīlitēs reconciliāsset, āmitteret optimātēs. Quārum rērum cūrā angēbātur et īnsuētus male audiendī, nōn animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab eīs male exīstimārī, quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus autem offēnsā in eum mīlitum voluntāte līberius loquēbātur et tyrannum nōn ferendum dictitābat.

VIII. Haec ille intuēns cum quem ad modum sēdāret nēscīret, et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam, cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus, sine ūllā religiōne ac fidē, adiit ad Diōnem et ait: eum māgnō in perīculō esse propter offēnsiōnem populī et odium mīlitum, quod nūllō modō ēvītāre posset, nisi alicuī suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illī inimīcum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimīcī ēius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.

Tālī cōnsiliō probātō excēpit hās partēs ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprūdentiā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum sociōs conquīrit, adversāriōs ēius convenit, coniūrātiōne cōnfīrmat. Rēs, multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae timōre perterritae conveniunt, cūius dē

perīculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate fierī sibi īnsidiās, sed illa, quae agerentur, fierī praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratem in aedem Prōserpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt, nihil ab illō perīculī fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperīrētur suum, quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.

IX. Hāc mente proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtum Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō recubuisset, cōnsciīs facinoris loca mūnītiōra oppidī trādit, domum custōdiīs saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem trirēmem armātīs ōrnat Philostratōque, frātrī suō, trādit eamque in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercēre rēmigēs vellet, cōgitāns, sī fōrte cōnsiliīs obstitisset fōrtūna, ut habēret quā aufugeret ad salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentēs quōsdam ēligit cum audācissimōs tum vīribus māximīs, eīsque dat negōtium, ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sīc ut conveniendī ēius grātiā vidērentur venīre. Iī propter nōtitiam sunt intrōmīssī. At illīus ut līmen intrārant, foribus obserātīs in lectō cubantem invādunt, conligant; fit strepitus, adeō ut exaudīrī posset forīs. Hīc, sīcut ante saepe dictum est, quam invīsa sit singulāris potentia et miseranda vīta, quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt, cuīvīs facile intellēctū fuit. Namque illī ipsī custōdēs, sī prōmptā fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctīs servāre eum potuissent, quoad illī inermēs tēlum forīs flāgitantēs vīvum tenēbant. Cuī cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syrācūsānus per fenēstram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.

X. Cōnfectā caede, cum multitūdō vīsendī grātiā introīsset, nōnnūllī ab īnsciīs prō noxiīs concīduntur. Nam celerī rūmōre dīlātō, Diōnī vim adlātam, multī concurre-

rant, quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Iī falsā suspīciōne ductī immerentēs ut scelerātōs occīdunt. Hūius dē morte ut palam factum est, mīrābiliter vulgī mūtāta est voluntās; nam quī vīvum eum tyrannum vocitārant, eīdem līberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expulsōrem praedicābant. Sīc subitō misericordia odiō successerat, ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe celeberrimō locō, ēlātus pūblicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem obiit circiter annōs quīnquāgintā nātus, quartum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam redierat.

XI. ĪPHICRATĒS.

I. Īphicratēs Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestārum quam disciplīnā mīlitārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis dux, ut nōn sōlum aetātis suae cum prīmīs comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpā male rem gessit, semper cōnsiliō vīcit tantumque eō valuit, ut multa in rē mīlitārī partim nova attulerit, partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs, minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille ē contrāriō peltam prō parmā fēcit — ā quō posteā peltastae peditēs appellābantur — ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs, hastae modum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus lōrīcārum novum īnstituit et prō sertīs atque aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expedītiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit; nam pondere dētrāctō, quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset cūrāvit.

II. Bellum cum Thraecibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniēnsium, in rēgnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā sevēritāte exercituī praefuit, ut nūllae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitātiōrēs cōpiae neque magis dictō audientēs fuerint ducī, in eamque cōnsuētūdinem addūxit ut, cum proeliī sīgnum ab imperātōre esset datum, sine ducis operā sīc ōrdinātae cōnsisterent, ut singulī ā perītissimō imperātōre dispositī vidērentur. Hōc exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās

eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum īnferre voluit, Īphicratēn ab Athēniēnsibus ducem petīvit, quem praeficeret exercituī conductīciō, cūius numerus duodecim mīlium fuit. Quem quidem sīc omnī disciplīnā mīlitārī ērudīvit, ut quem ad modum quondam Fabiānī mīlitēs Rōmae, sīc Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint.

Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniīs profectus Epamīnōndae retardāvit impetūs; nam nisi ēius adventus appropīnquāsset, nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abscessissent, quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.

III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque fōrmā, ut ipsō aspectū cuīvīs iniceret admīrātiōnem suī, sed in labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memoriae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in aliīs rēbus dēclārāvit, tum māximē in Amyntae Macedonis līberīs tuendīs. Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippī, cum hīs duōbus puerīs Amyntā mortuō ad Īphicratēn cōnfūgit ēiusque opibus dēfēnsa est. Vīxit ad senectūtem plācātīs in sē suōrum cīvium animīs. Causam capitis semel dīxit, bellō sociālī, simul cum Tīmotheō, eōque iūdiciō est absolūtus.

Menesthea fīlium relīquit ex Thraessā nātum, Cotī rēgis fīliā. Is cum interrogārētur, utrum plūris, patrem mātremne, faceret, "Mātrem," inquit. Id cum omnibus mīrum vidērētur, at ille "Meritō," inquit, "faciō; nam pater, quantum in sē fuit, Thraecem mē genuit, contrā ea māter Athēniēnsem."

XII. CHABRIĀS.

I. Chabriās Athēniēnsis. Hīc quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dīgnās gessit. Sed ex eīs ēlūcet māximē inventum ēius in proeliō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, cum Boeōtīs subsidiō vēnisset. Namque in eō vīctōriā fīdente summō duce Agēsilāō, fugātīs iam ab eō conductīciīs catervīs, reliquam phalangem locō vetuit cēdere obnīxōque genū scūtō, prōiectā hastā impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus contuēns prōgredī nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc usque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Chabriās sibi statuam fierī voluerit, quae pūblicē eī ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōnstitūta est. Ex quō factum est ut posteā athlētae cēterīque artificēs eīs statibus in statuīs pōnendīs ūterentur, quibus vīctōriam essent adeptī.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit. Nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus rēgnum eī cōnstituit. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae adiūtor datus, neque prius inde discessit, quam tōtam īnsulam bellō dēvinceret; quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam sunt adeptī. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōnflātum est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedaemoniī cum Aegyptiīs, ā quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus, rēx eōrum, faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nūllā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum pro-

fectus Aegyptiae classī praefuit, pedestribus cōpiīs Agēsilāus.

III. Tum praefectī rēgis Persae lēgātōs mīsērunt Athēnās questum, quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiīs. Athēniēnsēs diem certam Chabriae praestituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redīsset, capitis sē illum damnātūrōs dēnūntiārunt. Hōc ille nūntiō Athēnās rediit, neque ibi diūtius est morātus, quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter erat ante oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vīvēbat lautē et indulgēbat sibi līberālius quam ut invidiam vulgī posset effugere. Est enim hōc commūne vitium māgnīs līberīsque cīvitātibus, ut invidia glōriae comes sit et libenter dē eīs dētrahant quōs ēminēre videant altius, neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam opulentiam intueantur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad eī licēbat, plūrimum aberat. Neque vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnīs libenter, sed omnēs ferē prīncipēs fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē ab invidiā putābant āfutūrōs, quantum ā cōnspectū suōrum recesserint. Itaque Conōn plūrimum Cyprī vīxit, Īphicratēs in Thraeciā, Tīmotheus Lesbī, Charēs Sīgēī, dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum et factīs et mōribus, sed tamen Athēnīs et honōrātus et potēns.

IV. Chabriās autem periit bellō sociālī tālī modō. Oppūgnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in classe Chabriās prīvātus, sed omnēs, quī in magistrātū erant, auctōritāte anteībat, eumque magis mīlitēs quam quī praeerant suspiciēbant. Quae rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum prīmus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dērigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēī fuit; cum enim eō penetrāsset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sīdere. Hinc refugere cum posset,

sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat classis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet natantēs, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere, in quā fuerat vēctus. Id cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem exīstimāns turpī vītae, comminus pūgnāns tēlīs hostium interfectus est.

XIII. TĪMOTHEUS.

I. Tīmotheus, Conōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hīc ā patre acceptam glōriam multīs auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, reī mīlitāris perītus neque minus cīvitātis regendae. Multa hūius sunt praeclārē facta, sed haec māximē inlūstria. Olynthiōs et Byzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in quō oppūgnandō superiōre bellō Athēniēnsēs mīlle et ducenta talenta cōnsūmpserant, id ille sine ūllā pūblicā impēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque mīlle et ducenta talenta praedae in pūblicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidiōne līberāvit. Ariobarzānī simul cum Agēsilāō auxiliō profectus est, ā quō cum Lacō pecūniam numerātam accēpisset, ille cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit quam id sūmere, cūius partem domum suam ferre posset. Itaque accēpit Crīthōtēn et Sēstum.

II. Īdem classī praefectus circumvehēns Peloponnēsum, Lacōnicēn populātus, classem eōrum fugāvit, Corcyram sub imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit sociōsque dein adiūnxit Ēpīrōtas, Athamānas, Chāonas omnēsque eās gentēs, quae mare illud adiacent. Quō factō Lacedaemoniī dē diūtinā contentiōne dēstitērunt et suā sponte Athēniēnsibus imperiī maritimī prīncipātum concessērunt, pācemque eīs lēgibus cōnstituērunt, ut Athēniēnsēs marī ducēs essent. Quae vīctōria tantae fuit Atticīs laetitiae, ut tum prīmum ārae Pācī pūblicē sint factae eīque deae pulvīnar sit īnstitūtum. Cūius laudis ut memoria manēret, Tīmotheō pūblicē statuam in forō posuērunt. Quī honōs huic

ūnī ante id tempus contigit, ut, cum patrī populus statuam posuisset, fīliō quoque daret. Sīc iūxtā posita recēns fīliī veterem patris renovāvit memoriam.

III. Hīc cum esset māgnō nātū et magistrātūs gerere dēsīsset, bellō Athēniēnsēs undique premī sunt coeptī. Dēfēcerat Samus, dēscierat Hellēspontus, Philippus iam tum valēns multa mōliēbātur; cuī oppositus Charēs cum esset, nōn satis in eō praesidiī putābātur. Fit Menestheus praetor, fīlius Īphicratis, gener Tīmotheī, et ut ad bellum proficīscātur dēcernitur. Huic in cōnsilium dantur virī duo ūsū sapientiāque praestantēs, pater et socer, quod in hīs tanta erat auctōritās, ut māgna spēs esset per eōs āmīssa posse recuperārī. Iī cum Samum profectī essent et eōdem Charēs illōrum adventū cōgnitō cum suīs cōpiīs proficīscerētur, nē quid absente sē gestum vidērētur, accidit, cum ad īnsulam appropīnquārent, ut māgna tempestās orerētur; quam ēvītāre duo veterēs imperātōrēs ūtile arbitrātī suam classem suppressērunt. At ille temerāriā ūsus ratiōne nōn cessit māiōrum nātū auctōritātī, velut in suā manū esset fōrtūna. Quō contenderat pervēnit, eōdemque ut sequerentur, ad Tīmotheum et Īphicratēn nūntium mīsit.

Hinc male rē gestā, complūribus āmīssīs nāvibus eō unde erat profectus sē recēpit litterāsque Athēnās pūblicē mīsit, sibi prōclīve fuisse Samum capere, nisi ā Tīmotheō et Īphicrate dēsertus esset. Populus ācer, suspicāx ob eamque rem mōbilis, adversārius, invidus — etenim potentia in crīmen vocābātur — domum revocat; accūsantur prōditiōnis. Hōc iūdiciō damnātur Tīmotheus līsque ēius aestimātur centum talentīs. Ille odiō ingrātae cīvitātis exāctus Chalcidem sē contulit.

IV. Hūius post mortem cum populum iūdiciī suī pae-

nitēret, multae novem partēs dētrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, fīlium ēius, ad mūrī quandam partem reficiendam iussit dare. In quō fōrtūnae varietās est animadversa. Nam quōs avus mūrōs ex hostium praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā īgnōminiā familiae ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est. Tīmotheī autem moderātae sapientisque vītae cum plēraque possīmus prōferre testimōnia, ūnō erimus contentī, quod ex eō facile conicī poterit, quam cārus suīs fuerit. Cum Athēnīs adulēscentulus causam dīceret, nōn sōlum amīcī prīvātīque hospitēs ad eum dēfendendum convēnērunt, sed etiam in eīs Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hīc cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn arbitrārētur, Athēnās sine ūllō praesidiō vēnit tantīque hospitem fēcit, ut māllet sē capitis perīculum adīre quam Tīmotheō dē fāmā dīmicantī deesse. Hunc adversus tamen Tīmotheus posteā populī iūssū bellum gessit; patriae enim sānctiōra iūra quam hospitiī esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, Īphicratis, Chabriae, Tīmotheī, neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in illā urbe fuit dīgnus memoriā.

Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum māximīque cōnsiliī omnium barbarōrum, exceptīs duōbus Carthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referēmus, quod et obscūriōra sunt ēius gesta plēraque et ea quae prōsperē eī cessērunt, nōn māgnitūdine cōpiārum, sed cōnsiliī, quō tum omnēs superābat, accidērunt; quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs appārēre nōn poterunt.

XIV. DATAMĒS.

I. Datamēs, patre Camisare, nātiōne Cāre, mātre Scythissā nātus, prīmum mīlitum in numerō fuit apud Artaxerxēn eōrum quī rēgiam tuēbantur. Pater ēius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis et bellō strēnuus et rēgī multīs locīs fidēlis erat repertus, habuit prōvinciam partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyrī. Datamēs mīlitāre mūnus fungēns prīmum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx adversus Cadūsiōs gessit. Namque hīc māgnī fuit ēius opera. Quō factum est, cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna eī trāderētur prōvincia.

II. Parī sē virtūte posteā praebuit, cum Autophrādātēs iūssū rēgis bellō persequerētur eōs quī dēfēcerant. Namque hūius operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multīs mīlibus rēgiōrum interfectīs prōflīgātī sunt exercitusque reliquus cōnservātus rēgis est; quā ex rē māiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit. Erat eō tempore Thuys dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antīquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō, quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait. Is rēgī dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequī cōnstituit eīque reī praefēcit Datamēn, propīnquum Paphlagonis; namque ex frātre et sorōre erant nātī. Quam ob causam Datamēs prīmum experīrī voluit ut sine armīs propīnquum ad officium redūceret. Ad quem cum vēnisset sine praesidiō, quod ab amīcō nūllās verērētur īnsidiās, paene interiit; nam Thuys eum clam interficere voluit. Erat māter cum Datame, amita

Paphlagonis. Ea quid agerētur resciit, fīliumque monuit. Ille fugā perīculum ēvītāvit bellumque indīxit Thuynī. In quō cum ab Ariobarzāne, praefectō Lȳdiae et Iōniae tōtīusque Phrygiae, dēsertus esset, nihilō sēgnius persevērāvit vīvumque Thuyn cēpit cum uxōre et līberīs.

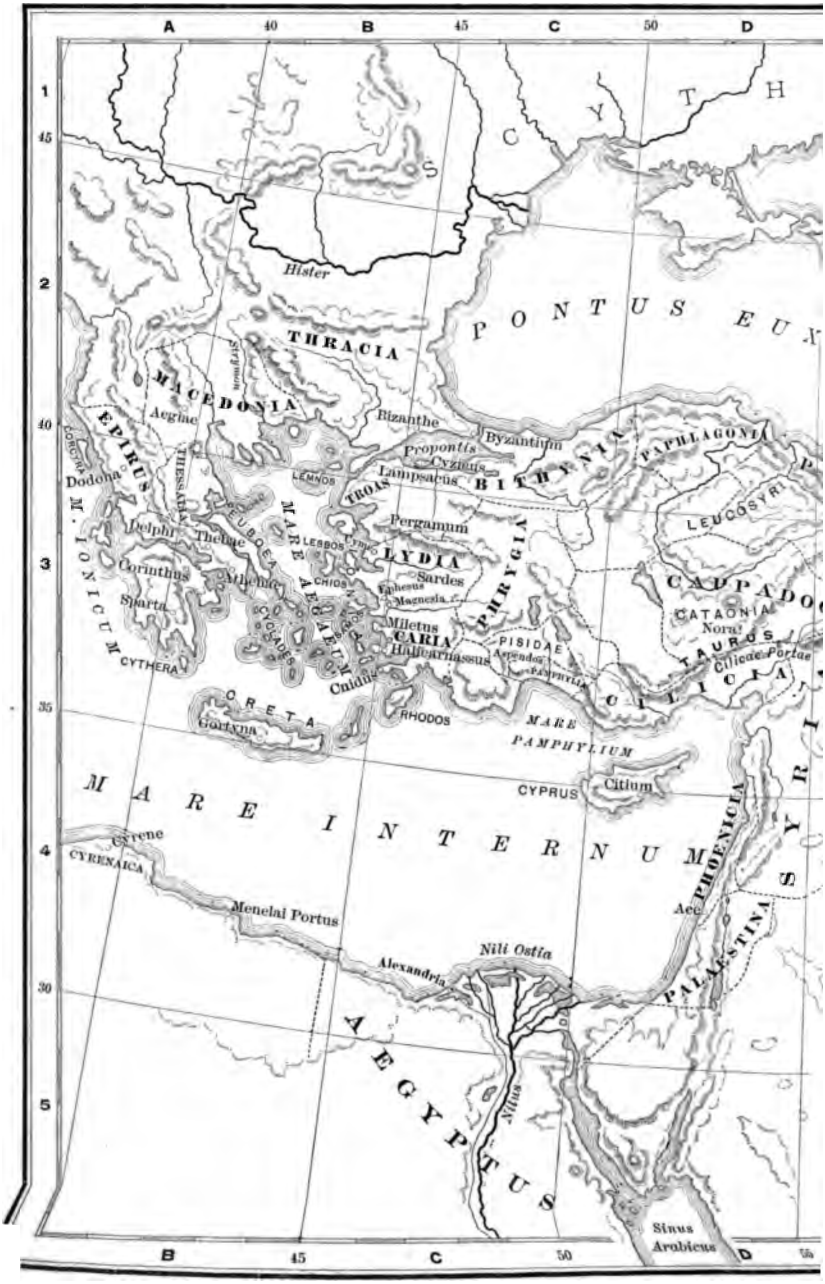
III. Cūius factī nē prius fāma ad rēgem quam ipse pervenīret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus īnsciīs eō, ubi erat rēx, vēnit posterōque diē Thuyn, hominem māximī corporis terribilīque faciē, quod et niger et capillō longō barbāque erat prōmīssā, optimā veste tēxit, quam satrapae rēgii gerere cōnsuērant, ōrnāvit etiam torque atque armillīs aureīs cēterōque rēgiō cultū; ipse agrestī duplicī amiculō circumdatus hīrtāque tunicā, gerēns in capite galeam vēnātōriam, dextrā manū clāvam, sinistrā cōpulam, ita vinctum ante sē Thuynem agēbat, ut sī feram bēstiam captam dūceret. Quae cum omnēs aspicerent propter novitātem ōrnātūs īgnōtamque fōrmam ob eamque rem māgnus esset concursus, fuit nōn nēmō quī āgnōsceret Thuyn rēgīque nūntiāret. Prīmō nōn accrēdidit itaque Pharnabāzum mīsit explōrātum.

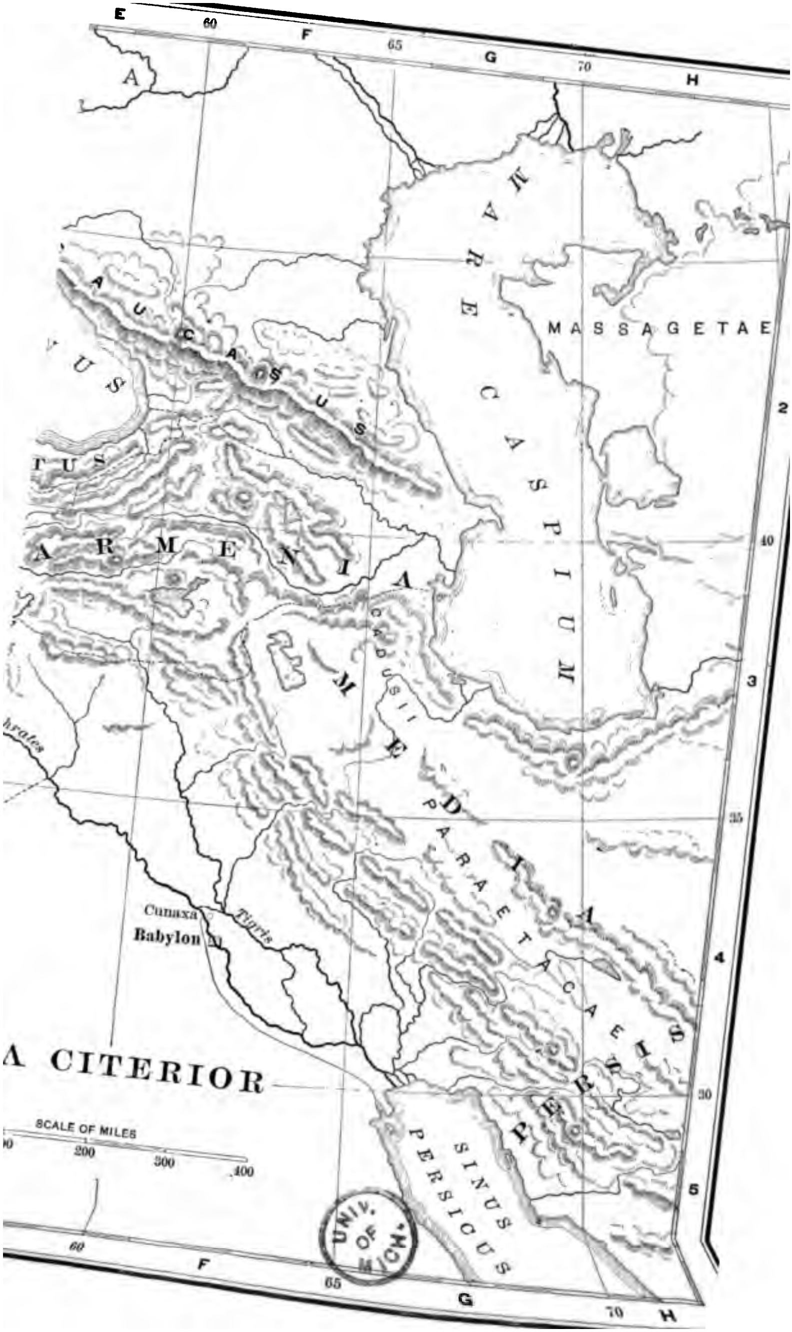
Ā quō ut rem gestam comperit, statim admittī iussit, māgnō opere dēlectātus cum factō tum ōrnātū, imprīmīs quod nōbilis rēx in potestātem inopīnantī vēnerat. Itaque māgnificē Datamēn dōnātum ad exercitum mīsit, quī tum contrahēbātur duce Pharnabāzō et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium, parīque eum atque illōs imperiō esse iussit. Posteā vērō quam Pharnabāzum rēx revocāvit, illī summa imperiī trādita est.

IV. Hīc cum māximō studiō comparāret exercitum Aegyptumque proficīscī parāret, subitō ā rēge litterae sunt eī mīssae, ut Aspim aggrederētur, quī Cataoniam tenēbat; quae gēns iacet suprā Ciliciam, cōnfīnis Cappadociae.

Namque Aspis, saltuōsam regiōnem castellīsque mūnītam incolēns, nōn sōlum imperiō rēgis nōn pārēbat, sed etiam fīnitimās regiōnēs vēxābat et quae rēgī portārentur abripiēbat. Datamēs etsī longē aberat ab eīs regiōnibus et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur, tamen rēgis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit. Itaque cum paucīs, sed virīs fortibus nāvem cōnscendit, exīstimāns, quod accidit, facilius sē imprūdentem parvā manū oppressūrum quam parātum quamvīs māgnō exercitū. Hāc dēlātus in Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctēsque iter faciēns Taurum trānsiit eōque quō studuerat vēnit. Quaerit quibus locīs sit Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē abesse profectumque tum vēnātum. Quem dum speculātur, adventūs ēius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās cum eīs quōs sēcum habēbat ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datamēs ubi audīvit, arma sūmit, suōs sequī iubet; ipse equō concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis cōnspiciēns ad sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādit Mithridātī.

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs reminīscēns ā quantō bellō ad quam parvam rem prīncipem ducum mīsisset, sē ipse reprehendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn mīsit, quod nōndum Datamēn profectum putābat, quī dīceret nē ab exercitū discēderet. Hīc priusquam pervenīret quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit, quī Aspim dūcēbant. Quā celeritāte cum māgnam benevolentiam rēgis Datamēs cōnsecūtus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam sē omnēs fierī vidēbant. Quō factō cūnctī ad eum opprimendum cōnsēnsērunt. Haec Pandantēs, gazae custōs rēgiae, amīcus Datamī, perscrīpta eī mittit, in quibus


A
40
B
45
C
50
D
1
45
2
40
3
35
4
30
5
SCYTH
Hister
PONTUS EUX
THRACIA
Strymon
MACEDONIA
Aegiae
EPIRUS
CORCYRA
Dodona
THESSALIA
Bizanthe
Byzantium
Propontis
Cyzicus
Lampsacus
LEMNOS
TROAS
BITHYNIA
PAPHLAGONIA
LEUCOSYRI
M. IONICUM
Delphi
Thebae
EUBOEA
MARE AEGAEUM
LESBOS
Pergamum
LYDIA
Sardes
PHRYGIA
Corinthus
Athenae
CHIOS
Ephesus
Magnesia
Sparta
CYCLADES
SAMOS
Miletus
CARIA
Halicarnassus
PISIDAE
Aspendos
PAMPHYLIA
CAPPADOC
CATAONIA
Nora
TAURUS
Cilicae Portae
CILICIA
CYTHERA
Cnidus
CRETA
Gortyna
RHODOS
MARE PAMPHYLIUM
CYPRUS
Citium
MARE INTERNUM
Cyrene
CYRENAICA
SYRIA
PHOENICIA
Ace
PALAESTINA
Menelai Portus
Nili Ostia
Alexandria
AEGYPTUS
Nilus
Sinus Arabicus
B
45
C
50
D
55



MARE CASPIUM
MASSAGETAE
CAUCASUS
ARMENIA
MEDIA
CADUSII
PARAETACAE
PERSIS
SINUS PERSICUS
Cunaxa
Babylon
Tigris
A CITERIOR
SCALE OF MILES
200
300
400
E
F
G
H
60
65
70
40
35
30
2
3
4
5

docet eum in māgnō fore perīculō, sī quid illō imperante adversī in Aegyptō accidisset. Namque eam esse cōnsuētūdinem rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, secundōs fōrtūnae suae. Quō fierī ut facile impellantur ad eōrum perniciem, quōrum ductū rēs male gestae nūntientur. Illum hōc māiōre fore in discrīmine, quod, quibus rēx māximē oboediat, eōs habeat inimīcissimōs. Tālibus ille litterīs cōgnitīs, cum iam ad exercitum Acēn vēnisset, quod nōn īgnōrābat ea vērē scrīpta, dēscīscere ā rēge cōnstituit.

Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset indīgnum. Nam Mandroclem Māgnētem exercituī praefēcit; ipse cum suīs in Cappadociam discēdit coniūnctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum Ariobarzāne facit amīcitiam, manum comparat, urbēs mūnītās suīs tuendās trādit.

VI. Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōsperē prōcēdēbant. Audit Pisidās quōsdam cōpiās adversus sē parāre. Fīlium eō Arsidaeum cum exercitū mittit; cadit in proeliō adulēscēns. Proficīscitur eō pater nōn ita māgnā cum manū, cēlāns quantum vulnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenīre cupiēbat, quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs pervenīret, nē cōgnitā fīlii morte animī dēbilitārentur mīlitum. Quō contenderat pervēnit eīsque locīs castra pōnit, ut neque circumīrī multitūdine adversāriōrum posset neque impedīrī, quōminus ipse ad dīmicandum manum habēret expedītam.

Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, socer ēius, praefectus equitum. Is dēspērātīs generī rēbus ad hostēs trānsfūgit. Id Datamēs ut audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exīsset ab homine tam necessāriō sē relīctum, futūrum ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur; itaque in vulgus ēdit suō

iūssū Mithrobarzānem profectum prō perfugā, quō facilius receptus interficeret hostēs; quā rē relinquī eum pār nōn esse et omnēs cōnfestim sequī. Quod sī animō strēnuō fēcissent, futūrum ut adversāriī nōn possent resistere, cum et intrā vāllum et forīs caederentur. Hāc rē probātā exercitum ēdūcit, Mithrobarzānem persequitur, quī tantum quod ad hostēs pervēnerat, cum Datamēs sīgna īnferrī iubet. Pisidae novā rē commōtī in opīniōnem addūcuntur perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut receptī māiōrī essent calamitātī. Prīmum eōs adoriuntur. Illī cum quid agerētur aut quā rē fieret īgnōrārent, coāctī sunt cum eīs pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab eīsque stāre quōs relīquerant; quibus cum neutrī parcerent, celeriter sunt concīsī. Reliquōs Pisidās resistentēs Datamēs invādit; prīmō impetū pellit, fugientēs persequitur, multōs interficit, castra hostium capit.

Tālī cōnsiliō ūnō tempore et prōditōrēs perculit et hostēs prōflīgāvit et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat cōgitātum, id ad salūtem convertit. Quō neque acūtius ūllīus imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum usquam lēgimus.

VII. Ab hōc tamen virō Sisinās, māximō nātū fīlius, dēsciit ad rēgemque trānsiit et dē dēfectiōne patris dētulit. Quō nūntiō Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intellegēbat sibi cum virō fortī ac strēnuō negōtium esse, quī et prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōnsuēsset et, cum cōgitāsset, facere audēret, Autophrādātem in Cappadociam mittit. Hīc nē intrāre posset, saltum in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae Datamēs praeoccupāre studuit. Sed tam subitō cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit. Ā quā rē dēpulsus cum eā manū, quam contrāxerat, locum dēlēgit tālem, ut neque circumīrētur ab hostibus neque praeterīret adver-

sārius, quīn ancipitibus locīs premerētur, et, sī dīmicāre vellet, nōn multum obesse multitūdō hostium suae paucitātī posset.

VIII. Haec etsī Autophrādātēs vidēbat, tamen statim māluit congredī quam cum tantīs cōpiīs refugere aut tam diū ūnō locō sedēre. Habēbat barbarōrum equitum vīgintī, peditum centum mīlia, quōs illī Cardacas appellant, ēiusdemque generis tria mīlia funditōrum, praetereā Cappadocum octō mīlia, Armeniōrum decem mīlia, Paphlagonum quīnque mīlia, Phrygum decem mīlia, Lȳdōrum quīnque mīlia, Aspendiōrum et Pisidārum circiter tria mīlia, Cilicum duo mīlia, Captiānōrum totidem, ex Graeciā conductōrum tria mīlia, levis armātūrae māximum numerum.

Hās adversus cōpiās spēs omnis cōnsistēbat Datamī in sē locīque nātūrā; namque hūius partem nōn habēbat vīcēsimam mīlitum. Quibus frētus cōnflīxit adversāriōrumque multa mīlia concīdit, cum dē ipsīus exercitū nōn amplius hominum mīlle cecidisset. Quam ob causam posterō diē tropaeum posuit, quō locō prīdiē pūgnātum erat. Hinc cum castra mōvisset semperque īnferior cōpiīs superior omnibus proeliīs discēderet, quod numquam manum cōnsereret, nisi cum adversāriōs locōrum angustiīs clausisset, quod perītō regiōnum callidēque cōgitantī saepe accidēbat, Autophrādātēs, cum bellum dūcī māiōre rēgis calamitāte quam adversāriōrum vidēret, pācem amīcitiamque prīstinam memorāns eum hortātus est, ut cum rēge in grātiam redīret. Quam ille etsī fīdam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiciōnem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs mīssūrum dīxit. Sīc bellum, quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscēperat, sēdātum est. Autophrādātēs in Phrygiam sē recēpit.

IX. At rēx, quod implācābile odium in Datamēn susceperat, postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertit, īnsidiīs interficere studuit; quās ille plērāsque ēvītāvit. Sīcut, cum eī nūntiātum esset quōsdam sibi īnsidiārī, quī in amīcōrum erant numerō, — dē quibus, quod inimīcī dētulerant, neque crēdendum neque neglegendum putāvit, — experīrī voluit, vērum falsumne sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est, in quō itinere futūrās īnsidiās dīxerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore ac statūrā simillimum suī eīque vestītum suum dedit atque eō locō īre, quō ipse cōnsuērat, iussit; ipse autem ōrnātū vestītūque mīlitārī inter corporis custōdēs iter facere coepit. At īnsidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervēnit, dēceptī ōrdine atque vestītū impetum in eum faciunt, quī suppositus erat. Praedīxerat autem eīs Datamēs, cum quibus iter faciēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vīdissent. Ipse, ut concurrantēs īnsidiātōrēs animum advertit, tēla in eōs coniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversī fēcissent, priusquam pervenīrent ad eum quem aggredī volēbant, cōnfīxī concidērunt.

X. Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis fīliī, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī sē eum interfectūrum, sī rēx permitteret, ut quodcumque vellet licēret impūnē facere, fidemque dē eā rē mōre Persārum dextrā dedisset. Hanc ut accēpit ā rēge mīssam, cōpiās parat et absēns amīcitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vēxat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suīs dispertit, partim ad Datamēn mittit; parī modō complūra castella eī trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī sē īnfīnītum adversus rēgem suscēpisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam suspīciōnem illī praebēret īnsidiārum,

neque conloquium ēius petīvit neque in cōnspectum venīre studuit. Sīc absēns amīcitiam gerēbat, ut nōn beneficiīs mūtuīs, sed commūnī odiō, quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur.

XI. Id cum satis sē cōnfīrmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiōrem facit Datamēn, tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parārī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipī, dēque eā rē, sī eī vidērētur, quō locō vellet, in conloquium venīret. Probātā rē, conloquendī tempus sūmitur locusque quō convenīrētur. Hūc Mithridātēs cum ūnō, cuī māximē habēbat fidem, ante aliquot diēs vēnit complūribusque locīs sēparātim gladiōs obruit eaque loca dīligenter notat. Ipsō autem conloquiī diē utrīque, locum quī explōrārent atque ipsōs scrūtārentur, mittunt; deinde ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquamdiū in conloquiō fuissent et dīversī discessissent iamque procul Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē quam suspīciōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibi, ubi tēlum erat īnfossum, resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet adquiēscere, Datamēnque revocāvit, simulāns sē quiddam in conloquiō esse oblītum. Interim tēlum, quod latēbat, prōtulit nūdātumque vāgīnā veste tēxit ac Datamī venientī ait, dīgredientem sē animadvertisse locum quendam, quī erat in cōnspectū, ad castra ponenda esse idōneum.

Quem cum digitō dēmōnstrāret et ille respiceret, āversum ferrō trānsfīxit priusque quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfēcit. Ita ille vir, quī multōs cōnsiliō, nēminem perfidiā cēperat, simulātā captus est amīcitiā.

XV. EPAMĪNŌNDĀS.

I. Epamīnōndās, Polymniī fīlius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scrībimus, haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere, quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam. Quā rē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius, deinde quibus disciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingeniīque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīctus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionȳsiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre ā Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tārentīnum, Pȳthagorēum; cuī quidem sīc fuit dēditus, ut adulēscēns trīstem ac sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit, quam in doctrīnīs tantō antecessit condiscipulōs, ut facile intellegī posset

parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī vīrium servīvit quam vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad athlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et lūctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studiī cōnsūmēbat.

III. Ad hanc corporis fīrmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vēritātis dīligēns, ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn sōlum populī, sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās, in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset, īn quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discessit, quam ad fīnem sermō esset adductus.

Paupertātem adeō facile perpessus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat et quantum quisque daret prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius quam ipse acci-

peret pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōnferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuīque dēbēret.

IV. Temptāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cȳzicēnō: namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum Epamīnōndas plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit.

At ille Diomedontī cōram "Nihil," inquit, "opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum temptāstī tuīque similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror tibique īgnōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfestim facis, ego tē trādam magistrātuī." Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret, ut tūtō exīre suaque, quae attulerat, licēret efferre, "Istud quidem," inquit, "faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit pecūnia adēmpta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem."

Ā quō cum quaesīsset, quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus,

sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōnstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs explicārunt.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ōrnātus. Habuit obtrectātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā rē pūblica, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium quam ingeniī. Is quod in rē mīlitārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera dēsīderārētur. Huic ille "Fallis," inquit, "verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās; ōtiī enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās; nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtinā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Quā rē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castrīs est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā." Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod līberōs nōn habēret neque uxōrem dūxisset, māximēque īnsolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus: at ille "Dēsine," inquit, "Meneclīda, dē uxōre mihi exprobrāre; nam nūllīus in istā rē minus ūtī cōnsiliō volō." Habēbat enim Meneclīdēs suspīciōnem adulteriī. "Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs līberāvī."

VI. Īdem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā

omnēs eō praestābat tempore, postulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ōrātiōne suā multa invēctus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs in eīsque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcades quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre: Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmēōnem mātricīdās, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem suum interfēcisset, ex mātre līberōs prōcreāsset; huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit, innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admīssō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse ab Athēniēnsibus.

Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā. Tum enim perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī nōluissent duxque esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta, ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne līberātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum

exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus.

Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent ob eamque rem imperium eīs esset abrogātum atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlēgīs, et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam īnscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs, quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius retinuisset quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās cum reī pūblicae cōnservandae causā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferrī nōluit et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iusserat gessit imperium.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae ēius hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit, ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent, ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō līberātīs, nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret nōn habēret. At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlēgae dīxerant cōnfessus est neque recūsāvit quōminus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab eīs petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō īnscrīberent:

"Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus sit aspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in lībertātem vindicāvit eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit, ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent, sī

salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit."

Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā iūdiciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā.

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam cum aciē īnstrūctā audācius īnstāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt neque prius abscessērunt, quam māgnā caede ēditā multīsque occīsīs fortissimē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt. At Epamīnōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse simulque, sī ferrum, quod ex hastīlī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, usque eō retinuit, quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis," inquit, "vīxī; invīctus enim morior." Tum ferrō extractō cōnfestim exanimātus est.

X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret, quod līberōs nōn relinqueret, "Vidē," inquit, "nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relīctūrus sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit necesse est." Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamīnōndās, quam diū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque im-

pūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret; namque omnem cīvīlem vīctōriam fūnestam putābat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit.

Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum, sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō, contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum hominem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.

XVI. PELOPIDĀS.

I. Pelopidās Thēbānus, magis historicīs quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn vītam ēius ēnārrāre, sed historiam videar scrībere; sīn tantum modo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum litterārum minus dīlūcidē appāreat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum īgnōrantiae lēctōrum.

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque suō prīvātō, nōn pūblicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt, neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptīs inimīcitiīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam līberārī; nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvīctās cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse exīstimābant et eōs esse sōlōs, quī adversus sē sistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcīs suīs summās potestātēs dederant alteriusque factiōnis prīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium ēiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scrībere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur ōtium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fōrs obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset vīsum reī gerendae, commūniter cum eīs

quī Thēbīs idem sentiēbant, diem dēlēgērunt ad inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque līberandam eum quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōnsuērant epulārī. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiīs sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōflīgātae; nam duodecim adulēscentulī coiērunt ex eīs, quī exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō nōn essent amplius centum, quī tantō sē offerrent perīculō. Quā paucitāte perculsa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Iī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, quī prīncipēs erant tōtīus Graeciae; quōrum imperiī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō perculsa concidit. Illī igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopidās, cum Athēnīs interdiū exīssent, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenīre, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōre suspīciōne facerent iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studerant pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

III. Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsī sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fīdūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurēs pervēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illī vīnō epulīsque dēditī usque eō dēspēxērunt, ut nē quaerere quidem dē tantā rē labōrārint. Accessit quod etiam magis aperīret eōrum dēmentiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athēnīs ab Archīnō ūnī ex eīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscrīpta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data, sīcut erat sīgnāta, sub pulvīnum subiciēns, "In crāstinum," inquit, "differō rēs sēriās." At illī omnēs, cum iam nox prōcessisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt

interfectī. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, vulgō ad arma lībertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne līberārunt, auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occīdērunt, partim in exsilium ēiēcērunt.

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sīcut suprā docuimus, Epamīnōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmicātum est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec līberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē commūnēs cum Epamīnōndā. Namque Leuctricā pūgnā imperātōre Epamīnōndā hīc fuit dux dēlēctae manūs, quae prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praetereā perīculīs ēius adfuit — sīcut, Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit cornū — quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epamīnōndae.

V. Cōnflīctātus autem est etiam adversā fōrtūnā. Nam et initiō, sīcut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit et, cum Thessaliam in potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctum esse cōnsuēsset, ā tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēnsus in vincla coniectus est. Hunc Epamīnōndās recuperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animō plācārī potuit in eum, ā quō erat violātus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae proficīscerentur tyrannōsque ēius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum eī summa esset data eōque cum exercitū profectus esset, nōn dubitāvit, simul ac cōnspēxit hostem, cōnflīgere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incēnsus īrā equum

in eum concitāvit proculque dīgressus ā suīs coniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā victōriā accidit; nam iam inclīnātae erant tyrannōrum cōpiae. Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae cīvitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et statuīs aēneīs līberōsque ēius multō agrō dōnārunt.

XVII. AGĒSILĀUS.

I. Agēsilāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scrīptōribus tum eximiē ā Xenophonte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē.

Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychidē, frātris fīliō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā māiōribus trāditus, ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae locum fierī nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ōrdinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur, quī māximus nātū esset ex līberīs ēius, quī rēgnāns dēcessisset; sīn is virīle secus nōn relīquisset, tum dēligēbātur, quī proximus esset propīnquitāte. Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāī; fīlium relīquerat Leōtychidem. Quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, patruō suō, contendit neque id quod petīvit cōnsecūtus est; nam Lȳsandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

II. Hīc simul atque imperiī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre classēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte tantā celeritāte ūsus est, ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgiī satrapae eum scīrent

profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparātōs imprūdentēsque offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās, eāsque impetrāvit trimēnstrēs. Iūrāvit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōnservātūrum.

In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus; contrā ea Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōnsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet, sē autem cōnservātā religiōne cōnfīrmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deūm nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliāre amīciōrēs, quod eīs studēre cōnsuēssent, quōs cōnservāre fidem vidērent.

III. Postquam indūtiārum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsīus erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō eīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilāus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est, quam Tissaphernēs usquam sē movēret.

Māgnā praedā mīlitibus locuplētātīs Ephesum hiemātum exercitum redūxit atque ibi officīnīs armōrum īnstitūtīs māgnā industriā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur īnsīgniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur, quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuisset industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generibus, ut, quī cēterīs praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnātissimum et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset

vīsum cōpiās extrahere ex hībernāculīs, vīdit, sī, quō esset iter factūrus, palam prōnūntiāsset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum ac prōnūntiāsset. Itaque cum ille Sardīs itūrum sē dīxisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset vīctumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs praesidiō profectus est; nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus multīs locīs expūgnātīs māgnā erat praedā potītus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et eīs locīs manum cōnseruit, quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās et sīc in Asiā versātus est, ut omnium opīniōne vīctor dūcerētur.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficīscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum mīssū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtōs indīxisse Lacedaemoniīs: quā rē venīre nē dubitāret. In hōc nōn minus ēius pietās suspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum vīctōrī praeesset exercituī māximamque habēret fīdūciam rēgnī Persārum potiundī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrātuum, ut sī prīvātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent! Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam exīstimātiōnem multōque glōriōsius dūxit, sī īnstitūtīs patriae pāruisset, quam sī bellō superāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum cōpiās trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritāte, ut, quod iter Xerxēs annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hīc trānsierit trīgintā diēbus. Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere eī cōnātī sunt Athēni-

ēnsēs et Boeōtī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud Corōnēam; quōs omnēs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius victōriae vel māxima fuit laus, quod, cum plērīque ex fugā sē in templum Minervae coniēcissent quaererēturque ab eō, quid eīs vellet fierī, etsī aliquot vulnera accēperat eō proeliō et īrātus vidēbātur omnibus quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit īrae religiōnem et eōs vetuit violārī.

Neque vērō hōc sōlum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum sāncta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōnservāvit. Itaque praedicābat mīrārī sē, nōn sacrilegōrum numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn graviōribus poenīs adficī quī religiōnem minuerent, quam quī fāna spoliārent.

V. Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est circā Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc cum ūnā pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsilāō duce cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab īnsolentiā glōriae, ut commiserātus sit fōrtūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē victī vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent: namque illā multitūdine, sī sāna mēns esset, Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Īdem cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre: sē enim eum esse quī ad officium peccantēs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī urbēs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. "Nam sī," inquit, "eōs exstinguere voluerimus, quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus illīs quiēscentibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment."

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs. Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērīsque ad

exeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū dīvīnāret, excūsāv senectūtem. Idem, cum Epamīnōndās Spartam oppūgnā ret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōre praebuit, ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse. In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās eius cōnsiliī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī hostium adventū perterritī ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciōsissimum fore vidēret, sī animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suīs eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōnsilium eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī dēbēre animadvertisse. Sīc adulēscentēs simulātā laudātiōne recuperāvit et adiūnctīs dē suīs comitibus locum tūtum relīquit. Namque illī adiectō numerō eōrum, quī expertēs erant cōnsiliī commovēre sē nōn sunt ausī eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

VII. Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedaemoniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstinum imperium recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcerant praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit. Atque in hōc illud imprīmīs fuit admīrābile, cum māxima mūnera eī ab rēgibus ac dynastīs cīvitātibusque cōnferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē vīctū, nihil dē vestītū Lacōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit contentus, quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, fuerat ūsus; quam quī intrārat, nūllum sīgnum libīdinis, nūllum lūxuriae vidēre poterat; contrā ea plūrima patientiae atque

abstinentiae. Sīc enim erat īnstrūcta, ut in nūllā rē differret ā cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī.

VIII. Atque hīc tantus vir ut nātūram fautrīcem habuerat in tribuendīs animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō; nam et statūrā fuit humilī et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllam adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque īgnōtī, faciem ēius cum intuērentur, contemnēbant; quī autem virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admīrārī satis. Quod eī ūsū vēnit, cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō in Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suīs accubuisset sine ūllō tēctō statumque habēret tāle, ut terra tēcta esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdem quō comitēs omnēs vestītū humilī atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo in eīs rēgem nēminem sīgnificāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs suspīciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusque generis sunt adlāta. Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est, ūnum esse ex eīs qui tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dedissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēius modī genera obsōniī quae praesēns tempus dēsīderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iussit. Quō factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum īgnōrantiā bonārum rērum vīlia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur, dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum, quī Menelāī vocātur, iacēns inter Cȳrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcessit. Ibi eum amīcī, quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habēbant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

XVIII. EUMENĒS.

I. Eumenēs Cardiānus. Hūius sī virtūtī pār data esset fōrtūna, nōn ille quidem māior exstitisset — quod māgnōs hominēs virtūte mētīmur, nōn fōrtūnā — sed multō inlūstrior atque etiam honōrātior. Nam cum aetās ēius incidisset in ea tempora, quibus Macedonēs flōrērent, multum eī dētrāxit inter eōs vīventī, quod aliēnae erat cīvitātis, neque aliud huic dēfuit quam generōsa stirps. Etsī enim domesticō summō genere erat, tamen Macedonēs eum sibi aliquandō antepōnī indīgnē ferēbant, neque tamen nōn patiēbantur; vincēbat enim omnēs cūrā, vigilantiā, patientiā, calliditāte et celeritāte ingeniī.

Hīc peradulēscentulus ad amīcitiam accessit Philippī, Amyntae fīliī, brevīque tempore in intimam pervēnit familiāritātem; fulgēbat enim iam in adulēscentulō indolēs virtūtis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scrībae locō, quod multō apud Grāiōs honōrificentius est quam apud Rōmānōs. Namque apud nōs, rē vērā sīcut sunt, mercennāriī scrībae exīstimantur; at apud illōs ē contrāriō nēmō ad id officium admittitur nisi honestō locō, et fidē et industriā cōgnitā, quod necesse est omnium cōnsiliōrum eum esse participem. Hunc locum tenuit amīcitiae apud Philippum annōs septem. Illō interfectō eōdem gradū fuit apud Alexandrum annōs tredecim. Novissimō tempore praefuit etiam alterae equitum ālae, quae Hetaericē appellābātur. Utrīque autem in cōnsiliō semper adfuit et omnium rērum habitus est particeps.

II. Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulīs

familiāribus dispertīrentur et summa tradita esset tuenda eīdem, cuī Alexander moriēns ānulum suum dederat, Perdiccae — ex quō omnēs coniēcerant eum rēgnum eī commīsisse, quoad līberī ēius in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et Antipater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur; mortuus erat Hēphaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander, quod facile intellegī posset, plūrimī fēcerat — hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia sive potius dicta; nam tum in hostium erat potestāte. Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūnxerat māgnō studiō, quod in homine fidem et industriam māgnam vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pellēxisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in eīs rēbus quās apparābat. Cōgitābat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiīs concupīscunt, omnium partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs, quī Alexandrī fuerant amīcī. Prīmus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit. Is multīs māgnīsque pollicitātiōnibus persuādēre Eumenī studuit, ut Perdiccam dēsereret ac sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdūcere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est, et fēcisset, nisi ille clam noctū ex praesidiīs ēius effūgisset.

III. Interim cōnflāta sunt illa bella, quae ad interneciōnem post Alexandrī mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrērunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsī infīrmum vidēbat, quod ūnus omnibus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amīcum nōn dēseruit neque salūtis quam fideī fuit cupidior. Praefēcerat hunc Perdiccās eī partī Asiae quae inter Taurum mōntem iacet atque Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeīs adversāriīs; ipse Aegyptum oppūgnātum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumenēs cum neque māgnās cōpiās neque fīrmās habēret, quod et inexercitātae et nōn multō ante erant

contractae, adventāre autem dīcerentur Hellēspontumque trānsīsse Antipater et Crateros māgnō cum exercitū Macedonum, virī cum clāritāte tum ūsū bellī praestantēs — Macedonēs vērō mīlitēs eā tum erant fāmā, quā nunc Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī, quī summī imperiī potīrentur — Eumenēs intellegēbat, sī cōpiae suae cōgnōssent adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn modo nōn itūrās, sed simul cum nūntiō dīlapsūrās.

Itaque hōc eī vīsum est prūdentissimum, ut dēviīs itineribus mīlitēs dūceret, in quibus vēra audīre nōn possent, et eīs persuādēret sē contrā quōsdam barbarōs proficīscī. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum et prius in aciem exercitum ēdūxit proeliumque commīsit, quam mīlitēs suī scīrent cum quibus arma cōnferrent. Effēcit etiam illud locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū potius dīmicāret, quō plūs valēbat, quam peditātū, quō erat dēterior.

IV. Quōrum ācerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem diēī esset pūgnātum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus, quī secundum locum imperiī tenēbat. Cum hōc concurrit ipse Eumenēs. Quī cum inter sē complexī in terram ex equīs dēcidissent, ut facile intellegī possent inimīcā mente contendisse animōque magis etiam pūgnāsse quam corpore, nōn prius distractī sunt quam alterum anima relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgīs Eumenēs vulnerātur, neque eō magis ex proeliō excessit, sed ācrius hostēs īnstitit. Hīc equitibus prōflīgātīs, interfectō duce Craterō, multīs praetereā et māximē nōbilibus captīs, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca erat dēductus ut invītō Eumene ēlābī nōn posset, pācem ab eō petiit. Quam cum impetrāsset, in fidē nōn mānsit et sē, simul ac potuit, ad Antipatrum recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē sēmivīvum ēlātum recreāre studuit; cum id nōn posset,

prō hominis dīgnitāte prōque prīstinā amīcitiā — namque illō ūsus erat Alexandrō vīvō familiāriter — amplō fūnere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxōrī ēius ac līberīs remīsit.

V. Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur, Perdiccās apud Nīlum flūmen interficitur ā Seleucō et Antigene, rērumque summa ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hīc quī nōn dēseruerant, exercitū suffrāgium ferente, capitis absentēs damnantur, in eīs Eumenēs. Hāc ille perculsus plāgā nōn succubuit neque eō sētius bellum administrāvit. Sed exīlēs rēs animī māgnitūdinem, etsī nōn frangēbant, tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, cum omnī genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus vēxābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat nisi eīs locīs quibus paucī multīs possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tempore, cum cōnsiliō capī nōn posset, multitūdine circumitus est. Hinc tamen multīs suīs āmīssīs sē expedīvit et in castellum Phrygiae, quod Nōra appellātur, cōnfūgit. In quō cum circumsedērētur et verērētur nē ūnō locō manēns equōs mīlitārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset agitandī, callidum fuit ēius inventum, quem ad modum stāns iūmentum concalfierī exercērīque posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et ā corporis mōtū nōn removērētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut priōribus pedibus plēnē terram posset attingere, deinde post verberibus cōgēbat exsultāre et calcēs remittere; quī mōtus nōn minus sūdōrem excutiēbat, quam sī in spatiō dēcurreret. Quō factum est, quod omnibus mīrābile est vīsum, ut aequē nitida iūmenta ex castellō ēdūceret, cum complūrēs mēnsēs in obsidiōne fuisset, ac sī in campestribus ea locīs habuisset. In hāc conclūsiōne, quotiēnscumque voluit, apparātum et mūnītiōnēs Antigonī aliās incendit, aliās

disiēcit. Tenuit autem sē ūnō locō quam diū hiems fuit, quod castra sub dīvō habēre nōn poterat. Vēr appropinquābat; simulātā dēditiōne, dum dē condiciōnibus tractat, praefectīs Antigonī imposuit sēque ac suōs omnēs extrāxit incolumēs.

VI. Ad hunc Olympiās, māter quae fuerat Alexandrī, cum litterās et nūntiōs mīsisset in Asiam cōnsultum, utrum repetītum īret Macedoniam — nam tum in Ēpīrō habitābat — et suās rēs occupāret, huic ille prīmum suāsit nē sē movēret et exspectāret, quoad Alexandrī fīlius rēgnum adipīscerētur; sīn aliquā cupiditāte raperētur in Macedoniam, oblīvīscerētur omnium iniūriārum et in nēminem acerbiōre ūterētur imperiō. Hōrum illa nihil fēcit: nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crūdēlissimē sē gessit. Petiit autem ab Eumene absente nē paterētur Philippī domūs ac familiae inimīcissimōs stirpem quoque interimere, ferretque opem līberīs Alexandrī. Quam veniam sī daret, quam prīmum exercitūs parāret, quōs sibi subsidiō addūceret. Id quō facilius faceret, sē omnibus praefectīs, quī in officiō manēbant, mīsisse litterās, ut eī pārērent ēiusque cōnsiliīs ūterentur. Hīs rēbus Eumenēs permōtus satius dūxit, sī ita tulisset fōrtūna, perīre bene meritīs referentem grātiam quam ingrātum vīvere.

VII. Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparāvit. Quod ūnā erant Macedones complūrēs nōbilēs, in eīs Peucestēs, quī corporis custōs fuerat Alexandrī, tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs, cūius sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonum, invidiam verēns — quam tamen effugere nōn potuit — sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperiī potīrētur quam aliquis Macedonum, quōrum ibi erat multitūdō, in prīncipiīs Alexandrī

nōmine tabernāculum statuit in eōque sellam auream cum sceptrō ac diadēmate iussit pōnī eōque omnēs cottīdiē convenīre, ut ibi dē summīs rēbus cōnsilia caperentur; crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore, sī speciē imperiī nōminisque simulātiōne Alexandrī bellum vidērētur administrāre. Quod effēcit; nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīncipia, sed ad rēgia convenīrētur atque ibi dē rēbus dēlīberārētur, quōdam modo latēbat, cum tamen per eum ūnum gererentur omnia.

VIII. Hīc in Paraetacīs cum Antigonō cōnflīxit, nōn aciē īnstrūctā, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam hiemātum coēgit redīre. Ipse in fīnitimā regiōne Persidis hiemātum cōpiās dīvīsit, nōn ut voluit, sed ut mīlitum cōgēbat voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandrī Māgnī, quae Asiam peragrārat dēvīceratque Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam licentiā, nōn pārēre sē ducibus, sed imperāre postulābat, ut nunc veterānī faciunt nostrī. Itaque perīculum est nē faciant quod illī fēcērunt, suā intemperantiā nimiāque licentiā ut omnia perdant neque minus eōs cum quibus fēcerint, quam adversus quōs steterint. Quod sī quis illōrum veterānōrum legat facta, paria hōrum cōgnōscat neque rem ūllam nisi tempus interesse iūdicet. Sed ad illōs revertar. Hīberna sūmpserant nōn ad ūsum bellī, sed ad ipsōrum lūxuriam, longēque inter sē discesserant. Hōc Antigonus cum comperīsset intellegeretque sē parem nōn esse parātīs adversāriīs, statuit aliquid sibi cōnsiliī novī esse capiendum. Duae erant viae quā ex Mēdīs, ubi ille hiemābat, ad adversāriōrum hībernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum brevior per loca dēserta, quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs commeābant, alterō tantō longiō-

rem habēbat ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque rērum abundāns. Hāc sī proficīscerētur, intellegēbat prius adversāriōs rescītūrōs dē suō adventū quam ipse tertiam partem cōnfēcisset itineris; sīn per loca sōla contenderet, spērābat sē imprūdentem hostem oppressūrum.

Ad hanc rem cōnficiendam imperāvit quam plūrimōs ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī; post haec pābulum; praetereā cibāria cocta diērum decem, ut quam minimē fieret īgnis in castrīs. Iter quō habeat omnēs cēlat. Sīc parātus, quā cōnstituerat proficīscitur.

IX. Dīmidium ferē spatium cōnfēcerat, cum ex fūmō castrōrum ēius suspīciō adlāta est ad Eumenem hostem appropīnquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur, quid opus sit factō. Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter cōpiās ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse, quam Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbātur. Hīc omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbus summīs dēspērantibus Eumenēs ait, sī celeritātem velint adhibēre et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fēcerint, sē rem expedītūrum. Nam quod diēbus quīnque hostis trānsīsse posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem diērum spatiō retardārētur; quā rē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret cōpiās. Ad Antigonī autem refrēnandum impetum tāle capit cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad īnfimōs mōntēs, quī obviī erant itinerī adversāriōrum, eīsque praecipit ut prīmā nocte quam lātissimē possint īgnēs faciant quam māximōs atque hōs secundā vigiliā minuant, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut adsimulātā castrōrum cōnsuētūdine suspīciōnem iniciant hostibus eīs locīs esse castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praenūntiātum; idemque posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātum erat, dīligenter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tenebrīs obortīs īgnēs cōnspicātur; crēdit dē suō adventū esse audītum

et adversāriōs illūc suās contrāxisse cōpiās. Mūtat cōnsilium et, quoniam imprūdentēs adorīrī nōn posset, flectit iter suum et illum ānfrāctum longiōrem cōpiōsae viae capit ibique diem ūnum opperītur ad lassitūdinem sēdandam mīlitum ac reficienda iūmenta, quō integriōre exercitū dēcerneret.

X. Sīc Eumenēs callidum imperātōrem vīcit cōnsiliō celeritātemque impedīvit ēius, neque tamen multum prōfēcit; nam invidiā ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiāque Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō discessisset, Antigonō est dēditus, cum exercitus eī ter ante sēparātīs temporibus iūrāsset sē eum dēfēnsūrum neque umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tanta fuit nōnnūllōrum virtūtis obtrectātiō, ut fidem āmittere māllent quam eum nōn perdere. Atque hunc Antigonus, cum eī fuisset īnfestissimus, cōnservāsset, sī per suōs esset licitum, quod ab nūllō sē plūs adiuvārī posse intellegēbat in eīs rēbus quās impendēre iam appārēbat omnibus. Imminēbant enim Seleucus, Lȳsimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentēs, cum quibus eī dē summīs rēbus erat dīmicandum. Sed nōn passī sunt iī quī circā erant, quod vidēbant Eumene receptō omnēs prae illō parvī futūrōs. Ipse autem Antigonus adeō erat incēnsus, ut nisi māgnā spē māximārum rērum lēnīrī nōn posset.

XI. Itaque cum eum in custōdiam dedisset et praefectus custōdum quaesīsset, quem ad modum servārī vellet, "Ut ācerrimum," inquit, "leōnem aut ferōcissimum elephantum"; nōndum enim statuerat, cōnservāret eum necne. Veniēbat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus hominum, et quī propter odium frūctum oculīs ex ēius cāsū capere vellent, et quī propter veterem amīcitiam conloquī cōnsōlārīque cuperent, multī etiam, quī ēius

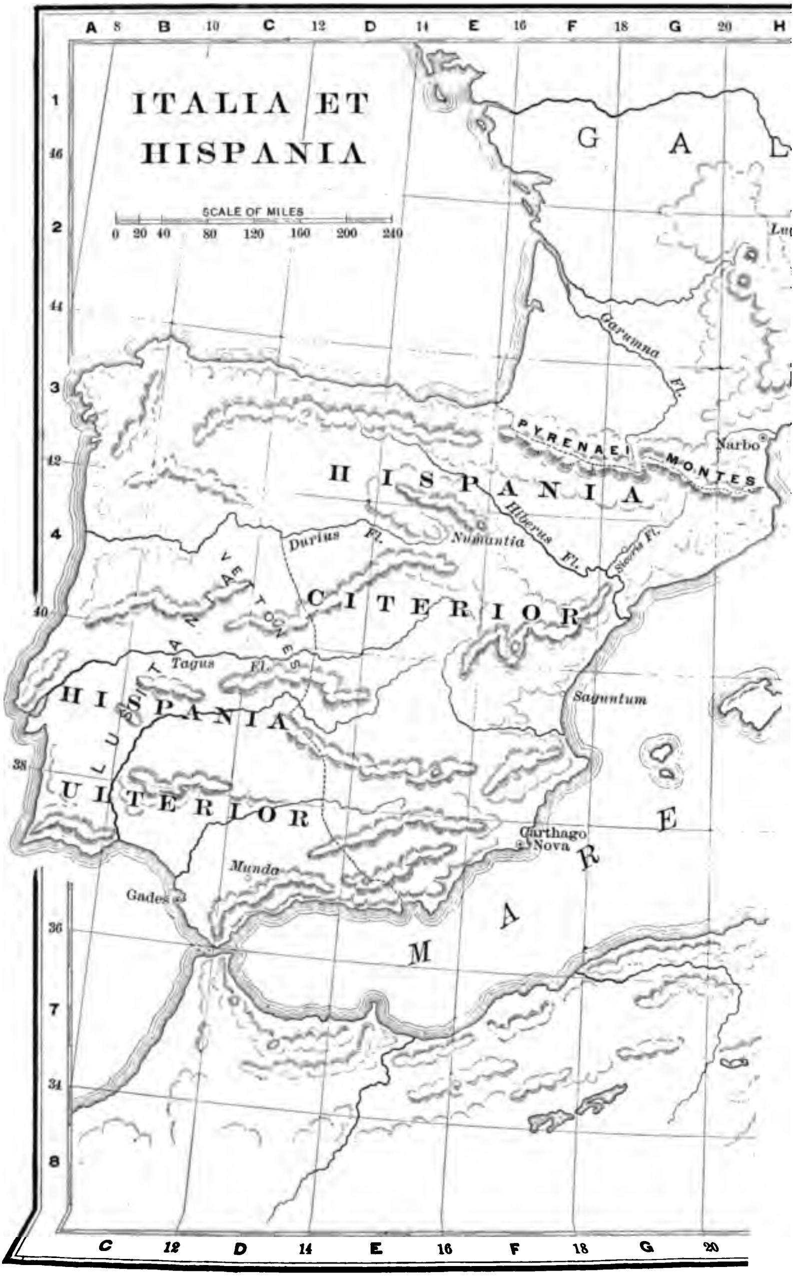
n habēbat ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniu rum abundāns. Hāc sī proficīscerētur, intellegēbat versāriōs rescītūrōs dē suō adventū quam ipse t artem cōnfēcisset itineris; sīn per loca sōla con et, spērābat sē imprūdentem hostem oppressūrum.

Ad hanc rem cōnficiendam imperāvit quam pl ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī; post haec pā praetereā cibāria cocta diērum decem, ut quam fieret ignis in castrīs. Iter quō habeat omnēs Sīc parātus, quā cōnstituerat proficīscitur.

IX. Dīmidium ferē spatium cōnfēcerat, cum e castrōrum ēius suspīciō adlāta est ad Eumenem appropinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur, qu sit factō. Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse, quam Antigonus vidēbātur. Hīc omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbu dēspērantibus Eumenēs ait, sī celeritātem velint et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fēcerint, s peditūrum. Nam quod diēbus quīnque host posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem di retardārētur; quā rē circumīrent, suās quisque cōpiās. Ad Antigonī autem refrēnandum im capit cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs mōntēs, quī obviī erant itinerī adversāri praecipit ut prīmā nocte quam lātissimē faciant quam māximōs atque hōs secundā ant, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut adsimul cōnsuētūdine suspīciōnem iniciant hostibus castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praenū que posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imper genter praeceptum cūrant. Antigon ignēs cōnspicātur crēdit dē suō

fōrmam cōgnōscere studēbant, quālis esset quem tam diū tamque valdē timuissent, cūius in perniciē positam spem habuissent vīctōriae. At Eumenēs, cum diūtius in vinclīs esset, ait Onomarchō, penes quem summa imperiī erat custōdiae, sē mīrārī quā rē iam tertium diem sīc tenērētur; nōn enim hōc convenīre Antigonī prūdentiae, ut sīc ūterētur dēvīctō; quīn aut interficī aut mīssum fierī iubēret. Hīc cum ferōcius Onomarchō loquī vidērētur, "Quid? Tū," inquit, "animō sī istō erās, cūr nōn in proeliō cecidistī potius quam in potestātem inimīcī venīrēs?" Huic Eumenēs "Utinam quidem istud ēvēnisset! Sed eō nōn accidit, quod numquam cum fortiōre sum congressus; nōn enim cum quōquam arma contulī, quīn is mihi succubuerit." Neque id erat falsum; nōn enim virtūte hostium, sed amīcōrum perfidiā dēcidit. . . . Nam et dīgnitāte fuit honestā et vīribus ad labōrem ferendum fīrmīs neque tam māgnō corpore quam figūrā venustā.

XII. Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōnstituere nōn audēret, ad cōnsilium rettulit. Hīc cum omnēs prīmō perturbātī admīrārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium, ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī, ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent adductī, quīque māximōs ducēs interfēcisset, dēnique in quō ūnō tantum esset, ut, quoad ille vīveret, ipsī sēcūrī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negōtiī essent; postrēmō, si illī redderet salūtem, quaerēbant quibus amīcīs esset ūsūrus: sēsē enim cum Eumene apud eum nōn futūrōs. Hīc cōgnitā cōnsiliī voluntāte tamen usque ad septimum diem dēlīberandī sibi spatium relīquit. Tum autem, cum iam verērētur nē qua sēditiō exercitūs orerētur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī et cottīdiānum vīctum removērī



ITALIA ET
HISPANIA
SCALE OF MILES
0 20 40 80 120 160 200 240
G A
Garumna Fl.
PYRENAEI MONTES
Narbo
HISPANIA
Hiberus Fl.
Sicoris Fl.
Numantia
Durius Fl.
VETTONES
CITERIOR
LUSITANIA
Tagus Fl.
HISPANIA
ULTERIOR
Saguntum
Carthago Nova
Munda
Gades
MARE


ROMA
Tiberis
Flumen
Quirinalis Collis
C. Viminalis
M. Esquilinus
Capitolium
Palatium
M. Aventinus
M. Caelius
Via Appia
ALPES
Graius Saltus
GALLIA
CISALPINA
Padus Fl.
Ticinus
Trebia Fl.
Clastidium
Verona
Patavium
Mutina
LIGURIA
APENNINUS
ETRURIA
Arretium
Lacus Trasimenus
Tiberis Fl.
UMBRIA
SABINI
Sena
Nomentum
Tusculum
ROMA
Via Appia
Ardea
Fregellae
SAMNIUM
MONS
Capua
Ager Falernus
CAMPANIA
Neapolis
APULIA
Cannae
Venusia
CALABRIA
Tarentum
LUCANIA
Thurii
ITALIA
CORSICA
SARDINIA
AEGATES INSULAE
Crimissus Fl.
Eryx
SICILIA
Catana
Leontini
Syracusae
Agrigentum
Utica
Carthago
Hippo
Zama
Hadrumetum
NUMIDIA
MARE INTERNUM

iussit; nam negābat sē eī vim adlātūrum, cuī aliquandō fuisset amīcus. Hīc tamen nōn amplius quam trīduum famē fatīgātus, cum castra movērentur, īnsciente Antigonō iugulātus est ā custōdibus.

XIII. Sīc Eumenēs annōrum quīnque et quadrāgintā, cum ab annō vīcēsimō, utī suprā ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō appāruisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in eīs ūnum equitum ālae praefuisset, post autem Alexandrī Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitūs dūxisset summōsque ducēs partim reppulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigonī virtūte, sed Macedonum periūriō tālem habuit exitum vītae. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō eōrum, quī post Alexandrum Māgnum rēgēs sunt appellātī, ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod, quōrum nēmō Eumene vīvō rēx appellātus est, sed praefectus, eīdem post hūius occāsum statim rēgium ōrnātum nōmenque sūmpsērunt neque, quod initiō praedicārant, sē Alexandrī līberīs rēgnum servāre, praestāre voluērunt et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō quid sentīrent aperuērunt. Hūius sceleris prīncipēs fuērunt Antigonus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lȳsimachus, Cassandrus. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propīnquīs ēius sepeliendum trādidit. Iī mīlitārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt ossaque ēius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem līberōsque ēius dēportanda cūrārunt.

XIX. PHŌCIŌN.

I. Phōciōn Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōsque magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō ēius nōtior est integritās vītae quam reī mīlitāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla, illīus autem māgna fāma, ex quō cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās, quae eī ā populō dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiāret lēgātīque hortārentur accipere simulque admonērent, sī ipse eīs facile carēret, līberīs tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuērī glōriam, eīs ille "Sī meī similēs erunt, īdem hīc," inquit, "agellus illōs alet quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūrī, nōlō meīs impēnsīs illōrum alī augērīque lūxuriam."

II. Īdem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōsperā pervēnisset fōrtūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium, prīmō quod cum Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā Antipatrō cōnsēnserat ēiusque cōnsiliō Dēmosthenēs cum cēterīs, quī bene dē rē pūblicā meritī exīstimābantur, populī scītō in exsilium erant expulsī. Neque in eō sōlum offenderat, quod patriae male cōnsuluerat, sed etiam quod amīcitiae fidem nōn praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmosthene eum quem tenēbat ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitis causam dīceret, dēfēnsus aliquotiēns, līberātus discesserat. Hunc

nōn sōlum in perīculīs nōn dēfendit, sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit autem māximē ūnō crīmine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset imperium populī iūssū et Nīcānorem, Cassandrī praefectum, īnsidiārī Pīraeō ā Dercylō monērētur īdemque postulāret ut prōvidēret nē commeātibus cīvitās prīvārētur, huic audiente populō Phōciōn negāvit esse perīculum sēque ēius reī obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multō post Nīcānōr Pīraeō est potītus. Ad quem recuperandum cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo nēminem ad arma vocāvit, sed nē armātīs quidem praeesse voluit.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnīs duae factiōnēs, quārum ūna populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōciniīs ūtēbātur; nam populārēs Polyperchontī favēbant, optimātēs cum Cassandrō sentiēbant. Interim ā Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedoniā pulsus est. Quō factō populus superior factus statim ducēs adversāriae factiōnis capitis damnātōs patriā prōpulit, in eīs Phōciōnem et Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad Polyperchontem mīsit, quī ab eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōnfīrmāret. Hūc eōdem profectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyperchontem iūssus est dīcere; namque is tum rēgis rēbus praeerat. Hīc ab Agnōne accūsātus, quod Pīraeum Nīcānorī prōdidisset, ex cōnsiliī sententiā in custōdiam coniectus Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibi dē eō lēgibus fieret iūdicium.

IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem pedibus iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī concursūs sunt factī, cum aliī, reminīscentēs veteris fāmae, aetātis miserērentur, plūrimī vērō īrā exacuerentur propter

prōditiōnis suspīciōnem māximēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte steterat. Quā rē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dīcentī causam in iūdiciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam cōnfectīs damnātus trāditus est ūndecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium pūblicē damnātī trādī solent. Hīc cum ad mortem dūcerētur, obvius eī fuit Euphilētus, quō familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dīxisset "Ō quam indīgna perpeteris, Phōciōn!" huic ille "At nōn inopīnāta," inquit; "hunc enim exitum plērīque clārī virī habuērunt Athēniēnsēs." In hōc tantum fuit odium multitūdinis, ut nēmō ausus sit eum līber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

XX. TĪMOLEŌN.

I. Tīmoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdiciō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit, quod nēsciō an nūllī, ut et patriam, in quā erat nātus, oppressam ā tyrannō līberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat mīssus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret tōtamque Siciliam, multōs annōs bellō vēxātam ā barbarīsque oppressam, suō adventū in prīstinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fōrtūnā cōnflīctātus est et, id quod difficilius putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fōrtūnam. Nam cum frāter ēius Tīmophanēs, dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus, tyrannidem per mīlitēs mercennāriōs occupāsset particepsque rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris, ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum lībērtātem frātris salūtī et pārēre lēgibus quam imperāre patriae satius dūxerit. Hāc mente per harūspicem commūnemque adfīnem, cuī soror ex eīsdem parentibus nāta nūpta erat, frātrem tyrannum interficiendum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē aspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur, procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles posset succurrere.

Hōc praeclārissimum ēius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus; nōnnūllī enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē fīlium admīsit neque aspēxit, quīn eum frātricīdam impiumque dētestāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est com-

mōtus, ut nōnnumquam vītae fīnem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum hominum cōnspectū morte dēcēdere.

II. Interim Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō Dionȳsius rūrsus Syrācūsārum potītus est. Cūius adversāriī opem ā Corinthiīs petiērunt ducemque, quō in bellō ūterentur, postulārunt. Hūc Tīmoleōn mīssus incrēdibilī fēlīcitāte Dionȳsium tōtā Siciliā dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit tūtōque ut Corinthum pervenīret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionȳsiōrum opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūtī fuerant, cūius benīgnitātis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram vīctōriam dūcēbat in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō ut nōn sōlum auribus acciperētur, sed etiam oculīs cernerētur quem ex quantō rēgnō ad quam fōrtūnam dētulisset. Post Dionȳsiī dēcessum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionȳsiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse, sed cupiditāte indiciō fuit, quod ipse expulsō Dionȳsiō imperium dīmittere nōluit. Hōc superātō Tīmoleōn māximās cōpiās Carthāginiēnsium apud Crīnīsum flūmen fugāvit ac satis habēre coēgit, sī licēret Āfricam obtinēre, quī iam complūrēs annōs possessiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit etiam Māmercum, Ītalicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat.

III. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs cum propter diūturnitātem bellī nōn sōlum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbēs dēsertās vidēret, conquīsīvit quōs potuit, prīmum Siculōs, dein Corinthō arcessīvit colōnōs, quod ab eīs initiō Syrācūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, novīs bellō vacuēfactās possessiōnēs dīvīsit, urbium moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus lēgēs lībertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum ōtium tōtae īnsulae

conciliāvit, ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, nōn illī quī initiō dēdūxerant, vidērētur. Arcem Syrācūsīs, quam mūnierat Dionȳsius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentīs disiēcit, cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlītus est deditque operam, ut quam minimē multa vestīgia servitūtis manērent. Cum tantīs esset opibus, ut etiam invītīs imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum, ut nūllō recūsante rēgnum obtinēre licēret, māluit sē dīligī quam metuī. Itaque, cum prīmum potuit, imperium dēposuit ac prīvātus Syrācūsīs, quod reliquum vītae fuit, vīxit. Neque vērō id imperītē fēcit; nam quod cēterī rēgēs imperiō potuērunt, hīc benevolentiā tenuit. Nūllus honōs huic dēfuit, neque posteā rēs ūlla Syrācūsīs gesta est pūblicē, dē quā prius sit dēcrētum quam Tīmoleontis sententiā cōgnitā. Nūllīus umquam cōnsilium nōn modo antelātum, sed nē comparātum quidem est. Neque id magis ēius benevolentiā factum est quam prūdentiā.

IV. Hīc cum aetāte iam prōvēctus esset, sine ūllō morbō lūmina oculōrum āmīsit. Quam calamitātem ita moderātē tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit neque eō minus prīvātīs pūblicīsque rēbus interfuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum, cum ibi concilium populī habērētur, propter valētūdinem vēctus iūmentīs iūnctīs, atque ita dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dīcēbat. Neque hōc illī quisquam tribuēbat superbiae; nihil enim umquam neque īnsolēns neque glōriōsum ex ōre ēius exiit. Quī quidem, cum suās laudēs audīret praedicārī, numquam aliud dīxit quam sē in eā rē māximē dīs agere grātiās atque habēre, quod, cum Siciliam recreāre cōnstituissent, tum sē potissimum ducem esse voluissent. Nihil enim rērum hūmānārum sine deōrum nūmine gerī

putābat; itaque suae domī sacellum Automatiās cōnstituerat idque sānctissimē colēbat.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitātem mīrābilēs accesserant cāsūs; nam proelia māxima nātālī suō diē fēcit omnia, quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia. Huic quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere dīceret, et complūrēs concurrissent, quī procācitātem hominis manibus coercēre cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuīvīs licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs summaque adiisse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem lībertātis esse, sī omnibus, quod quisque vellet, lēgibus experīrī licēret. Īdem, cum quīdam Laphystiī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne populī dē rēbus gestīs ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla inveherētur in Tīmoleonta, dīxit nunc dēmum sē vōtī esse damnātum; namque hōc ā dīs immortālibus semper precātum, ut tālem lībertātem restitueret Syrācūsānīs, in quā cuīvīs licēret dē quō vellet quod vellet impūne dīcere.

Hīc cum diem suprēmum obīsset, pūblicē ā Syrācūsānīs in gymnasiō, quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur, tōtā celebrante Siciliā sepultus est.

XXI. DĒ RĒGIBUS.

I. Hī ferē fuērunt Graecae gentis ducēs quī memoriā dīgnī videantur, praeter rēgēs; namque eōs attingere nōluimus, quod omnium rēs gestae sēparātim sunt relātae. Neque tamen iī admodum sunt multī. Lacedaemonius autem Agēsilāus nōmine, nōn potestāte fuit rēx, sīcut cēterī Spartānī. Ex eīs vērō, quī dominātum imperiō tenuērunt, excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cȳrus et Dārēus, Hystaspī fīlius, quōrum uterque prīvātus virtūte rēgnum est adeptus. Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit, Dārēus senectūte diem obiit suprēmum. Trēs sunt praetereā ēiusdem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochīr cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est inlūstre, quod māximīs post hominum memoriam exercitibus terrā marīque bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochīr praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae pulcherrimaeque corporis fōrmae, quam incrēdibilī ōrnāvit virtūte bellī; namque illō Persēs nēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit; nam cum mātris suae scelere āmīsisset uxōrem, tantum indulsit dolōrī, ut eum pietās vinceret. Ex hīs duo eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidērunt, tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēmptus est.

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecessērunt rērum gestārum glōriā: Philippus, Amyntae fīlius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne morbō cōnsūmptus est, Philippus Aegiīs ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, iūxtā theātrum occīsus est. Ūnus

Ēpīrōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit. Is cum Argōs oppidum oppūgnāret in Peloponnēsō, lapide ictus interiit. Ūnus item Siculus, Dionȳsius prior. Nam et manū fortis et bellī perītus fuit et, id quod in tyrannō nōn facile reperītur, minimē libīdinōsus, nōn lūxuriōsus, nōn avārus, nūllīus dēnique reī cupidus nisi singulāris perpetuīque imperiī ob eamque rem crūdēlis; nam dum id studuit mūnīre, nūllīus pepercit vītae, quem ēius īnsidiātōrem putāret. Hīc cum virtūte tyrannidem sibi peperisset, māgnā retinuit fēlīcitāte; māior enim annōs sexāgintā nātus dēcessit flōrente rēgnō. Neque in tam multīs annīs cūiusquam ex suā stirpe fūnus vīdit, cum ex tribus uxōribus līberōs prōcreāsset multīque eī nātī essent nepōtēs.

III. Fuērunt praetereā māgnī rēgēs ex amīcīs Alexandrī Māgnī, quī post obitum ēius imperia cēpērunt, in eīs Antigonus et hūius fīlius Dēmētrius, Lȳsimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex hīs Antigonus in proeliō, cum adversus Seleucum et Lȳsimachum dīmicāret, occīsus est. Parī lētō adfectus est Lȳsimachus ab Seleucō; namque societāte dissolūtā bellum inter sē gessērunt. At Dēmētrius, cum fīliam suam Seleucō in mātrimōnium dedisset neque eō magis fīda inter eōs amīcitia manēre potuisset, captus bellō in custōdiā socer generī periit ā morbō. Neque ita multō post Seleucus ā Ptolemaeō Ceraunō dolō interfectus est, quem ille ā patre expulsum Alexandrēā aliēnārum opum indigentem recēperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum vīvus fīliō rēgnum trādidisset, ab illō eōdem vītā prīvātus dīcitur.

Dē quibus quoniam satis dictum putāmus, nōn incommodum vidētur nōn praeterīre Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quōs et animī māgnitūdine et calliditāte omnēs in Āfricā nātōs praestitisse cōnstat.

XXII. HAMILCAR.

I. Hamilcar, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse ubi adfuit, numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō occāsiōne datā lacēssīvit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs classe apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōnsule Rōmānōrum, superātī statuērunt bellī facere fīnem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pācī serviendum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat, sed ita ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent aut victī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relīctīs Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit, quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret: nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

II. At ille ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spē-

rārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Carthāgō nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī mīlitēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt, quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint; eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in eīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtīus Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

III. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs fīdentī animō atque īnfestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit fīlium Hannibalem annōrum novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal, cui ille fīliam suam in mātrimōnium dedit. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium ēiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā;

māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īnferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettonēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum; namque Hannibal, fīlius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus, ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

XXIII. HANNIBAL.

I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, Carthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs; nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō dēvīcit ūnīus virtūtem.

II. Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium eīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā rubrō marī arma cōnātus sit īnferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs ut Hannibalem in suspīciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor

proficīscēns Carthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, 'Faciam,' inquit, 'sī mihi fidem quam postulō dederis.' Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōnservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus. Quā rē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris, sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris."

III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est, cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Carthāginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliam sēcum dūxit. Ut saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteā quam vēnit, quā Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat — quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur — Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus

ōrnātus īre posset, quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

IV. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde ac fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Ti. Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum eīs manum cōnseruit, utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamnum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centenium praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōnsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārēs, in eīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul.

V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus nūllō resistente in propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ūllō dētrīmentō exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba; namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō vīsū obiectō tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus.

Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Ti. Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quīnquiēns cōnsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quā rē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit quantus ille fuerit: quam diū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invīctus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur. Inde conloquium convēnit, condiciōnēs nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsus — incrēdibile dictū — biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī, quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit, novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senatuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod

cum eīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent simulque peterent ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captīvīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captīvōs nōn remīssūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat annō secundō et vīcēsimō — ut enim Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc Carthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit ex novīs vectīgālibus nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī exposcendī grātiā mīssōs, priusquam eīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Sȳriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent cōnsequī, mīsērunt, bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum ā fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cȳrēnaeōrum, sī fōrte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum indūcere posset Antiochī spē fīdūciāque, cuī iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātrem,

absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīptum relīquērunt. Antiochus autem sī tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliīs ēius pārēre voluisset, quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, eīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse quō cornū rem gessit fuit superior.

IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret cōnsīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī templum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille īnscientibus eīs tolleret sua sēcumque dūceret.

X. Sīc cōnservātīs suīs rēbus omnibus Poenus inlūsīs Crētēnsibus ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam neque aliud quic-

quam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā; sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī, quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fīctilia conicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat eīsque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō eīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius reī etsī causam

mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳnī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiit, quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fīctilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, conicī coepta sunt. Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quā rē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōnspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quinctium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex eīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam mīsērunt, in eīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitiī esset: ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō, quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod accidit.

Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret ac properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter, quid vīdisset, renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

XIII. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūnctus labōribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōnsulibus interierit nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Marcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōnsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō, Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōn nihil temporis tribuit litterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfectī, in eīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manliī Volsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex eīs duo, quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt, quam diū fōrtūna passa est, Silēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere fīnem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius conlātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

EX LIBRŌ CORNĒLIĪ NEPŌTIS DĒ LATĪNĪS HISTORICĪS.

XXIV. CATŌ.

I. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscentulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibi hērēdium ā patre relīctum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flaccī, quem in cōnsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōnsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedīlis plēbēī factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.

II. Cōnsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō. Sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, ex eā trium-

phum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōre cōnsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere; neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē īrātus senātuī cōnsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī; nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē luxūria reprimerētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, usque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, reī pūblicae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs temptātus, nōn modo nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed quoad vīxit virtūtum laude crēvit.

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et agricola sollers et perītus iūris cōnsultus et māgnus imperātor et probābilis ōrātor et cupidissimus litterārum fuit. Quārum studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen tantum prōgressum fēcīt, ut nōn facile reperīrī possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalicīs rēbus, quod eī fuerit incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ōrātiōnēs. Senex historiās scrībere īnstituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica; ob quam rem omnēs Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quartō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum. Atque haec omnia capitulātim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est usque ad praetūram Ser. Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsitānōs; atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus

rēs notāvit. In eīsdem exposuit quae in Ītaliā Hispāniīsque vidērentur admīranda; in quibus multa industria et dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quā rē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

XXV. ATTICUS.

I. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab origine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est dīligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī imprīmīsque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs quibus puerīlis aetās impertīrī dēbet fīlium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingeniī summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn sōlum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius fīlius, M. Cicerō; quōs cōnsuētūdine suā sīc dēvinxit, ut nēmō eīs perpetuā vītā fuerit cārior.

II. Pater mātūrē dēcessit. Ipse adulēscentulus propter adfīnitātem P. Sulpiciī, quī tribūnus plēbēī interfectus est, nōn expers fuit illīus perīculī; namque Anicia, Pompōniī cōnsōbrīna, nūpserat Serviō, frātrī Sulpiciī. Itaque interfectō Sulpiciō posteā quam vīdit Cinnānō tumultū cīvitātem esse perturbātam neque sibi darī facultātem prō dīgnitāte vīvendī, quīn alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātīs animīs cīvium, cum aliī Sullānīs, aliī Cinnānīs favērent partibus, idōneum tempus ratus studiīs obsequendī suīs Athēnās sē contulit. Neque eō sētius adulēscentem Marium hostem iūdicātum iūvit opibus suīs, cūius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit. Ac nē illa peregrīnātiō

dētrīmentum aliquod adferret reī familiārī, eōdem māgnam partem fōrtūnārum trāiēcit suārum. Hīc ita vīxit, ut ūniversīs Athēniēnsibus meritō esset cārissimus; nam praeter grātiam, quae iam in adulēscentulō māgna erat, saepe suīs opibus inopiam eōrum pūblicam levāvit. Cum enim versūram facere pūblicē necesse esset neque ēius condiciōnem aequam habērent, semper sē interposuit, atque ita, ut neque ūsūram umquam ab eīs accēperit neque longius quam dictum esset dēbēre passus sit. Quod utrumque erat eīs salūtāre; nam neque indulgendō inveterāscere eōrum aes aliēnum patiēbātur neque multiplicandīs ūsūrīs crēscere. Auxit hōc officium aliā quoque līberālitāte; nam ūniversōs frūmentō dōnāvit, ita ut singulīs sēnī modiī trīticī darentur, quī modus mēnsūrae medimnus Athēnīs appellātur.

III. Hīc autem sīc sē gerēbat, ut commūnis īnfimīs, pār prīncipibus vidērētur. Quō factum est ut huic omnēs honōrēs, quōs possent, pūblicē habērent cīvemque facere studērent; quō beneficiō ille ūtī nōluit. Quam diū adfuit, nē qua sibi statua pōnerētur restitit, absēns prohibēre nōn potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsī et Phīdiae locīs sānctissimīs posuērunt; hunc enim in omnī prōcūrātiōne reī pūblicae āctōrem auctōremque habēbant potissimum. Igitur prīmum illud mūnus fōrtūnae, quod in eā urbe nātus est, in quā domicilium orbis terrārum esset imperiī, ut eandem et patriam habēret et domum; hōc specimen prūdentiae, quod, cum in eam sē cīvitātem contulisset, quae antīquitāte, hūmānitāte doctrīnāque praestāret omnēs, ūnus eī fuit cārissimus.

IV. Hūc ex Asiā Sulla dēcēdēns cum vēnisset, quam diū ibi fuit, sēcum habuit Pompōnium, captus adulēscentis et hūmānitāte et doctrīnā. Sīc enim Graecē loquēbātur,

ut Athēnīs nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīnī, ut appārēret in eō nātīvum quemdam lepōrem esse, nōn ascītum. Īdem poēmata prōnūntiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sīc, ut suprā nihil posset addī. Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nusquam eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēdūcere. Cuī cum persuādēre temptāret, "Nōlī, ōrō tē," inquit Pompōnius, "adversum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma ferrem, Ītaliam relīquī." At Sulla adulēscentis officiō conlaudātō omnia mūnera eī, quae Athēnīs accēperat, proficīscēns iussit dēferrī.

Hīc complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et reī familiārī tantum operae daret, quantum nōn indīligēns dēbēret pater familiās, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litterīs aut Athēniēnsium reī pūblicae tribueret, nihilō minus amīcīs urbāna officia praestitit; nam et ad comitia eōrum ventitāvit et, sī qua rēs māior ācta est, nōn dēfuit. Sīcut Cicerōnī in omnibus ēius perīculīs singulārem fidem praebuit; cuī ex patriā fugientī sēstertiūm ducenta et quīnquāgintā mīlia dōnāvit. Tranquillātīs autem rēbus Rōmānīs remigrāvit Rōmam, ut opīnor L. Cottā L. Torquātō cōnsulibus; quem discēdentem sīc ūniversa cīvitās Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est, ut lacrimīs dēsīderiī futūrī dolōrem indicāret.

V. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā; cūius sīc asperitātem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset, hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietātis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante; ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēns sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Atticī

Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vīvēbat coniūnctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō; ut iūdicārī possit plūs in amīcitiā valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfīnitātem. Ūtēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī eīs temporibus prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset uter eum plūs dīligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius et, id quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulātiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrectātiō essetque tālium virōrum copula.

VI. In rē pūblicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium et esset et exīstimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvīlibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte exīstimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiam vel dīgnitātem; quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent cōnservātīs lēgibus in tam effūsīs ambitūs largītiōnibus neque gerī ē rē pūblicā sine perīculō corruptīs cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam pūblicam numquam accessit. Nūllīus reī neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscrībēns accūsāvit, in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit, iūdicium nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sīc accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, reī familiāris dēspēxerit frūctum; quī nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit īre in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur, cum praetūram gerere nōluisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn sōlum dīgnitātī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum suspīciōnēs quoque vītāret crīminum. Quō fīēbat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset

cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribuī vidērent.

VII. Incidit Caesariānum cīvīle bellum. Cum habēret annōs circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque sē quōquam mōvit ex urbe. Quae amīcīs suīs opus fuerant ad Pompēium proficīscentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit, ipsum Pompēium coniūnctum nōn offendit. Nūllum ab eō habēbat ōrnāmentum, ut cēterī, quī per eum aut honōrēs aut dīvitiās cēperant; quōrum partim invītissimī castra sunt secūtī, partim summā cum ēius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Caesarī autem Atticī quiēs tantō opere fuit grāta, ut victor, cum prīvātīs pecūniās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn sōlum molestus nōn fuerit, sed etiam sorōris fīlium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pompēī castrīs concesserit. Sīc vetere īnstitūtō vītae effūgit nova perīcula.

VIII. Secūtum est illud. Occīsō Caesare cum rēs pūblica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium ac tōta cīvitās sē ad eōs convertisset, sīc M. Brūtō ūsus est, ut nūllō ille adulēscēns aequālī familiārius quam hōc sene, neque sōlum eum prīncipem cōnsiliī habēret, sed etiam in convīctū. Excōgitātum est ā quibusdam, ut prīvātum aerārium Caesaris interfectōribus ab equitibus Rōmānīs cōnstituerētur. Id facile efficī posse arbitrātī sunt, sī prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis pecūniās contulissent. Itaque appellātus est ā C. Flāviō, Brūtī familiārī, Atticus, ut ēius reī prīnceps esse vellet.

At ille, quī officia amīcīs praestanda sine factiōne exīstimāret semperque ā tālibus sē cōnsiliīs remōvisset, respondit: sī quid Brūtus dē suīs facultātibus ūtī voluisset, ūsūrum, quantum eae paterentur, sē neque cum quōquam dē eā rē conlocūtūrum neque coitūrum. Sīc

ille cōnsēnsiōnis globus hūius ūnīus dissēnsiōne disiectus est. Neque multō post superior esse coepit Antōnius, ita ut Brūtus et Cassius omīssā cūrā prōvinciārum, quae eīs dicis causā datae erant ā cōnsule, dēspērātīs rēbus in exsilium proficīscerentur. Atticus, quī pecūniam simul cum cēterīs cōnferre nōluerat flōrentī illī partī, abiectō Brūtō Ītaliāque cēdentī sēstertiūm centum mīlia mūnerī mīsit. Eīdem in Epīrō absēns trecenta iussit darī, neque eō magis potentī adūlātus est Antōniō neque dēspērātōs relīquit.

IX. Secūtum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quō sī tantum eum prūdentem dīcam, minus quam dēbeam praedicem, cum ille potius dīvīnus fuerit, sī dīvīnātiō appellanda est perpetua nātūrālis bonitās, quae nūllīs cāsibus agitātur neque minuitur. Hostis Antōnius iūdicātus Ītaliā cesserat; spēs restituendī nūlla erat. Nōn sōlum inimīcī, quī tum erant potentissimī et plūrimī, sed etiam quī adversāriīs ēius sē vēnditābant et in eō laedendō aliquam cōnsecūtūrōs spērābant commoditātem, Antōniī familiārēs īnsequēbantur, uxōrem Fulviam omnibus rēbus spoliāre cupiēbant, līberōs etiam exstinguere parābant. Atticus, cum Cicerōnis intimā familiāritāte ūterētur, amīcissimus esset Brūtō, nōn modo nihil eīs indulsit ad Antōnium violandum, sed ē contrāriō familiārēs ēius ex urbe profugientēs, quantum potuit, tēxit, quibus rēbus indiguērunt, adiūvit. Pūbliō vērō Volumniō ea tribuit, ut plūra ā parente proficīscī nōn potuerint. Ipsī autem Fulviae, cum lītibus distinērētur māgnīsque terrōribus vēxārētur, tantā dīligentiā officium suum praestitit, ut nūllum illa stiterit vadimōnium sine Atticō, Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuerit. Quīn etiam, cum illa fundum secundā fortūnā ēmisset in diem neque post

calamitātem versūram facere potuisset, ille sē interposuit pecūniamque sine faenore sineque ūllā stipulātiōne crēdidit, māximum exīstimāns quaestum, memorem grātumque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fōrtūnae, sed hominibus solēre esse amīcum.

Quae cum faciēbat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat exīstimāre; nēminī enim in opīniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rērum potītūrum. Sed sēnsus ēius ā nōnnūllīs optimātibus reprehendēbātur, quod parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidērētur. Ille autem, suī iūdiciī, potius quid sē facere pār esset intuēbātur quam quid aliī laudātūrī forent.

X. Conversa subitō fōrtūna est. Ut Antōnius rediit in Ītaliam, nēmō nōn māgnō in perīculō Atticum putārat propter intimam familiāritātem Cicerōnis et Brūtī. Itaque ad adventum imperātōrum dē forō dēcesserat, timēns prōscrīptiōnem, latēbatque apud P. Volumnium, cuī, ut ostendimus, paulō ante opem tulerat — tanta varietās eīs temporibus fuit fōrtūnae, ut modo hī, modo illī in summō essent aut fastīgiō aut perīculō — habēbatque sēcum Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem simillimumque suī. Hōc quoque Atticī bonitātis exemplum, quod cum eō, quem puerum in lūdō cōgnōrat, adeō coniūnctē vīxit, ut ad extrēmam aetātem amīcitia eōrum crēverit. Antōnius autem, etsī tantō odiō ferēbātur in Cicerōnem, ut nōn sōlum eī, sed etiam omnibus ēius amīcīs esset inimīcus eōsque vellet prōscrībere multīs hortantibus, tamen Atticī memor fuit officiī et eī, cum requīsīsset ubinam esset, suā manū scrīpsit, nē timēret statimque ad sē venīret: sē eum et ēius causā Cānum dē prōscrīptōrum numerō exēmisse. Ac nē quod perīculum incideret, quod noctū fīēbat, praesidium eī mīsit. Sīc Atticus in summō timōre

nōn sōlum sibi, sed etiam eī quem cārissimum habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut appārēret nūllam sēiūnctam sibi ab eō velle fōrtūnam. Quod sī gubernātor praecipuā laude effertur, quī nāvem ex hieme marīque scopulōsō servat, cūr nōn singulāris ēius exīstimētur prūdentia, quī ex tot tamque gravibus procellīs cīvīlibus ad incolumitātem pervēnit?

XI. Quibus ex malīs ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit quam ut quam plūrimīs, quibus rēbus posset, esset auxiliō. Cum prōscrīptōs praemiīs imperātōrum vulgus conquīreret, nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit, cuī rēs ūlla dēfuerit, nēminī nōn ibi perpetuō manendī potestās facta est; quīn etiam post proelium Philippēnse interitumque C. Cassiī et M. Brūtī L. Iūlium Mōcillam praetōrium et fīlium ēius Aulumque Torquātum cēterōsque parī fōrtūnā perculsōs īnstituit tuērī atque ex Ēpīrō eīs omnia Samothrāciam supportārī iussit. Difficile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium. Illud ūnum intellegī volumus, illīus līberālitātem neque temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus ac temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē vēnditāvit, sed adflīctīs semper succurrit: quī quidem Servīliam, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem ēius quam flōrentem coluerit. Sīc līberālitāte ūtēns nūllās inimīcitiās gessit, quod neque laedēbat quemquam neque, sī quam iniūriam accēperat, nōn mālēbat oblīvīscī quam ulcīscī. Īdem immortālī memoriā percepta retinēbat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat, quoad ille grātus erat quī accēperat. Itaque hīc fēcit ut vērē dictum videātur:

Suī cúique mōrēs fíngunt fōrtūnam hóminibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fōrtūnam quam sē ipse finxit, quī cāvit nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

XII. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut M. Vīpsānius Agrippa, intimā familiāritāte coniūnctus adulēscentī Caesarī, cum propter suam grātiam et Caesaris potentiam nūllīus condiciōnis nōn habēret potestātem, potissimum ēius dēligeret adfīnitātem praeoptāretque equitis Rōmānī fīliam generōsārum nūptiīs. Atque hārum nūptiārum conciliātor fuit — nōn est enim cēlandum — M. Antōnius, triumvirūm reī pūblicae cōnstituendae. Cūius grātiā cum augēre possessiōnēs posset suās, tantum āfuit ā cupiditāte pecūniae, ut nūllā in rē ūsus sit eā nisi in dēprecandīs amīcōrum aut perīculīs aut incommodīs.

Quod quidem sub ipsā prōscrīptiōne perinlūstre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufēī equitis Rōmānī, aequālis suī, quī complūrēs annōs studiō ductus philosophiae habitābat Athēnīs habēbatque in Ītaliā pretiōsās possessiōnēs, trēsvirī bona vēndidissent cōnsuētūdine eā quā tum rēs gerēbantur, Atticī labōre atque industriā factum est ut eōdem nūntiō Saufēius fieret certior sē patrimōnium āmīsisse et recuperāsse. Īdem L. Iūlium Calidum, quem post Lūcrētiī Catullīque mortem multō ēlegantissimum poētam nostram tulisse aetātem vērē videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimīsque artibus ērudītum, post prōscrīptiōnem equitum propter māgnās ēius Āfricānās possessiōnēs in prōscrīptōrum numerum ā P. Volumniō, praefectō fabrūm Antōniī, absentem relātum expedīvit. Quod in praesentī utrum eī labōriōsius an glōriōsius fuerit, difficile est iūdicāre, quod in eōrum perīculīs nōn secus absentēs quam praesentēs amīcōs Atticō esse cūrae cōgnitum est.

XIII. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis; nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen

nōn imprīmīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est; nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relictam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō, sed silvā cōnstābat — ipsum enim tēctum antīquitus cōnstitūtum plūs salis quam sūmptūs habēbat — in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustāte coāctus est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā; sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anāgnōstae optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē pedisequus quidem quisquam esset quī nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset; parī modō artificēs cēterī, quōs cultus domesticus dēsīderat, apprīmē bonī. Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domīque factum habuit; quod est sīgnum nōn sōlum continentiae, sed etiam dīligentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupīscere, quod ā plūrimīs videās, continentis dēbet dūcī, et potius industriā quam pretiō parāre nōn mediocris est dīligentiae. Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus, splendidus, nōn sūmptuōsus; omnisque dīligentia munditiam, nōn adfluentiam adfectābat. Supellex modica, nōn multa, ut in neutram partem cōnspicī posset.

Nec praeterībō, quamquam nōnnūllīs leve vīsum īrī putem, cum imprīmīs lautus esset eques Rōmānus et nōn parum līberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs invītāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsum sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus; saepe enim propter familiāritātem domesticīs rēbus interfuimus.

XIV. Nēmō in convīviō ēius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anāgnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur; neque umquam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum

cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur. Namque eōs vocābat, quōrum mōrēs ā suīs nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accessiō, nihil dē cottīdiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītae cōnsuētūdine, tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō vīciēns, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō centiēns adfluentius vīxerit, quam īnstituerat, parīque fastīgiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nūllōs habuit hortōs, nūllam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam vīllam, neque in Ītaliā, praeter Arrētīnum et Nōmentānum, rūsticum praedium, omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpīrōticīs et urbānīs possessiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne metīrī solitum.

XV. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque ēius comitās nōn sine sevēritāte erat neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālēs, sed levēs arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn possent. Īdem in tenendō quod semel adnuisset tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtiī eum pertaesum est; suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fīēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī potest nōn inertiā, sed iūdiciō fūgisse reī pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

XVI. Hūmānitātis vērō nūllum adferre māius testimōnium possum, quam quod adulēscēns īdem senī Sullae fuit iūcundissimus, senex adulēscentī M. Brūtō, cum aequālibus autem suīs Q. Hortēnsiō et M. Cicerōne sīc vīxit, ut

iūdicāre difficile sit cuī aetātī fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipuē dīlēxit Cicerō, ut nē frāter quidem eī Quīntus cārior fuerit aut familiārior. Eī reī sunt indiciō praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit mentiōnem, quī in vulgus sunt ēditī, sēdecim volūmina epistulārum, ab cōnsulātū ēius usque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum mīssārum; quae quī legat, nōn multum dēsīderet historiam contextam eōrum temporum. Sīc enim omnia dē studiīs prīncipum, vitiīs ducum, mūtātiōnibus reī pūblicae perscrīpta sunt, ut nihil in eīs nōn appāreat et facile exīstimārī possit prūdentiam quōdam modo esse dīvīnātiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea sōlum, quae vīvō sē acciderunt, futūra praedīxit, sed etiam, quae nunc ūsū veniunt, cecinit ut vātēs.

XVII. Dē pietāte autem Atticī quid plūra commemorem? Cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātris suae, quam extulit annōrum nōnāgintā, cum ipse esset septem et sexāgintā, sē numquam cum mātre in grātiam redīsse, numquam cum sorōre fuisse in simultāte, quam prope aequālem habēbat. Quod est sīgnum aut nūllam umquam inter eōs querimōniam intercessisse, aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut, quōs amāre dēbēret, īrāscī eīs nefās dūceret. Neque id fēcit nātūrā sōlum, quamquam omnēs eī pārēmus, sed etiam doctrīnā; nam prīncipum philosophōrum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut eīs ad vītam agendam, nōn ad ostentātiōnem ūterētur.

XVIII. Mōris etiam māiōrum summus imitātor fuit antīquitātisque amātor, quam adeō dīligenter habuit cōgnitam, ut eam tōtam in eō volūmine exposuerit, quō magistrātūs ōrdināvit. Nūlla enim lēx neque pāx neque bellum neque rēs inlūstris est populī Rōmānī, quae nōn

in eō suō tempore sit nōtāta, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sīc familiārum orīginem subtexuit, ut ex eō clārōrum virōrum propāginēs possīmus cōgnōscere. Fēcit hōc idem sēparātim in aliīs librīs, ut M. Brūtī rogātū Iūniam familiam ā stirpe ad hanc aetātem ōrdine ēnumerāverit, notāns quis ā quō ortus quōs honōrēs quibusque temporibus cēpisset; parī modō Marcellī Claudiī Marcellōrum, Scīpiōnis Cornēliī et Fabiī Māximī Fabiōrum et Aemiliōrum. Quibus librīs nihil potest esse dulcius eīs quī aliquam cupiditātem habent nōtitiae clārōrum virōrum. Attigit poēticēn quoque, crēdimus, nē ēius expers esset suāvitātis. Namque versibus dē eīs quī honōre rērumque gestārum amplitūdine cēterōs populī Rōmānī praestitērunt exposuit ita, ut sub singulōrum imāginibus facta magistrātūsque eōrum nōn amplius quaternīs quīnīsve versibus dēscrīpserit; quod vix crēdendum sit tantās rēs tam breviter potuisse dēclārārī. Est etiam ūnus liber Graecē cōnfectus, dē cōnsulātū Cicerōnis.

XIX. Haec hāctenus Atticō vīvō ēdita ā nōbīs sunt. Nunc, quoniam fōrtūna nōs superstitēs eī esse voluit, reliqua persequēmur et, quantum potuerimus, rērum exemplīs lēctōrēs docēbimus, sīcut suprā sīgnificāvimus, suōs cuīque mōrēs plērumque conciliāre fōrtūnam. Namque hīc contentus ōrdine equestrī, quō erat ortus, in adfīnitātem pervēnit imperātōris, Dīvī fīliī, cum iam ante familiāritātem ēius esset cōnsecūtus nūllā aliā rē quam ēlegantiā vītae, quā cēterōs cēperat prīncipēs cīvitātis dīgnitāte parī, fōrtūnā humiliōrēs. Tanta enim prōsperitās Caesarem est cōnsecūta, ut nihil eī nōn tribuerit fōrtūna quod cuīquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit, quod nēmō adhūc cīvis Rōmānus quīvit cōnsequī. Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cuī virginem fīliam con-

locārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī, Drūsillā nātō, prīvignō suō, dēspondit; quae coniūnctiō necessitūdinem eōrum sānxit, familiāritātem reddidit frequentiōrem.

XX. Quamquam ante haec spōnsālia nōn sōlum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suōrum quemquam litterās mīsit, quīn Atticō scrīberet quid ageret, imprīmīs quid legeret quibusque in locīs et quam diū esset morātūrus, sed etiam, cum esset in urbe et propter īnfīnītās suās occupātiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō fruerētur, nūllus diēs temerē intercessit quō nōn ad eum scrīberet, cum modo aliquid dē antīquitāte ab eō requīreret, modo aliquam quaestiōnem poēticam eī prōpōneret, interdum iocāns ēius verbōsiōrēs ēliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretriī in Capitōliō, ab Rōmulō cōnstitūta, vetustāte atque incūriā dētēcta prōlāberētur, ut Atticī admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūrāret. Neque vērō ā M. Antōniō minus absēns litterīs colēbātur, adeō ut accūrātē ille ex ūltimīs terrīs quid ageret cūrae sibi habēret certiōrem facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius exīstimābit is quī iūdicāre poterit quantae sit sapientiae eōrum retinēre ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māximārum rērum nōn sōlum aemulātiō, sed obtrectātiō tanta intercēdēbat, quantam fuit necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque prīncipem nōn sōlum urbis Rōmae, sed orbis terrārum esse cuperet.

XXI. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dignitāte quam grātiā fōrtūnāque crēvisset — multās enim hērēditātes nūllā aliā rē quam bonitāte cōnsecūtus est — tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum,

quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempsērunt; nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cuī remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllīs dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus "Quantam," inquit, "cūram dīligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim, cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs īgnōrāre nōluī; nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vītam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quā rē ā vōbīs petō, prīmum ut cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedīre cōnēminī."

XXII. Hāc ōrātiōne habitā tantā cōnstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vītā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret nē id quod nātūra cōgeret ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et, quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suīsque reservāret, precēs ēius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sīc cum biduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit itaque diē quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat, prīdiē Kal. Aprīlēs Cn. Domitiō C. Sōsiō cōnsulibus

dēcessit. Ēlātus est in lectīculā, ut ipse praescrīpserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iuxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caeciliī, avunculī suī.

NOTES

NOTES.

Page 1. **Cornēliī Nepōtis**: the *praenōmen* is unknown. For the three names which a Roman commonly had see A.* 80; H. 649. For an account of the *Dē Virīs Illūstribus* of Nepos, see the INTRODUCTION, p. xi.

PREFACE.

1. Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque: 'I do not doubt that there will be very many people.' The best Latin writers use *quīn* and the subj. with *nōn dubitō*, meaning 'I do not doubt.' Nepos commonly uses the acc. and the inf., although he occasionally uses the subj. (e.g. p. 114, l. 29). See B. 298, and *a*; A. 319, *d*; G. 555, 2, and N.; H. 505, I, 1. **plērōsque**: here and frequently in Nepos = *plūrimōs*. **Attice**: *T. Pompōnius Atticus*, to whom the work is dedicated. See p. 120 fol. **2. et nōn**: instead of *neque*, because *nōn* modifies *satis* especially. **3. persōnīs**: 'characters.' *Persōna* means, first, the mask worn by actors on the stage, then the character personated by the actors. For the case, see B. 226, 2; A. 245, *a*, 1; G. 397, N. 2; H. 421, III. **iūdicent**: B. 283, 1 and 2; A. 320, *a*; G. 631, 2; H. 503, I. **relātum**: part. agreeing with the subst. clause *quis . . . docuerit*. **mūsicam . . .**

* B. = Bennett's Latin Grammar; A. = Allen and Greenough's, Revised edition; G. = Gildersleeve's, Revised edition; H. = Harkness's, the 'Standard' edition. References like this, p. 10, l. 8, are to the pages of this book. References to the maps like this, A. 2, are to the divisions at the tops and sides of the maps. Translations of Latin words or phrases are in single quotation marks. The explanations of proper names are given mainly in the Vocabulary.

abl. = "ablative"; abs. = "absolute"; cf. (*cōnfer*) = "compare"; sc. (*scīlicet*) = "supply," "understood"; N. = "note"; Rem. = "remark"; Vocab. = "Vocabulary," at the end of the book; dir. disc. = "direct discourse"; ind. disc. = "indirect discourse" (*ōrātiō oblīqua*); constr. = "construction"; l. = "line"; p. = "page"; pp. = "pages"; lit. = "literally"; trans. = "translate" or "translation."

For other abbreviations, see the list preceding the Vocabulary.

Epamīnōndam: B. 178, *b*; A. 239, 2, *c*; G. 339; H. 374. **4. docuerit**: note the mood and tense. See B. 300; A. 334; G. 467; H. 529, I. **virtūtibus**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. **commemorārī**: sc. *vidēbunt*, implied in *legent*. **5. saltāsse** = *saltāvisse*. Nepos prefers the contracted forms in cases where *-vi-* is followed by *-s-*. Cf. *cantāsse*. **tībiīs cantāsse**: 'played the flute'; the plu., because two pipes joined together were commonly played at the same time. For the case see B. 218, 7; A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; H. 420, and 2). **6. ferē**: 'for the most part.' **expertēs litterārum Graecārum**: 'unacquainted with Grecian literature.' For the case see B. 204, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374, N. 2; H. 399, I, 3. **nihil rēctum**: sc. *esse*. **7. ipsōrum**: 'their own.' See B. 249, 3; A. 196, *a*, 2, N.; G. 521, 5, N. 4; H. 452, 5. **mōribus**: B. 187, III, 1; A. 227 and *c*; G. 347, Rem. 2; H. 386, 4. **conveniat**: for the mood, see B. 314, 1; A. 336, 2; G. 650; H. 524. **8. Iī**: subject of *didicerint*, a common order in Latin. **didicerint**: B. 302, 1; A. 307, *c*; G. 595; H. 508, 2. **omnibus**: 'in the eyes of all'; dat. of the person judging. See B. 188, 2, *c*; A. 235; G. 352; H. 384, 4. **honesta**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **9. īnstitūtīs**: see B. 220, 3; A. 253, N.; G. 397; H. 416, N. 2. **10. nōs . . . expōnendīs**: it may be noted as a curiosity that these words form an hexameter verse. Such an arrangement is censured by Cicero, but it occurs occasionally in his own writings. **11. secūtōs**: sc. *esse*. Nepos frequently omits *esse* in such forms, especially in the fut. act. inf.

11. Cīmōnī: see p. 23 fol. For the case, B. 192, 1; A. 234; G. 359; H. 391. **turpe**: modifies the clause *habēre in mātrimōnium*. **Athēniēnsium summō virō**: 'a distinguished man among the Athenians.' The superlative is absolute, not relative, and, as is frequently the case, may be best translated by the positive. For the case of *Athēniēnsium* see B. 201, 1; A. 216, *a*, 2; G. 372; H. 397, 3. **12. sorōrem germānam**: 'his own sister,' properly used of a sister by the same father and mother, here of a half-sister by the same father. **14. īnstitūtō**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407; H. 421, I. **quidem**: emphasizes *id*, 'but *that*.' **nostrīs mōribus**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, l. 9, above. **15. Lacedaemonī**: 'at Sparta.' B. 232, 4; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411, Rem. 1; H.

425, II. **nōbilis**: 'high-born.' Note the derivation. **16. eat**: B. 284, 2; A. 319, 2; G. 631; H. 500, I. **mercēde conducta**: i.e. hired to entertain the guests. **tōtā ferē Graeciā**: 'throughout almost the whole of Greece.' See B. 228, 1, *b*; A. 258, *f*, 2; G. 388; H. 425, 2. **17. Olympiae**: B. 232, 1; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411; H. 425, II. *Olympiae* modifies *victōrem*, and the two together = Ὀλυμπιονίκης, 'an Olympic victor.' **citārī**: 'to be proclaimed,' i.e. by the herald. **in scaenam prōdīre**: 'to appear on the stage.' **18. populō . . . spectāculō**: B. 191, 2, *a*; A. 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390, I. So *nēminī . . . turpitūdinī*. **in eīsdem gentibus**: i.e. among the peoples of Greece. **20. honestāte**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word; note the derivation and meaning. See Vocab. **pōnuntur**: 'are counted.'

Page 2. **1. Contrā ea**: 'on the other hand,' frequent in Nepos instead of the more common *contrā*. **plēraque**: 'many things,' cf. *plērōsque*, p. 1, l. 1. **nostrīs mōribus**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **2. Quem . . . dūcere**: B. 209, *a*; A. 221, *c*; G. 377, Rem. 3; H. 410, IV. **4. māter familiās**: see Vocab. under *familia*. **prīmum locum tenet aedium**: i.e. appears in the *atrium*, the principal room of the Roman house, instead of being confined to special women's apartments. **5. in celebritāte versātur**: 'moves in the midst of society'; *in celebritāte*, 'in the presence of many people,' is contrasted with the seclusion of the Greek women. **6. propīnquōrum**: sc. *in convīvium*. **9. hīc**: 'at this point.' **10. volūminis**: the whole work *De Virīs Illūstribus* (see Introduction, p. ix) contrasted with *librō* below. **11. exōrsus sum**: sc. *explicāre*. **veniēmus . . . expōnēmus**: the editorial plural, used for modesty. Nepos sometimes uses the singular; e.g. p. 59, l. 23.

I. MILTIADES.

Page 3. Chapter I. **1. Miltiadēs**: Nepos usually begins with the name of the person whose life he is describing. *Miltiadēs* is subject of *flōrēret* and *esset*. See note on *Iī*, p. 1, l. 8, above. In the first part of the life of Miltiades, Nepos confuses the victor of Marathon with his uncle of the same name. **2. antīquitāte**

generis: Miltiades claimed descent from Aeacus of Aegina, son of Zeus. **ūnus omnium māximē**: 'most of all'; *ūnus*, is pleonastic. For the case of *omnium* see B. 201, 1; A. 216, 2; G. 370; H. 397, 2. **3. eāque aetāte**: B. 224; A. 251, and *a*; G. 400, and Rem. 1; H. 424. **nōn iam sōlum**: 'no longer merely.' **possent**: B. 284, 1; A. 319, 1; G. 552, 2; H. 500, II. **4. cīvēs suī**: 'his fellow-citizens.' In clauses of result *sē* and *suus* are not commonly used to refer to the subject of the main verb; *suī* is used here on the principle of B. 244, 4; A. 196, *g*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 4. **5. futūrum**: sc. *esse*. Cf. note on *secūtōs*, p. 1, l. 11. **cōgnitum**: sc. *eum*, 'after experience,' more literally, 'when known,' = *cum cōgnōvissent*. The thought is that the Athenians at that time had hopes that Miltiades would turn out to be the kind of man that he did actually afterwards become. **6. Chersonēsum**: 'to the (Thracian) Chersonese,' see map of Greece, in the front of the book, I. 1. The word is used without a prep., as if it were the name of a town or island. This construction is common with Greek geographical names in *-us*. **colōnōs . . . mittere**: the Greeks were very active in that regard; their colonies were to be found all along the shores of the Mediterranean. **vellent**: B. 297, 2; A. 332, *a*, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, I, 1. This construction should be distinguished from clauses of pure result; cf. *possent* in l. 5, above. **7. Cūius generis**: 'of such people,' i.e. *colōnōrum*. **8. ēius dēmigrātiōnis**: B. 200; A. 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, III. **9. Delphōs**: B. 182, 1, *a*; A. 258, *b*; G. 337; H. 380, II. **dēlīberātum**: 'to consult the oracle,' B. 340; A. 302; G. 435; H. 546. **quō potissimum duce ūterentur**: 'whom they should choose in preference to all others as their leader.' For the case of *quō* see note on *īnstitūtō*, p. 1, l. 14; *duce* is in apposition with *quō*. For the mood of *ūterentur* see note on *docuerit*, p. 1, l. 4.

11. cum quibus: the more common order is *quibus cum*. See B. 142, 4; A. 104, *e*, and N.; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 187, 2. **Hīs cōnsulentibus**: dative, ind. obj. of *praecēpit*. **12. nōminātim**: i.e. mentioning his name, instead of returning an ambiguous answer as was frequently done. **13. id sī fēcissent**: the construction changes to ind. disc. depending on *dīxit*, implied in *praecēpit*. Note the moods and tenses, and see B. 302, 1, and 319; A. 307, *c*, and 337; G. 595 and 657; H. 508, 2, and 527, 1. The

direct form might be: *id sī fēceritis* (fut. perf.), *incepta prōspera erunt.* **ut . . . sūmerent**: a substantive purpose clause, see B. 295, 1; A. 331; G. 546; H. 498, and cf. note on *vellent*, l. 6, above. **14. Miltiadēs**: subject of *accessisset;* cf. *Miltiadēs*, l. 1, above, and *Iī*, p. 1, l. 8. Trans. 'When Miltiades had set out for the Chersonesus . . . and had reached.' **classe**: 'with a fleet,' B. 218, 7; A, 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; H. 420. **15. Chersonēsum**: cf. l. 6, above, and the note. **Lēmnum**: cf. *Delphōs*, l. 9, above, and the note. **17. idque**: i.e. *ut sē sub potestātem redigerent Athēniēnsium.* **ut . . . facerent**: cf. *ut . . . sūmerent*, l. 13, above. **19. vēnisset**: represents what mood and tense of the dir. disc.? Give the reply of the Lemnians in dir. disc.; cf. note on *id sī fēcissent*, l. 13, above. **20. adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscentibus**: 'is dead ahead for those who are on their way from Athens.' For the case of *proficīscentibus* see B. 188, 2, *a*; A. 235, *b*; G. 353; H. 384, 4, N. 3. **21. morandī tempus**: B. 338, 1, *a*; A. 298; G. 428; H. 542, 1. **22. nōn habēns**: trans. by a causal clause. **quō tendēbat**: 'towards his destination'; what is the literal meaning?

II. **24. brevī tempore**: B. 231; A. 256; G. 393; H. 429. **cōpiīs disiectīs**: do not translate the abl. abs. literally. **25. regiōne**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407 and N. 2, *d*; H. 410, V, 3. **quam petierat**: i.e. at the possession of which he had aimed. **castellīs**: B. 192, 2; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; H. 391. **27. locuplētāvit**: sc. *eōs*, implied in *multitūdinem.*

Page 4. **1. prūdentiā**: note the derivation and be careful about the meaning. See Vocab. **2. dēvīcisset**: note the force of *dē-*. See Vocab. **summā aequitāte**: B. 220, 1; A. 248; G. 399; H. 419, III. **3. rēs cōnstituit**: 'he arranged matters,' 'set affairs in order.' **4. Erat enim . . . dīgnitāte rēgiā**: his reason for remaining in the Chersonesus; he was given royal honors. For the case of *dīgnitāte* see B. 224, 1; A. 251 and N; G. 400; H. 419, II. **5. nōmine**: sc. *rēgis*, implied in *rēgiā.* For the case see B. 214, 1, *c*; A. 243, *a*; G. 390, 2; H. 414, 1. **id**: 'that position,' i.e. *ut esset rēgiā dīgnitāte.* **imperiō**: i.e. by his position as a general of the Athenians. **6. cōnsecūtus**: sc. *est.* **8. voluntāte**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **9. illōrum**: sc. *voluntāte.*

10. revertitur et . . . postulat: B. 259, 3; A. 276, *d*; G. 229; H. 467, III. **11. ex pactō**: 'according to the agreement.' **ut . . . trādant**: object of *postulat*.

12. cum . . . dēditūrōs: express this in the form of dir. disc. Note the omission of the subject of *dēditūrōs*, which is common in Nepos. Here it is justified by euphonic reasons, to avoid the repetition of *sē* or *sēsē*. **13. sē . . . habēre**: ind. disc. after *dīxit*, implied in *postulat*. Cf p. 3, l. 19; since Miltiades now lived in the Chersonesus, he could sail to Lemnus with a north wind; hence he demanded the fulfilment of the promise. **Chersonēsī**: cf. p. 3, l. 6, and the note. **15. dictō**: 'argument,' lit., 'what was said.' **16. captī**: 'caught.' **17. Parī fēlīcitāte . . . potestātem**: Nepos makes a double mistake. In the first place, there are other islands in the Aegean besides Lemnus and the Cyclades; and secondly, it was Conon who reduced the islands of the Aegean.

III. 20. Eīsdem temporibus: i.e. B.C. 513. **22. quā**: the adverb (cf. p. 91, l. 28) instead of the rel. pron. *quō*, 'by which.' **trādūceret**: B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I. **23. Eius pōntis**: B. 200; A. 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, III. **abesset**: 'while he should be gone.' The subjunctive is used because it represents the thought of Darius, which in the dir. form might be expressed thus: *pōntem custōdīte, dum aberō*. B. 323; A. 341; G. 662 and 2; H. 528. **25. Sīc**: refers to the clause *sī . . . trādidisset*, which follows. **26. Graecā linguā loquentēs**: 'the Greek-speaking peoples.' *Graecā linguā* is abl. of manner. **28. sē oppressō**: trans. by a conditional clause. Express the thought of Darius in dir. disc. **32. ā fōrtūnā**: the prep. is used because fortune is thought of as personified.

Page 5. 1. Nam sī . . . interīsset: ind. disc. after a verb of saying implied in *hortātus est*. Give the sentence in the dir. form. Note that *trānsportārat* (= *trānsportāverat*) is ind.; it is an explanation of the writer, not forming part of the speech of Miltiades. See B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, *b*; G. 508, 3; H. 524, 2, 1). **3. genere**: 'by birth.' B. 226; A. 253; G. 397; H. 424. **4. Persārum dominātiōne et perīculō**: 'from the rule of the Persians and the danger arising from it.' **5. rescissō pōnte**: see note to p. 4, l. 28. **6. paucīs diēbus**: 'within a few days.'

See note on *brevī tempore*, p. 3, l. 24. **8. nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit**: 'opposed the carrying out of the plan.' **ipsīs**: see note on *ipsōrum*, p. 1, l. 7. Cf. *ipsōrum* in l. 10, below, and *sē*, referring to Histiaeus alone, in l. 12. **9. summās imperiī**: the plural because several generals are referred to. **10. rēgnō**: B. 218, 3; A. 254, *b*, 1; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, 1, 1), N. **quō**: i.e. Darius. Trans. the abl. abs. by a conditional clause.

15. tam multīs cōnsciīs: = *quod tam multī cōnsciī essent.* **16. perventūra**: note the constr., and cf. p. 1, l. 1. **17. ratiō**: 'way of thinking,' 'advice.'

IV. 23. ducenta peditum: sc. *mīlia*. **24. causam interserēns**: 'alleging as a reason.' **25. Athēniēnsibus**: dat. governed by *hostem*, instead of the usual objective gen. **25. Sardīs expūgnāssent**: B.C. 499. *Sardīs* is acc. plu., for the Greek Σάρδεις. **27. Eretriam**: see map of Greece, in the front of the book, F. 3. **28. ēius gentis**: i.e. of the Eretrians. **abreptōs mīsērunt**: 'carried off and sent.' **30. Marathōna**: Greek form of the acc. sing., 'to the plain of Marathon,' lit., 'to the plain Marathon.' The battle of Marathon was fought in 490 B.C. **31. oppidō**: i.e. Athens; *urbe* is more usual in speaking of so important a city. **32. tumultū**: 'threatening danger'; *tumultus* was applied by the Romans to a sudden uprising within the limits of Italy, an insurrection. Here it is used of a danger which unexpectedly presented itself within the limits of Attica.

Page 6. 2. ēius generis, quī: 'of the kind called.' *quī* agrees not with the antecedent *generis*, but with the predicate nom. *hēmerodromoe*. See B. 250, 3; A. 199; G. 614, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 445, 4. **hēmerodromoe**: 'day-runners,' i.e. couriers who could run all day and cover great distances. Herodotus tells us that Phidippus made the 140 miles between Athens and Sparta within 48 hours. **4. auxiliō**: B. 218, 2; A. 243, *e*; G. 406; H. 414, IV. **4. creant**: see note on *revertitur*, p. 4, l. 10. **5. praetōrēs**: in speaking of the Greeks, = 'generals,' the Greek στρατηγός. The word also meant 'general' in early Latin, but was afterwards used in a different sense. Note the derivation; see Vocab. **praeessent**: see note on *trādūceret*, p. 4, l. 23. **6. moenibus**: abl. of means. **7. utrum . . . dēfenderent an . . . dēcernerent**: B. 300, and

4; A. 211 and 334; G. 458 and 467; H. 353 and 529, 1. **8. Ūnus**: 'alone.' **prīmō quōque tempore**: 'at the first possible moment.' Cf. B. 252, 5, *c*; A. 93, *c*; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1. **9. castra fierent**: i.e. that they should take the field. **10. eōrum**: we might expect *suā* (cf. *adversus sē*, l. 12), but the demonstrative is sometimes used instead of the reflexive to avoid a possible ambiguity. The best writers show occasional irregularities in the use of *sē* and *suus*. **11. nōn dēspērārī**: 'that no discouragement was felt,' representing an impersonal verb of the dir. disc. So *audērī*, in l. 12. **tardiōrēs**: 'more cautious.'

V. **15. ea**: refers to *cīvitās*, instead of *quī* referring to *Plataeēnsēs*. **mīlitum**: partitive gen. with *mīlle*. The subst. use of *mīlle* is rare in the sing., although it is found three times in Cicero. It is regular in the plural. **18. plūs . . . valēret**: 'had more influence,' i.e. his view prevailed. **20. locōque idōneō**: B. 228, 1, *b*; A. 258, *f*; G. 385, 3, N. 1; H. 425, 2. **21. sub montis rādīcibus**: 'at the foot of a mountain.' **aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā**: note the order. See B. 350, 11, *d*; A. 344, *h*. *regiōne nōn apertissimā* = 'in a place which was not very open.' The omission of the prep. *in* is unusual, unless, perhaps, *regiōne apertissimā* may be regarded as abl. abs. **22. multīs locīs**: see note on *locōque idōneō*, l. 20, above. **rārae**: 'scattered,' an attributive adj. **23. hōc cōnsiliō**: 'with this design,' an abl. of attendant circumstance. See B. 221. **26. aequum**: sc. *esse*. **vidēbat**: note the mood and tense. B. 309, 2, *a*; A. 313, *c*; G. 604; H. 515, II. **frētus numerō**: 'relying on the number.' For the case of *numerō*, see B. 218, 3; A. 254, *b*, 2; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, 1, 1), N.

28. venīrent: B. 291, *a*; A. 327; G. 577; H. 520, II. The subj. is used because at the time of *arbitrābātur* the action represented by *venīrent* had no existence except in the mind of Miltiades. In general, when the action of the *priusquam* clause is anticipated or prevented by that of the main clause, the subjunctive is used. Nepos always uses *priusquam*, never *antequam*. **ūtile**: sc. *esse*. **29. peditum centum**: 'a hundred foot-soldiers'; *centum* is used substantively, like *mīlle* in l. 15, above. **31. tantō**: B. 223; A. 250; G. 403; H. 417, 2. **32. prōflīgārint**: Nepos has a

great many cases of the perf. subj. in a result clause after a past tense. See B. 268, 6; A. 287, *c*; G. 513; H. 495, VI. In this so-called exception to the rule of the 'sequence of the tenses,' the verb of the result clause is independent so far as its tense is concerned. When the imp. subj. is used, the result is more closely connected with the time represented by the main verb.

Page 7. **1. petierint**: see note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32. **2. adhūc**: i.e. up to the writer's own time. **nōbilius**: 'more famous.' Note the derivation; see Vocab. **nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus**: 'for never did so small a force.' In Eng. we transfer the negative to the adv. **3. opēs**: 'power,' including men, ships, money, and resources of all kinds.

VI. **4. Cūius victōriae**: 'for this victory,' gen. modifying *praemium*. Note the order, which is involved but natural. Read the sentence carefully through *in the Latin order*, noting the endings of the words and their relation to one another. **aliēnum**: 'out of place,' i.e. foreign to the subject. **5. quō**: 'in order that.' Why is *quō* used rather than *ut?* **6. eandem**: predicate adj., emphatic position. **7. quondam**: 'in former times.' **8. effūsī**: 'lavish,' contrasted with both *rārī* and *tenuēs*, while *obsolētī*, 'worthless,' lit. 'worn out,' is contrasted with *glōriōsī*. **11. līberārat**: = *līberāverat*. **tālis honōs tribūtus est**, etc.: note the order; cf. note to l. 4, above. *tālis honōs* is explained by the clause *ut . . . committeret;* the clause *cum . . . dēpingerētur*, which modifies the *ut* clause, is put before it, instead of being included within it, an order of which Nepos is rather fond. *tālis* = *hīc*, as is frequently the case in Nepos. The special honor was that Miltiades was represented as foremost among the ten generals, encouraging the soldiers and directing the battle. **15. largītiōne magistrātuum**: it is not clear to what Nepos refers. He probably speaks generally, and with some confusion of Greek and Roman conditions.

VII. **21. plērāsque**: sc. *īnsulās*. **22. Parum**: see map of Greece in the front of the book, G. 4. **opibus ēlātam**: 'full of confidence in its strength'; for the meaning of *opibus* see l. 3, above. **Parum**: object of *reconciliāre*. The position of *cum* is not unusual; cf. l. 12, above. **24. vīneīs ac testūdinibus**:

these were movable sheds, with strong roofs, which were pushed up to the walls of the besieged city. Protected by these from the weapons thrown from above, the soldiers attacked the wall with the battering-ram. **25. mūrōs**: governed by *propius*. See B. 141, 3; A. 234, *e*; G. 359, N. 1; H. 437, 1. **26. in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur**: 'was on the point of taking the town.' **27. nēsciō quō cāsū**: 'by some chance.' Do not trans. *nēsciō* by a verb; *nēsciō quō* forms a compound indef. pron. See B. 253, 6; A. 202, *a*; G. 467, Rem. 1; H. 191, N. **28. Cūius flamma**: 'the light of this,' more literally, 'the flame caused by this.' **29. utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem**: 'both sides got the idea.' For the case of *utrīsque* see B. 188, 1; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N. 2. **31. dēterrērentur**: see note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32.

Page 8. **3. prōditiōnis**: B. 208, 1; A. 220; G. 378; H. 409, II. **4. īnfectīs rēbus**: 'without accomplishing his purpose.' **discessisset**: subj., because it gives the reason alleged by the accusers of Miltiades. **6. ipse**: 'in person.' **7. Stēsagorās**: a mistake of Nepos. Stesagoras died some time before these events. **8. capitis**: see note on *prōditiōnis*, l. 3, above. **pecūniā**: B. 208, 2, *b*; A. 220, *b*, 1; G. 378, Rem. 3; H. 410, III. **9. līs . . . aestimāta est**: see Vocab., under *līs*. **quīnquāgintā talentīs**: abl. of price; we should say 'estimated *at*.' **quantus . . . factus erat**: 'the sum which had been expended on the fleet'; i.e. *tantā pecūniā multātus est quantus sūmptus factus est*. **11. vincla pūblica**: 'the public prison,' 'state's prison.'

VIII. **Hīc**: note the position; see note on *Iī*, p. 1, l. 8. **13. crīmine Pariō**: 'a complaint about Paros.' For the case cf. *pecūniā*, l. 8; for a different constr. *prōditiōnis*, l. 3. **15. quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat**: the rule of the sons of Pisistratus is included, hence the period from 560 to 510 B.C. is meant. The trial of Miltiades was in 489. **17. multum . . . versātus**: 'who had had long experience.' **18. Miltiadēs . . . nōn vidētur posse esse**: we should say 'it did not seem possible that Miltiades could be,' i.e. that he could be satisfied to be. **20. habitārat**: = *habitāverat*. **21. fuerat appellātus**: here = *erat appellātus*. **22. erat . . . cōnsecūtus**: sc. *tyrannidem*, implied in *tyrannus fuerat appellātus*. **24. potestāte sunt perpetuā**: abl. of

quality (see note to p. 4, l. 4) = *potestātem perpetuam obtinent*, 'have absolute power.' **27. ut . . . esset**: result clause without any introductory word meaning 'so.' **28. patēret**: B. 283, 2; A. 320, *a*; G. 631, 1; H. 503, I. **māgna auctōritās**: sc. *eī fuit*.

II. THEMISTOCLES.

Page 9. Chapter I. 1. Themistoclēs . . . Athēniēnsis: this abrupt beginning is found in several of the lives. **Neoclī**: gen. of *Neoclēs*. See Vocab. **Hūius**: governs the expression *vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae*, 'his early faults,' 'the faults of his early life.' **4. est ōrdiendus**: 'his story must be told,' lit., 'he must be described.' **generōsus**: do not translate by the cognate Eng. word. Note the derivation; see Vocab. **5. dūxit**: sc. *in mātrimōnium*. **6. Quī cum**: 'since he.' **minus esset probātus parentibus**: 'incurred the displeasure of his parents,' more lit., 'was not approved of by his parents'; *parentibus* is dat. of the person judging, cf. *omnibus*, p. 1, l. 8. **7. līberius**: 'too freely,' 'too fast,' a common meaning of the comparative. **9. nōn frēgit eum**: 'did not crush him,' 'did not break his spirit.' **10. eam**: sc. *contumēliam*. **11. amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns**: 'devoting himself to his friends and to (acquiring) fame.' **12. multum . . . versābātur**: 'he took an active part.' **prīvātīs iūdiciīs**: i.e. 'in the legal difficulties of his friends.' **cōntiōnem populī**: i.e. the popular assembly. **13. māior**: i.e. of more than ordinary importance. **14. quae opus erant reperiēbat**: 'he discovered the course of action which was necessary.' For the construction of *quae* see B. 218, 2, *a*; A. 243, *e*, Rem.; G. 406; H. 414, IV, N. 4. **eadem**: i.e. *ea quae opus erant*. **16. excōgitandīs: i.e.** *in rēbus excōgitandīs*. **īnstantibus**: 'the present,' more lit., 'what was immediately urgent,' contrasted with *futūrīs*, l. 17. **18. Quō**: i.e. on account of the course of conduct described in lines 12–18; *quō factum est* might be translated 'and so it happened.'

II. 20. Prīmus autem gradus: 'now his first step.' **capēssendae reī pūblicae**: see Vocab. under *capēssō*. **21. bellō Corcȳraeō**: Nepos is in error here. Themistocles was not a general in the war between Athens and Corinth about Corcyra, and

his advice to build ships was given in connection with the war against Aegina, B.C. 482. **22. reliquō tempore**: 'in the future,' contrasted with *praesentī bellō*. B. 231, 1; A. 256, *b*, N; G. 393, and Rem. 2; H. 379, 1. **24. metallīs**: the silver mines of Mount Laurium in Attica, southeast of Athens; these mines are worked at the present time by a French company, and still yield considerable amounts of silver. **largītiōne magistrātuum**: see note to p. 7, l. 15. *largītiōne pūblicā* would be more appropriate here, since the money yielded by the mines was distributed by a law passed in the regular way. **26. Quā**: = *classe*. **27. maritimōs praedōnēs**: 'pirates.'

Page 10. **1. In quō**: 'and by this policy,' lit., 'in which,' i.e. in making Athens a maritime power Cf. *quō factum est*, p. 9, l. 18. These relative expressions to connect two sentences are a favorite usage with Nepos, especially *quō factō*. **2. bellī nāvālis**: 'naval warfare.' For the constr. see B. 204, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399. **Athēniēnsēs**: object of both *ōrnāvit* and *fēcit*. Nepos is fond of reserving the object or the subject until the end of the sentence. Cf. *ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem*, p. 9, l. 23. **3. quantae salūtī**: B. 191, 2; A. 233, *a*; G. 356, 3; H. 390, 1. **fuerit**: see note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32. Result clauses and ind. questions are less closely subordinated to the main clause than purpose clauses (for instance), and hence admit these so-called exceptions to the rule of the 'sequence of tenses.' **4. bellō . . . Persicō**: the second Persian invasion is meant, under Xerxes, B.C. 480. **et marī et terrā**: the more common expression is *terrā marīque*. For the constr. see B. 228, 1, *c*; A. 258, *d*; G. 385, N. 1; H. 425, 2. **7. quisquam**: see note on *Athēniēnsēs*, l. 2, above. **nāvium**: B. 203, 2; A. 215, *b*; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 395, V. **8. fuit**: 'consisted of.' **10. fuērunt**: agrees by attraction with *mīlia*, instead of with the subject *exercitus*.

13. mīsērunt: sc. *Athēniēnsēs*. **quidnam facerent**: an indirect dubitative question; the direct form would be *quidnam faciāmus!* These differ from ordinary indirect questions, which are indicative in the direct form. See B. 300, 2; A. 334, *b*; G. 467. **14. Dēlīberantibus**: sc. *eīs*. **respondit ut . . . mūnīrent**: the subj. is due to the idea of command or advice in *respondit*,

which = *monuit* or *persuāsit*. What would the acc. with the inf. mean? **15. Id respōnsum . . . nēmō**: note the order. See note on *Athēniēnsēs*, l. 2, above, and cf. *quisquam*, l. 7, above. **Id respōnsum quō valēret**: 'what this reply meant'; *quō* is the adv. What is the literal meaning? **16. persuāsit cōnsilium esse**: 'persuaded them that the advice was.' Some verbs are used with either the inf. or the subj. with a difference of meaning; the former if the idea is ind. disc., the latter if it is purpose. See note on *respondit ut . . . mūnīrent*, l. 14, above. **17. ut . . . cōnferrent**: in apposition with *cōnsilium*. What kind of a clause, and why subj.? **18. eum enim . . . mūrum līgneum**: 'for that was the wooden wall meant by the god.' *eum* agrees by attraction with *mūrum līgneum*. Note that *mūrum* is used here, and *moenibus* in l. 15. The distinction in meaning is shown by Caesar, B. G. 2, 6: *circumiectā multitūdine hominum tōtīs moenibus undique in mūrum lapidēs iacī coeptī sunt*. The distinction is observed here. They were to protect themselves in a city with wooden walls (*moenibus līgneīs*), of which the wooden wall (*mūrum*) was to be the fleet. **Tālī**: = *hōc;* so frequently in Nepos. Cf. p. 7, l. 11. **19. superiōrēs**: 'the former,' sc. *nāvēs*. **20. sua omnia quae movērī poterant**: 'all their movable property,' including their wives and children. **21. arcem . . . trādunt**: according to Herodotus, those who remained behind did so because they did not accept the interpretation of Themistocles. They barricaded the Acropolis (*arcem*) with a 'wooden wall.'

III. **24. Hūius**: i.e. *Themistoclis*. **25. in terrā dīmicārī**: 'that the war be waged on land'; *dīmicārī* stands for an impersonal verb in the direct form. **missī sunt**: the battle of Thermopylae took place before the events described at the end of Chap. II. **27. longiusque . . . nōn paterentur**: instead of *nēve longius . . . paterentur*, because *nōn* modifies *paterentur* especially; *nōn paterentur* = *prohibērent*. Cf. *et nōn* instead of *neque*, p. 1, l. 2. **29. omnēs**: used loosely of the *dīlēctī* in l. 26. Only the Lacedaemonians and Thespians remained until the end. **32. Angustiās**: 'a narrow part of the sea.'

Page 11. 1. Hinc: 'from there,' i.e. from Artemisium. **parī proeliō**: 'after an indecisive battle.' Abl. of attendant circum-

stance. See B. 221. **4. superāsset**: = *superāvisset*, 'should round.' The subj. is due to implied ind. disc., their thought being: *sī pars nāvium Euboeam superāverit, ancipitī premēmur perīculō. premerentur* is subj. after the expression *perīculum erat* = *timēbant*. See B. 296, 2; A. 331, *f*; G. 550; H. 498, III.

IV. 9. astū: the omission of *ad* with *accessit* is not common. **10. Cūius**: sc. *incendiī*. **11. cum . . . nōn audērent**: note the position of *cum* in the clause. Cf. note to p. 7, l. 11. **13. ūniversōs**: 'all together,' 'united,' opposed to *dīspersōs*. **14. testābātur**: an emphatic word. **16. summae imperiī praeerat**: 'held the chief command'; *imperiī* is partitive gen. **17. minus quam vellet**: the subj. represents the thought of Themistocles transferred to past time, *eum moveō, minus quam volō*, or perhaps *minus quam velim*. Cf. B. 280, 2, *a*; A. 311, *b*; G. 257; H. 486, I. **dē servīs suīs**: sc. *eum*. **19. suīs verbīs**: 'in his name,' i.e. in the name of Themistocles. **21. cōnfectūrum**: sc. *eum*. Give the words of Themistocles in dir. disc. **23. Hōc eō valēbat**: 'the purpose of this was.' Cf. *quō valēret*, p. 10, l. 15. **ad dēpūgnandum**: 'to fight it out.' Note the force of *dē-*. **24. barbarus**: i.e. Xerxes. **27. potuerit**: note the tense. See note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32, above. The battle was fought in 480 B.C.

V. 29. Hīc: adv. **male rem gesserat**: 'he had been unsuccessful.' **31. ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est**: do not connect *eōdem* and *gradū*; *gradū dēpellere*, 'to drive from one's position,' hence 'to baffle,' is a metaphor from the gladiatorial contests. *eōdem* refers to Themistocles.

Page 12. 1. id agī: 'that this was being agitated,' i.e. that steps were being taken. **in Hellēspontō**: we should say, '*over* the Hellespont.' **2. fēcerat**: see note on *trānsportārat*, p. 5, l. 2. **exclūderētur**: sc. *ille*. **3. sex mēnsibus**: on p. 82, l. 30, Nepos gives the time as a year. The actual time was four months. **4. eādem**: adv. **minus diēbus trīgintā**: the actual time was 46 days. **7. Haec altera vīctōria**: sc. *est*, 'this is a second victory.' **8. possit**: B. 283, 2; A. 320; G. 631; H. 503, I. **tropaeō**: = *vīctōriā*. **10. dēvīcta**: note the force of *dē-*. See Vocab.

VI. 12. Cum enim . . . ūterentur: the emphatic words are *bonō* and *māgnō*. We should say in English, 'for since the harbor at Phalerum which the Athenians used was neither large nor good.' **13. triplex Pīraeī portus**: the port at the Piraeus included three separate harbors, — the Piraeus, in a narrower sense, Munychia, and Zea. See the plan on the map of Greece, in the front of the book. It was begun in 482 B.C., and finished in 477. **14. eīsque**: 'such,' 'so strong.' **15. dīgnitāte**: 'splendor.' **16. Īdem**: 'he also.' **praecipuō suō perīculō**: 'at particular personal risk'; *suō* represents an objective gen.; *perīculō* is abl. of attendant circumstance. **18. quā negārent oportēre**: 'for saying that it was not necessary.' For the mood of *negārent*, see B. 282, 3; A. 320, *f*; G. 631, 1; H. 503, II, 2. **20. quae hostēs possīderent**: 'for the enemy to seize.' B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I. **aedificantēs**: 'in their building,' instead of *quōminus aedificārent*. **21. Hōc . . . volēbant**: 'this had a far different purpose than they were willing to let appear,' lit., 'looked in a very different direction.' Cf. *hōc eō valēbat*, p. 11, l. 23. **25. prīncipātū**: 'the hegemony'; i.e. the chief place among the states of Greece. **28. dēsiērunt**: sc. *illī = Athēniēnsēs*. The omission of the subject in such a case as this is careless writing. **31. tuendō**: modifies *satis altī*. B. 338, 2, *a*; A. 299; G. 429; H. 541, II. **exstrūctī**: cf. *struī*, l. 27; *ex-* gives the idea of completeness.

Page 13. 1. neque: instead of the more exact *nēve*. **2. esset**: subj. because it forms part of the command of Themistocles; so *putārent* in l. 3.

VII. 5. Themistoclēs: subject of *vēnit*. Cf. *Iī sī*, p. 1, l. 8. **6. dedit operam ut . . . dūceret**: 'did his best to prolong the time,' i.e. before appearing before the ephors. **7. causam interpōnēns**: 'alleging as a reason.' **11. superesse**: 'remained to be done.' **ephorōs**: see Vocab. **12. summum . . . imperium**: *summa potestās* would be a more proper term for the civil power of the ephors; the *imperium*, or military command, belonged to the kings. **13. falsa eīs esse dēlāta**: 'that a false report had been made to them.' **14. illōs**: subject of *mittere*. **nōbilēs**: 'prominent.' Note the derivation. **quibus fidēs haberētur**: a clause of characteristic. *quibus* is dat. governed by the phrase *fidēs*

habērētur = *fīderent*. **15. retinērent**: representing an imperative of the dir. disc. B. 316; A. 339; G. 652; H. 523, III. Give the words of Themistocles to the ephors in dir. disc. **16. fūnctī summīs honōribus**: 'who had held the highest offices.' **18. ut nē . . . dīmitterent**: subj. on account of the idea of command in *praedīxit*. On *ut nē*, see B. 282, 1, *b*; A. 331, *e*, N. 2; G. 545. Rem. 1. **19. esset remīssus**: part of the injunction of Themistocles, which in the dir. form might be: *nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmittite, quam ipse remīssus erō*.

21. magistrātūs senātumque: i.e. to the ephors and the gerusia, or council of elders. **23. līberrimē professus est**: 'declared with the utmost frankness.' **quod . . . facere possent**: 'a thing which they had a right to do according to the common law of nations.' The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deōs . . . saepsisse*, below. In such cases *id quod* is more usual; see B. 247, 1, *b*; A. 200, *e*, and N.; G. 614, Rem. 2. **24. deōs pūblicōs**: i.e. the gods of Greece, while *patriōs* (sc. *deōs*) are the gods of Athens, and *Penātēs*, the household gods. **26. neque . . . fēcisse**: i.e. in so doing had acted for the best interests of Greece. *neque . . . inūtile* is litotes. See B. 375, 1; A. 209, *c*; G. 449, 2; H. 637, VIII. **27. illōrum**: i.e. *Athēniēnsium*. **28. oppositum esse**: agrees in form with the predicate acc. *prōpūgnāculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. **bis**: in what battles? **29. fēcisse**: note the inf. in a rel. clause. See B. 314, 4; A. 336, *c*; G. 655, Rem. 1; H. 524, 1, 1). **30. facere**: 'were acting.' Note the tense. **intuērentur**: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*; G. 626, Rem.; H. 517.

Page 14. **1. mīserant**: not part of the words of Themistocles. Cf. note to p. 5, l. 2. **remitterent**: see note on *retinērent*, p. 13, l. 15, above. **illōs**: i.e. *lēgātōs*. **2. essent receptūrī**: 'they were not likely to recover.' See B. 115; A. 129; G. 247; H. 233.

VIII. **effūgit**: sc. *Themistoclēs*. **4. quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs**: see p. 8, l. 18. **5. tēstārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte expulsus**: under certain conditions, after due notice and discussion, the Athenians might vote for the banishment of a citizen who was so powerful as to seem to menace the freedom of the state. Each voter wrote a name on an oyster-shell (ὄστρακον, whence the

name *ostracism*) or on a potsherd, and if 6000 shells bore the same name, the person so designated was banished for ten years (see p. 17, l. 13), but without loss of honor or possessions. Themistocles was ostracised about 476 B.C. **8. absentem**: 'in his absence,' i.e. without a hearing. **9. cum rēge Perse**: with the king of the Persians; the more common expression is *rēx Persārum*. **fēcisset**: the reason of the Lacedaemonians, hence the mood. See B. 286, 1; A. 321, 2; G. 541; H. 516, II. **10. Hōc crīmine**: 'on this charge.' See note on *crīmine Pariō*, p. 8, l. 13. **11. tūtum sē**: sc. *esse*. **12. prīncipēs**: 'the leading men' of the state. **13. sē**: Themistocles, while *eīs* refers to the people of Corcyra, including *prīncipēs*. **14. Molossūm**: an old gen. pl., instead of *Molossōrum*; not a contraction. **15. cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat**: i.e. to whom he was bound by no ties of hospitality. Note the order *cum quō*, and cf. note on *cum quibus*, p. 3, l. 11. **17. receptum**: trans. by a finite verb. The subject of *tuērētur* is *rēx* understood.

20. eum . . . in fīdem reciperet: 'received him under his protection.' When the verb of the main clause is negative, the perf. ind. is usual in the *prius quam* clause. Here the subj. denotes the thought of Themistocles, who had resolved to remain in the shrine until the king pledged him his protection. **quam praestitit**: 'which (pledge) he kept.' **22. pūblicē**: 'officially,' 'in the name of the state.' **23. sibi**: B. 188, 1; A. 227, *c*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 385, 1. **tūtō**: adv. **25. esset**: represents the thought of the king, 'such guard as (he thought) would be sufficient.' **omnibus**: B. 192, 1; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; H. 391. **27. ferrētur**: 'was being carried'; note the tense. **28. sibi**: B. 189, 1; A. 232; G. 354; H. 388. **30. cōnservāsset**: implied ind. disc.; *sī me cōnservāris, tibi multa dabō*. **32. neque quemquam . . . passus est**: 'and did not allow any one.'

Page 15. Chapter IX. **5. potissimum**: 'in preference to all others.' **6. aetāte proximus**: 'nearest in time,' i.e. he came nearest to being contemporary with the events described. **8. Is autem ait**: 'Now he says.' **hīs verbīs**: 'in these terms'; abl. of means modifying the expression *epistulam mīsisse* = *scrīpsisse*. **9. Themistoclēs, vēnī**: we should say, 'I, Themistocles,

am come.' **10. omnium Grāiōrum**: part. gen. modifying *quī*. **12. Īdem**: 'On the other hand, I.' **13. ipse**: sc. *esse coepī*. Note the chiastic order of *in tūtō ipse, ille in perīculō*. See B. 350, 11, *c*; A. 344, *f*, and N.; G. 682; H. 562. **15. id agī ut pōns . . . dissolverētur**: cf. p. 11, l. 32, fol., and notice the real motive of Themistocles. **16. fēcerat**: what does the mood denote? See note to p. 5, l. 2. **17. circumīrētur**: sc. *ille* = *rēx*. The omission of the subject under the circumstances is careless writing. **19. quam**: trans. by a demonstrative and a conjunction. **21. quās**: *dē quibus* is more usual. In the best writers *conloquī* governs the acc. only of neu. prons. or num. adjs. **22. annuum . . . tempus**: 'the space of a year.' **23. venīre**: sc. *mē*.

X. **24. Hūius**: 'his.' **25. veniam dedit**: 'granted his request.' **26. litterīs sermōnīque Persārum**: i.e. to reading and speaking Persian. **quibus**: has for its antecedent *litterīs sermōnīque*. **27. multō commodius . . . verba fēcisse**: 'to have made a speech in much better style.' **29. grātissimumque illud**: sc. *pollicitus esset*, 'and what pleased him most of all, that.' **32. Asiam**: Nepos speaks from the Roman point of view, meaning the Roman province of Asia, Asia Minor.

Page 16. **3. redībant**: i.e. there was a revenue of; cf. our Eng. expression 'returns.' **4. unde . . . sūmeret**: rel. clause of purpose, like *ex quā habēret*. **obsōnium**: 'dainties,' including everything but bread, which was regarded as the only essential article of diet; *obsōnium*, therefore, means meat, vegetables, fruits, and especially fish. **6. oppidum**: i.e. Magnesia. **8. eundem**: 'the aforesaid,' referring to p. 15, l. 5. **9. auctōrem probāmus**: 'accept as authority.' On the number of *probāmus* see note to p. 2, l. 11. **10. neque negat**: 'and yet he does not deny.' **11. sūmpsisse**: sc. *eum*. **12. pollicitus esset**: subj. as part of the thought of Themistocles. Express his thought in a direct form. **Īdem**: i.e. Thucydides. **13. sepulta**: sc. *esse*. **quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur**: explains *clam*.

III. ARISTIDES.

Page 17. Chapter I. 2. Themistoclī: gen., see B. 238; A. 218, *d*, and 234, *d*, 1; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4, and cf. *Neoclī*, p. 9, l. 1. **prīncipātū**: 'the foremost place' in the state. **3. obtrectārunt inter sē**: 'they worked against each other,' 'were rivals.' **5. abstinentiā**: 'integrity.' This word and *innocentiae* above are used especially of incorruptibility in money matters on the part of public officers. **6. quem quidem nōs audierimus**: 'at least that we have heard of.' Note the acc. *quem*, instead of the more common *dē* with the abl., and cf. *quās*, p. 15, l. 21. *Audierimus* is subj., because it is thought of as a part of the result clause *ut* . . . *sit appellātus*. **7. sit appellātus**: for the tense see p. 6, l. 32. **8. tēstulā illā**: 'the well-known (institution of) ostracism,' a common force of *ille*. Cf. note to p. 14, l. 5. **exsiliō**: see note on *pecūniā*, p. 8, l. 8. **10. cēdēns**: 'giving up the struggle,' 'abandoning hope.' **11. ut . . . pellerētur**: the subj. is due to the idea of command implied in *scrībentem*. **13. ille**: 'the man.' **sē īgnōrāre**: 'that he did not know.' The more common word in such a sense is *nōsse*. **16. lēgitimam**: 'fixed by law.' **nōn pertulit**: 'did not complete'; note the force of *per-*. **17. dēscendit**: B. 287; A. 324; G. 561; H. 518, N. 1. **sextō ferē annō**: 'nearly six years after'; *post* is often omitted after an ordinal numeral in the abl. of time. On the tense of *expulsus erat* see B. 287, 3; A. 324, *a*; G. 563, 2; H. 518, N. 2. The pluperf. is usual with such exact designations of time as in the present instance.

II. 19. Interfuit: 'He took part,' independently, that is. He did not serve on the Athenian fleet, but attacked and slew the Persians who had taken refuge on the little island of Psyttalēa. **19. pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna**: 'the naval battle at Salamis.' A prepositional phrase modifying a noun is used quite commonly by Latin writers, but by Cicero less commonly than an adj. (*pūgnae Salamīniae*) or a rel. clause (*quae apud Salamīna facta est*). It is better to avoid the construction in writing Latin. See B. 352, 5. **20. prius quam . . . līberārētur**: 'before he was (to be) recalled from banishment.' A somewhat unusual use of

the subj. with *prius quam*. The writer puts himself at the stand-point of *facta est*, from which *līberārētur* is something looked forward to, as yet not existing. **Īdem praetor fuit**: 'Also he was general.' **fūsus**: sc. *est*. **25. multa**: sc. *facta*. **factum est**: the subject is *ut . . . trānsferrētur*. For the order see note to p. 7, l. 11.

Page 18. **2. et marī et terrā**: see note to p. 10, l. 5. **3. intemperantiā**: 'extravagant conduct,' 'want of self-control.' See p. 20, l. 18, fol. **6. hōs ducēs**: 'these as leaders.' See B. 177, 1; A. 239, *a*; G. 340, *b*; H. 373.

III. **7. Quōs**: i.e. *barbarōs*. **8. cōnārentur**: not a condition contrary to fact, but a future condition in implied ind. disc. **ad classēs aedificandās**, etc.: note the order; *quantum . . . daret* (ind. quest.) is object of *cōnstitueret*, while *ad . . . comparandōs* modifies *daret*. **10. arbitriō**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **11. quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta**: note the distributive numerals, '460 talents each year,' about $500,000. **Dēlum sunt conlāta**: i.e. the money was contributed and sent to Delos. **12. id**: refers to *Dēlum*, but as usual agrees by attraction with the predicate acc. **14. Hīc**: i.e. Aristides. **quā fuerit abstinentiā**: an ind. question governed by the verbal idea in *iūdicium*. **16. quī efferrētur**: 'enough to bury him'; *quī* is an old form of the abl., = *quō*. **17. pūblicē alerentur**: 'were supported at the expense of the state.' **commūnī**: = *pūblicō*. **18. dōtibus datīs conlocārentur**: i.e. marriages were arranged for them; and the dowries, which were an essential feature of the marriages of the Greeks and Romans, were paid from the public treasury. **Dēcessit**: B.C. 468. **19. post annum quartum**: = *annō quartō post*. **20. erat expulsus**: see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. Here, too, the time is exactly defined.

IV. PAUSANIAS.

Page 19. **Chapter I.** **1. varius in omnī genere vītae**: 'unreliable in all the relations of life.' **3. inlūstrissimum**: used as subst. 'his most glorious exploit.' **proelium apud Plataeās**: see note to p. 17, l. 19. The battle was fought in 479 B.C.

5. **rēgius**: 'of the king.' **Mēdus**: the Romans commonly confused the Medes and Persians. Mardonius was a Persian. 6. **manū fortis**: 'a man of personal bravery.' What is the lit. trans.? 7. **virītim**: 'man by man'; i.e. it was an army of picked men. **vīgintī**: sc. *mīlia*. 8. **haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae**: 'by a comparatively small band of Greeks'; lit. trans.? Only 61,000 Lacedaemonians, Tegeans, and Athenians took an actual part in the battle. 9. **plūrima miscēre**: 'to cause a great deal of disturbance.' 10. **in eō**: 'in this respect,' explained by the clause *quod . . . posuisset*. The subj. shows that it was the reason given by those who censured him. 12. **in quō haec erat sententia**: 'of which this was the purport.' What follows is a free rendering of the metrical inscription (*epigramma*) on the tripod. 14. **ergō**: 'on account of.' Used only in antiquated style,—laws, inscriptions, etc. **dedisse**: sc. *sē*, a careless omission. 16. **nōmina eārum cīvitātum**: the brazen support of this tripod, composed of three serpents twisted together, on whose coils the names are inscribed, is now in the Hippodrome at Constantinople.

II. 18. **classe commūnī**: sc. *Graeciae*. 19. **Cyprum atque Hellēspontum**: note the omission of the prep. with *Hellēspontum*. See note on *Chersonēsum*, p. 3, l. 6. The influence of *Cyprum* is also to be taken into account. 20. **praesidia**: 'garrisons.' 25. **effūgisse**: sc. *eōs*. **Gongylum**: sc. *mīsit*, since *remīsit* can only be used properly of the captives. A case of zeugma. B. 374, 2, *a*; A. 385, 1; G. 690; H. 636, II, 1.

Page 20. 1. **cēperat**: B. 265; A. 282; G. 252; H. 472, 1. 2. **mīsit**: sc. *eōs*, antecedent of *quōs*. 3. **dēs**: B. 274; A. 266; G. 263, 1, N.; H. 484, II. **nūptum**: 'in marriage.' B. 340, 1; A. 302; G. 435; H. 546. 5. **sē**: acc., while *tē* is abl. 6. **certum**: 'reliable.' 7. **mittās face**: 'see to it that you send,' 'pray send.' *face* is an archaic form for *fac*. See B. 116, 3; A. 128, *c*, and 269, *g*; G. 271; H. 238 and 489, 2. Put the letter of Pausanias into ind. disc. 8. **tam sibi necessāriōrum**: 'so nearly related to him.' 10. **nē cuī reī parcat**: 'that he spare no means.' 11. **pollicērētur**: the imp. subj. instead of the present. *petit* is historical present. See note to p. 4, l. 10. In vivid narration the tenses in both the ind. and the subj. are often changed from pres. to past or

from past to pres. in the same sentence. **12. lātūrum**: sc. *eum esse*. **Hūius**: '*his*,' i.e. the king's. **14. Quō factō**: 'on account of this,' = *cum in suspīciōnem cecidisset*. See note on *in quō*, p. 10, l. 1. **15. capitis**: modifies both *accūsātus* and *absolvitur*; 'he was accused on a capital charge and acquitted.' **16. remīssus nōn est**: Dorcio was sent in his place, but found the hegemony transferred to the Athenians. See p. 17, l. 25, fol. This was in 477 B.C.

III. **17. post nōn multō**: a common order in Nepos for the usual *nōn multō post*. **suā sponte**: i.e. as a volunteer. **18. cōgitāta**: 'ideas.' He developed ideas which were not foolish (i.e. that expression is not strong enough), but those of a madman. **19. mōrēs**: 'ways,' 'habits.' **20. rēgiō**: i.e. of the Persian king. **22. quī aderant**: sc. *eī*, 'his associates.' **possent**: B. 283, 2, *a*; A. 320, *c*; G. 631, 3; H. 503, II, 3. **27. clāvā**: a means of secret communication used by the Spartan ephors. When a king or general left home, he was given a staff, or cylindrical piece of wood, exactly similar to one in the possession of the ephors. When they wished to communicate with him, they cut the writing material into strips, wound it around the staff, and wrote their message along the length of the staff. When it was unrolled, only detached letters or fragments of words were seen; but the person to whom it was sent could read it by wrapping it around his staff. Both the staff and the despatch were called σκυτάλη, of which *clāva* is the Latin equivalent. **28. mōre illōrum**: 'after their fashion,' i.e. as just described. On *mōre*, see note to p. 1, l. 9. **32. vincla pūblica**: cf. p. 8, l. 11.

Page 21. 1. rēgī: Pausanias was not king, but as guardian of the young King Pleistarchus, who was his cousin, he acted as regent. **2. Hinc**: = *ex vinclīs*. **3. rēge**: i.e. the king of the Persians. **5. quod**: *quī* would be more in accordance with the common usage. **Hīlōtae**: lit. 'captives,' prisoners taken in war or their descendants; they were the original owners of the country, and were serfs rather than slaves. **7. mūnere**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407; H. 421, I. **9. crīmen**: 'charge.' **11. et exspectandum**: sc. *esse*, 'but that they ought to wait'; *putābant* has a negative force with *oportēre iūdicārī*, but not with

exspectandum aperīret. B. 293, III, 2; A. 328, 1; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2.

IV. **12. Argilius**: see Vocab. Subject of *accēpisset.* **13. eō**: i.e. Pausanias. **eīque**: refers to *adulēscentulus*; trans. as subject. **15. redīsset . . . missī erant**: meaning of the moods? **vincla epistulae**: the tablet on which the letter was written was fastened together by a cord, which was secured by a seal. **16. sī pertulisset**: 'if he should deliver it'; force of *per-?* **17. Erant in eādem epistulā**: 'there were also contained in the letter.' **18. quae**: 'correspondence which.' **20. gravitās**: 'deliberateness.' They were unwilling to take decisive measures until they had absolute proof. **hōc locō**: 'on this occasion.' **23. indicāsset**: the subj. is due to ind. disc. **huic**: i.e. *Argiliō adulēscentulō.* **25. violārī nefās**: hence one who took refuge there was secure from molestation. **ille**: cf. l. 29, below. **26. hanc iūxtā**: B. 144, 3; A. 263, N.; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 636, v, 1. **27. posset**: subj. representing the design of the ephors. **loquerētur**: see note on *cōnārentur*, p. 18, l. 8. **28. Hūc**: 'into this.' **30. supplicem**: 'as a supplicant,' in apposition with *Quem.* **causae quid sit**: = *quae causa sit; causae* is part. gen.

Page 22. **2. neu**: = *nēve*, the regular connective of two negative purpose clauses. See note to p. 13, l. 1. **meritum**: trans. by a rel. clause. **sī eam veniam . . . dedisset**: 'if he granted him that request'; cf. p. 15, l. 25. **4. māgnō eī praemiō futūrum**' the subject is *id* understood = *eam veniam sibi dedisse et . . . sublevāsse.* On *praemiō* see B. 191, 2; A. 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390, 1.

V. **5. Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs**: this position of the subject of the sentence is common, when it would also be the subject of the clause represented by the abl. abs.; here the abl. abs. = *quae (hās rēs) cum ephorī cōgnōssent.* **putārunt**: = *putāvērunt.* **6. Quō**: = *in urbem.* **8. in eō esset ut**: 'was on the point of being'; cf. p. 7, l. 26. **9. ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī**: 'from the expression of one of the ephors.' **10. gradibus**: B. 223; A. 250; G. 403; H. 423. **11. quae**: refers to *Minervae.* **12. Chalcioicos**: see Vocab. The temple was one of the most ancient in Sparta. The statue of the goddess was of bronze, and

the part of the temple in which it stood was sheathed with bronze plates, decorated with bas-reliefs. **15. vīxisse**: 'was still alive.' The personal construction, *māter dīcitur vīxisse*, is better. **iam māgnō nātū**: 'then very old,' abl. of quality modifying *eam*; the more common expression is *grandem nātū* or *māximam nātū*. **16. comperit**: why indic.? See note to p. 5, l. 2. **21. quō iī** sc. *īnferrentur*. The place was a ravine near Sparta called *Caeădas* (Καίαδας). **22. plūribus**: 'the majority.' **23. procul ab**: here means, as the words of Thucydides show, 'a little way from,' i.e. outside the sacred precinct, but not very far off. **deī Delphicī**: Apollo at Delphi. **eōdem locō**: 'in the very place,' i.e. just outside the temple.

V. CIMON.

Page 23. Chapter I. **2. ūsus est**: 'experienced.' **lītem aestimātam**: cf. p. 8, l. 9. **5. eādem custōdiā**: this story of Cimon's imprisonment has no foundation. The Athenian law merely imposed ἀτιμία on him, i.e. deprived him of political rights until the fine should be paid. **lēgibus**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **6. solvisset**: implied ind. disc., representing the language of the law, *nisi pecūniam solverit* (fut. perf.). **7. sorōrem germānam**: see note to p. 1, l. 12. **9. eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere**: *nātās* is object of *dūcere*, while *uxōrēs* is a pred. acc.; *uxōrēs dūcere = in mātrimōnium dūcere*. **10. Hūius coniugiī**: 'of marriage with her.' **Calliās quīdam**: 'one Callias,' 'a man named Callias.' **11. generōsus**: note the derivation and meaning. See Vocab. **metallīs**: the silver mines at Laurium. See note to p. 9, l. 24. **13. illō**: refers to *id*. **pecūniam**: 'the money,' i.e. the amount of the fine imposed on Miltiades. **16. sēque Calliam nūptūrum**: sc. *dīxit*, implied in *negāvit*, l. 14, above.

II. **18. Tālī modō**: = *hōc modō*, as often in Nepos. **19. prīncipātum**: cf. note to p. 17, l. 2. **20. prūdentiam**: 'knowledge,' the usual meaning of the word when joined with an obj. gen. Note the derivation of *prūdentiam*. **21. ā puerō**: 'from boyhood.' **22. fuerat versātus**: Nepos is fond of this form of the pluperf., and frequently uses it with the same force as the ordinary

form with *erat*. **populum urbānum**: the citizens, as distinguished from *exercitum*. **25. Prīmum**: 'In the first place.' **imperātor**: 'as general.' **26. Amphipolim cōnstituit**: Nepos is in error here. Amphipolis was founded in 437 B.C. by Agnon. Two unsuccessful attempts had previously been made, neither under Cimon's leadership. **27. Īdem**: 'he also.'

Page 24. **1. iterum imperātor**: '(appointed) general for the second time.' *iterum* is not parallel to *Prīmum*, but modifies *imperātor*; the correlative to *Prīmum*, which would be *deinde*, is implied in *Īdem*. **Mycalēn**: another error. The battle at at Mycale was fought in 479 B.C., and the leaders were Leotychides and Xanthippus. The connection shows that Nepos refers to the battle fought off the mouth of the river Eurymedon, in Pamphylia, in 469 B.C. **2. dēvīctam**: trans. by a finite verb; note the force of *dē-*. **7. acerbitātem imperiī**: sc. *Athēniēnsium*. For the formation of the Confederacy of Delos, and the acquiring of the hegemony by Athens, see p. 17, l. 25, fol. The Athenians abused their power, and many of the islands revolted. **8. bene animātās . . . aliēnātās**: trans. by rel. clauses. **cōnfīrmāvit**: sc. *in officiō*. **9. Scȳrum**: see the map of Greece, in the front of the book, G. 3. **10. gesserant**: sc. *incolae*, implied in *Scȳrum*. **12. opulentiā**: B. 218, 3; A. 254, *b*; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, 1, 1), N. **suō adventū**: 'immediately on his arrival,'—an exaggeration, since the revolt of Thasos lasted two years (464–463 B.C.). **Hīs ex manubiīs**: i.e. with the booty taken from all the rebels. **13. arx**: 'the Acropolis.' **quā ad merīdiem vergit**: 'on the south side.' **14. est ōrnāta**: here = *est mūnīta*; the reference is to Cimon's wall.

III. **15. ūnus . . . māximē**: see note on *ūnus omnium māximē*, p. 3. l. 2. **16. quam**: = *in quam*. The omission of the prep. is regular when the verb of the rel. clause and of the demonstrative clause is the same. **17. tēstārum suffrāgiīs**: see note to p. 14, l. 5. **18. Cūius factī . . . Athēniēnsēs**: B. 209, 1; A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III. **22. virtūtis**: note the derivation and meaning. **23. post annum quīntum, quam expulsus erat**: on *post annum quīntum*, see B. 356, 1; A. 259, *d*; G. 403, N. 4; H. 430. On the tense of *expulsus erat*, see note on *erat expulsus*,

p. 17, l. 17. **24. hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātur**: 'enjoyed the guest friendship of the Lacedaemonians,' i.e. was bound to the Lacedaemonians by ties of hospitality. Cimon, as official guest friend (πρόξενος) of the Lacedaemonians, entertained those Lacedaemonians who came to Athens, and was himself entertained at Sparta.. Such ties arose from interchange of hospitality, were hereditary, and were very strictly observed. **28. Post, neque ita multō**: = *Post, neque ita multō post*, a fuller expression for *haud ita multo post*. Trans. 'afterwards, but not so very long after.' **29. imperātor**: 'as general.'

Page 25. Chapter IV. **2. cum . . . habēret**: modifies the following *ut* clause. Cf. p. 7, l. 11, and the note. **4. quibus**: abl. governed by *fruī* understood. **6. opis**: B. 212, 1; A. 223 and 243, *f*; G. 383, 1; H. 410, v, 1. **habēret quod statim daret**: 'he might have something to give him on the spot'; *daret* is subj. of purpose. **8. vidēret**: subj. of repeated action in a general condition. B. 288, 4, *a*; A. 309, *b*; G. 625, Rem. 4, **9. suum**: 'his own.' **10. vīdisset**: the subj. represents the thought of Cimon. *quōs invocātōs vīderō, omnēs vocābō; invocātōs* = *nōn vocātōs*, sc. *ad cēnam*. **13. unde efferrentur**: 'the means for their burial,' i.e. funeral expenses. B. 283, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 2; H. 503, 1. **14. relīquissent**: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517. **sīc sē gerendō**: Nepos begins the sentence as if *Cīmōn* were to be the subject. The logical expression would be *cum sīc sē gereret*. **15. sī . . . fuit**: a substantive clause, subject of *est mīrandum*, = *ēius mortem fuisse*, etc. **16. acerba**: to the Athenians.

VI. LYSANDER.

Page 26. Chapter I. **1. suī**: objective gen. **2. fēlīcitāte**: 'good luck.' **Athēniēnsēs**: object of *cōnfēcisse*. **4. cōnfēcisse appāret**: sc. *eum*. *cōnfēcisse* = 'finally defeated,' lit. 'finished,' 'did for.' **id . . . latet**: *id* is object of *cōnsecūtus est*, while the whole clause *id . . . cōnsecūtus est* is subject of *latet*. **5. suī**: 'his own,' contrasted with *adversāriōrum*. See B. 244, 3; A. 196, *g*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2. **6. immodestiā**: what does this word mean here? Note the derivation and the explanatory

clause *quī . . . vēnērunt.* **7. imperātōribus**: dat. governed by the phrase *dictō audientēs nōn erant* = *nōn pārēbant. dictō* is probably dat. governed by *audientēs*, in the sense of 'obedient,' though it is variously explained as abl. abs., abl. of cause, and abl. of specification. **8. relīctīs nāvibus**: modifies *dispālātī*. Trans. so as to show this. **10. factiōsus**: note the derivation. **11. sīc sibi indulsit**: i.e. allowed himself such license. **13. dictitāssent**: note the derivation and meaning. **14. impotentem**: 'unrestrained,' lit. 'powerless' to restrain itself. **15. classis**: B. 218, 1, *a*; A. 223, *a*; G. 407, N. 2, *d*; H. 410, V, 3. *potior* with the gen. is comparatively rare, except in the expression *rērum potīrī*. Nepos, however, uses it more frequently than the abl. **est potītus**: see note on *dēscendit*, p. 17, l. 17. **18. undique**: = *ex omnibus cīvitātibus.* **19. ēiectīs**: sc. *eīs*, antecedent of *quī*. **studuissent**: subj. of characteristic, defining the class of people who were driven out. **21. omnium rērum**: objective gen. **22. continērētur . . . cōnfīrmārat**: note the change of mood. *continērētur* is subj. of characteristic like *studuissent* in l. 19, while *cōnfīrmārat* states a fact. The latter class is naturally more definite than the former or than the *quī . . . studuissent*, above. **23. fidē**: modifies *cōnfīrmārat*, 'had pledged his faith.' What is the lit. trans.?

II. **24. decemvirālī potestāte**: i.e. government by boards of ten men, selected from the citizens of the place, but known to be devoted to the interests of Sparta.

Page **27.** **2. quod . . . fuerat**: modifies *pervertere . . . concupīvit.* **3. proinde ac sī**: 'just as if.' **4. fuissent**: subj. because it is an essential part of the condition contrary to fact, *sī nōn . . . solērent.* **4. pervertere**: 'destroy.' **futūrum ut . . . dīlāberentur**: a paraphrase for *dīlapsūrōs esse.* The rest of the chapter is lost. Nipperdey suggests the following as giving the purport of it: *Itaque hīs in sānctissimō Herculis fānō fidem dedit nēminem ā sē violātum īrī. Quī cum sine metū in pūblicō versārentur, post paucōs diēs māximam caedem fēcit. Quā rē Lacedaemonem perlātā, cum in cēterīs cīvitātibus nōn minus atrōcia per Lȳsandrī factiōnēs gererentur, rēgēs potentiae ēius īnfēnsī suāsērunt Lacedaemoniīs, ut cīvitātēs dominātiōne Lȳsandrī līberārent.*

III. **8. iī**: i.e. the Lacedaemonians. **9. Quō dolōre**: 'by resentment at this.' *quō* represents an objective gen. See B. 243, 2; A. 217, *a*. **10. tollere**: 'to abolish.' The inf. is used substantively in apposition with *cōnsilium*, instead of the gen. of the gerund. **12. omnia ad ōrācula referre**: i.e. they took no important step without consulting the gods through an oracle. **cōnsuērant**: note the tense. *cōnsuēscō* means 'I accustom myself,' hence the perf. *cōnsuēvī* means 'I have accustomed myself,' 'I am accustomed,' and the pluperf. 'I was accustomed.' **13. Delphicum**: sc. *ōrāculum*. **id nōn potuisset**: sc. *corrumpere*. **14. Dōdōnaeum**: sc. *ōrāculum*. **15. quae . . . solveret**: 'which he must pay.' *solveret* would be subj. also in the dir. disc.; the idea is very close to that of purpose. **18. fefellērunt**: 'disappointed.' **21. cōnātus esset**: the subj. shows that that was the reason given by the accusers of Lysander. **22. subsidiō**: dat. of purpose. For Orchomenos and Haliartus, see the map of Greece, in the front of the book, E. 3. **23. occīsus est**: 395 B.C. **quam vērē . . . secus foret iūdicātum**: 'how well justified the opposite verdict would have been,' i.e. a verdict of guilty. *foret* is often used by Nepos instead of *esset*. **24. indiciō**: dat. of purpose. Trans. as if it were a predicate nominative. **25. in domō ēius**: 'in his house.' Note the case and the prep. This construction is usual when *domus* means 'house,' i.e. refers to the building. **26. dux dēligātur**: 'that a leader be chosen.' Of course he hoped that the choice would fall on him. **27. deūm**: gen. plu. Cf. note to p. 14, l. 14. **28. sē habitūrum**: see note on *nōn dubitō fore*, p. 1, l. 1. **29. pecūniā**: B. 219, 1; A. 254, *b*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 425, 1, 1), N.

Page 28. Chapter IV. 1. multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset: 'had committed many acts of cruelty and greed.' **2. esse perlātum**: 'that news had been carried,' impersonal. **3. testimōnium**: here = 'a testimonial,' 'letter of commendation.' **4. quantā sānctitāte**: (telling) 'with what thorough honesty.' *sānctitāte* is used in the same special sense as *abstinentiā* and *innocentiā*, p. 17, ll. 4 and 5. **5. accūrātē**: 'in detail,' i.e. a full and exact account. **7. librum**: 'document.' **9. sīgnātur**: B. 293, 1; A. 328, *a*; G. 570; H. 467, 4. **10. sīgnātum**: sc. *librum*. While the first document was being sealed, he managed to substitute for it a second

which was already sealed. **subiēcit**: sc. *ille*, referring to Pharnabazus. **11. accūrātissimē**: 'in the fullest detail.' Cf. *accūrātē*, l. 5. **12. accūsārat**: = *accūsāverat*. **Lȳsander**: subj. of *redīsset*, the usual order; but cf. p. 27, l. 32. **13. māximum magistrātum**: collective, meaning the ephors. **14. dīxerat**: note the tense. See note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. The idea is 'after he had said his say.' **testimōniī locō**: 'by way of proof.' The word is used in a different sense than in l. 3. **15. submōtō Lȳsandrō**: 'after asking Lysander to withdraw.' **16. legendum**: 'to be read.' *legendum* (fut. pass. part.) modifies *hunc* understood. **imprūdēns**: 'unwittingly,' appositive. **17. ille . . . accūsātor**: these words form an hexameter line. See note to p. 1, l. 10.

VII. ALCIBIADES.

Page 29. Chapter I. 2. possit: for the tense, see B. 259, 1; A. 276; G. 227; H. 467, II. **experta**: sc. *esse*. **3. nihil**: stronger than *nēminem*. **5. aetātis suae**: 'of his time.' **8. disertus, ut**: 'so eloquent, that.' **ōris atque ōrātiōnis**: 'address and delivery.' Nepos is rather fond of pairs of words which resemble each other in sound. Cf. *prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī*, p. 64, l. 26; *āctōrem auctōremque*, p. 121, l. 23; *percepta habuit praecepta*, p. 131, l. 26. **11. in vītā quam vīctū**: cf. note on *ōris atque ōrātiōnis*, l. 8, above. *vīctū*, sc. *in*, refers to the externals of life, — food, clothes, etc., — while *vītā* refers to the conduct of life. **12. temporibus . . . serviēns**: 'adapting himself to circumstances.' **simul ac sē remīserat**: i.e. as soon as he ceased to make a special effort to accomplish some purpose. Note the tense of *remīserat*, and see note to p. 17, l. 17. **14. lūxuriōsus**, etc.: be cautious of translating these adjs. by the corresponding Eng. word. Consider just what the derivation and exact meaning of each term is. **15. ut**: supply *sīc* with the preceding adjs., or trans. 'to such a degree that.' **admīrārentur . . . esse**: 'were surprised that there was,' i.e. 'were surprised to find.' **16. dissimilitūdinem**: 'contradictions.' **dīversam nātūram**: 'diversity of character.'

. II. **17. in domō**: cf. note on *in domō ēius*, p. 27, l. 25. **Periclī**: gen., like *Neoclī*, p. 9, l. 1. **prīvīgnus**: Pericles was not the stepfather of Alcibiades. The grandfather of Alcibiades and the mother of Pericles were brother and sister. **18. ērudīlus**: sc. *est*. **19. Graecā linguā loquentium**: cf. p. 4, l. 26. **20. ut sī ipse fingere vellet**: expresses the result of all that has been said of Alcibiades in ll. 4–19. Trans. 'so that if he himself were desirous of fashioning his own fortune, he could not have imagined more blessings, or acquired greater ones, than nature or fortune (whichever it be) had (already) bestowed on him.' On the tenses of *vellet* and *posset*, see B. 304, 2; A. 308, *a*; G. 597, Rem. 1; H. 510, N. 2.

III. **24. bellum . . . indīxērunt**: B.C. 415. **26. datī**: sc. *sunt*. **27. exīret**: see note on *līberārētur*, p. 17, l. 20. The writer puts himself at the standpoint of *accidit* and looks forward to *exīret*; the idea is, 'the night before the fleet was going to sail,' although of course *ūnā nocte* means 'in a single night.' **Hermae**: since Hermes was the god of traffic, square pillars surmounted with his bust were placed in the streets in different parts of the city.

Page 30. **2. Andocidī**: gen. **3. vocitātus est**: 'was nicknamed,' 'was commonly called.' **cum appārēret**: 'since it was evident.' **4. quae . . . pertinēret**: the antecedent of *quae* is *cōnsēnsiōne*; trans. 'which had for its object (was directed towards) not private but public business.' **6. nē qua . . . exsisteret**: subj. governed by *timor est iniectus*, which is equivalent to a verb of fearing. **7. opprimeret**: subj. because it forms an essential part of the sentence *nē . . . exsisteret*. **8. convenīre in**: 'to apply to.' **10. dēvinxerat**: sc. *sibi*. **operā forēnsī**: cf. p. 9, l. 12. **12. prōdīsset**: subj. of repeated action in a general condition; see B. 302, 3, *a*; A. 309, *b*; G. 625, Rem. 4. **13. pōnerētur**: used in the sense of *haberētur*. **14. timōrem**: used by zeugma with *in eō habēbant*. Cf. note to p. 19, l. 25. **16. Aspergēbātur īnfāmiā**: 'he was the object of scandal.' **facere mystēria**: i.e. to imitate the Eleusinian mysteries, which were celebrated at Eleusis with great secrecy, in honor of Demeter and Persephone. **18. idque**: i.e. *mystēria facere*. It was thought that the meetings had political aims.

IV. **20. in cōntiōne**: 'in the popular assembly.' Note the derivation of *cōntiōne*. **22. neque īgnōrāns**: 'and being fully aware'; *litotes*. **cīvium suōrum cōnsuētūdinem**: i.e. their envy of men in power and desire to humble them, as shown by the ostracism of Aristides. **invidiae crīmine**: 'a charge based on envy'; *invidiae* is obj. gen. **25. quiēscendum**: sc. *esse*. **26. nocērī eī**: note the construction. See B. 187, II, *b*; A. 230; G. 346, Rem. 1; H. 384, 5. **26. intellegēbant**: why indic.? Cf. p. 5, l. 2 and the note. **27. exīsset**: represents what tense of the dir. disc.? **absentem**: sc. *eum*. **30. violāsset**: why subj.? **31. nūntius ā magistrātū**: 'a message from one of the magistrates.' **32. ut . . . redīret**: a subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *nūntius*.

Page 31. **1. essetque**: depends on *cum*, which has a concessive force with *esset*. **prōvinciae bene administrandae**: 'of successfully performing his mission'; *prōvinciae* refers to his military command in Sicily, see p. 29, l. 25. **3. Hāc**: sc. *trirēme*. **Thūriōs**: see map of Italy, follows p. 94, O. 5. **In Ītaliam**: note the case; see B. 182, 2, *b*; A. 259, *h*; G. 337, Rem. 6. **5. immoderātā . . . licentiā**: i.e. their unrestrained political power, their irresponsibility. **ergā**: the best writers rarely use this word of unfriendly feelings; Nepos, however, commonly so uses it. **nōbilēs**: 'prominent men.' **7. Ēlidem**: note the omission of the preposition; the const. is doubtless influenced by *Thēbās* which follows. **8. capitis damnātum**: sc. *esse*, 'condemned to death.' **bonīs pūblicātīs**: 'with confiscation of his property'; the idea is of time contemporaneous with *damnātum*, a use of the perf. part. found also in Livy. **9. ūsū vēnerat**: 'had been resorted to'; *ūsū* is an old form of the dat., instead of *ūsuī*; a dat. of purpose.

10. Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs: they were employed in the Eleusinian mysteries, being the descendants of Eumolpus, the reputed founder of the mysteries. **sē**: refers to Alcibiades. **11. quō testātior esset memoria**: i.e. that the record might be more public (than usual). **12. exemplum**: 'a copy.' **esse**: belongs with *positum*. **in pūblicō**: sc. *locō*. **14. cōnsuērat**: see note to p. 27, l. 12. **16. sē**: refers to Alcibiades. **17. ēiē-**

cisse: sc. *eōs* as subject and *sē* as object. **suae**: 'their own,' referring to *inimīci*. See note to p. 3, l. 4. **18. cum Perse rēge**: see p. 14, l. 9. **20. in obsidiōne**: 'in a state of siege.' **21. Eiusdem operā**: 'through his aid also.' **21. Iōniam**: refers to the cities on the coast of Asia Minor which were subject to Athens. **22. Athēniēnsium**: we should say, 'with the Athenians.' **Quō factō**: cf. note to p. 10, l. 1.

V. 24. neque vērō: 'but after all . . . not.' **amīcī . . . sunt factī**: sc. *Lacedaemoniī; amīcī* is an adj. **25. ācerrimī virī**: 'of that most energetic man.' **26. prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus**: 'sagacity on all occasions.' **27. pertimuērunt**: 'they had great fear'; note the force of *per-*. **29. Id Alcibiadēs . . . potuit**: 'this could not be concealed very long from Alcibiades.' For the constr. see B. 178, 1, *e*; A. 239, *d*, and N.; G. 339, Rem. 3; H. 374, N. 1. **30. eā**: 'such.'

Page 32. 2. Athēniēnsium: modifies *opēs*. **3. contrā**: serves as a conjunction. **Lacedaemoniōrum**: sc. *opēs*. **4. initiō**: = *prīmum*. **8. dēstitūtus**: 'disappointed.' **9. praetor**: 'general.' **10. suffrāgante Thērāmene**: 'on motion of Theramenes.' **parīque . . . imperiō praeficitur**: i.e. is made general on equal terms. **11. simul cum**: 'in company with.' **13. Hōrum**: 'of these three men.' **14. vīctōrēs viguerant**: 'had been in the flush of victory.' **15. Vīctī . . . erant**: between 411 and 409 B.C. Nepos exaggerates the successes of the Athenians. **16. terrestribus**: cf. p. 10, l. 9. The more common expression is *pedestribus*. **17. captae . . . vēnerant**: trans. by two finite verbs. **18. simul cum**: cf. l. 11, above. **21. neque minus multās**: 'and quite as many.' Cf. p. 13, l. 26. **24. vēnērunt**: note the change of tense; after the successful operations just described *had been accomplished*, they *returned* to Athens.

VI. 25. Hīs: dat. governed by *obviam*. **dēscendisset**: of going *down* to the sea-coast. **26. omnium exspectātiō vīsendī Alcibiadis**: subj. gen. (*omnium*) and obj. gen. (*vīsendī Alcibiadis*) modifying the same word. **27. proinde ac sī**: 'exactly as if.' **28. Sīc**: explained by the following clause *et adversās . . . secundās rēs*. Note the chiastic order; see note

to p. 15, l. 18. On the constr. of the clause see note to p. 30, l. 26. **30. exercitum . . . āmissum**: 'the loss of the army.' **32. expulissent**: what does the subj. show?

Page 33. **2. coeperat**: pluperf. because the main clause also has the pluperf. **6. ūsū vēnerat**: cf. p. 31, l. 9 **7. Olympiae victōribus**: see note to *victōrem Olympiae*, p. 1, l. 17. The Olympic victors received crowns and other manifestations of honor when they made their triumphal entry into their native city. Such honors had been conferred on other victorious generals, in spite of the assertion of Nepos to the contrary. **corōnīs taeniīsque**: B. 187, I, *a*; A. 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, II, 2. **vulgō**: adv. = 'from every hand.' **12. fuerit**: note the tense. Cf. *inlacrimārit* and *ostenderit*, below. See note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32. **16. pūblicē**: 'by the state.' **17. rūrsus resacrāre**: 'to revoke the curse.' **19. praecipitātae**: sc. *sunt*.

VII. **20. nōn nimis . . . diūturna**: 'none too long.' **21. tōtaque rēs pūblica**: 'and the management of all affairs.' **22. domī bellīque**: B. 232, 2; A. 258, *d*; G. 411, Rem. 2; H. 426, 2. **ūnīus arbitriō**: 'according to his sole will.' For the case of *arbitriō*, see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **24. neque id negātum esset**: 'and that had not been refused.' **classe**: abl. of means. **25. Cȳmēn**: see map of Greece, I. 3. **minus ex sententiā**: sc. *eōrum* = *Athēniēnsium*. Trans. 'not exactly according to their wish,' i.e. he had been less successful than they thought he ought to have been. **26. recidit**: note the force of *re-*. **nihil enim . . . nōn . . . dūcēbant**: 'for they thought there was nothing that he could not accomplish.' **29. malitiōsē**: 'treacherously.' **tum**: 'in that instance.' **30. corruptum**: trans. by a causal clause. **capere nōluisse**: sc. *eum*. **32. opīniōnem**: sc. *Athēniēnsium*, subjective gen.; *ingeniī* and *virtūtis* are objective gen.

Page 34. **2. tyrannidem**: see Vocab. **3. absentī . . . abrogārent**: sc. *eī*, 'deposed him from his command in his absence.' For the case of *absentī*, see B. 188, 2, *d*; A. 229; G. 347, Rem. 5; H. 386, 2. **4. alium**: ten generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief. **5. Pactyēn**: see map of Greece, in the front of the book, I. 1. **6. Bīzanthēn**: map of Greece, K. 1.

Ornos and *Neontīchos* must have been in the vicinity of *Bīzanthē*. Their exact location is uncertain. **7. prīmus . . . introiit**: 'he was the first man of any Greek state to make his way into (the interior of) Thrace.' See, however, p. 3, l. 24 fol. The coast of Thrace was colonized by the Greeks in very early times. **8. glōriōsius**: sc. *esse*, agrees with *locuplētārī*; *locuplētārī* is used in a middle sense, = 'to enrich himself.' **9. crēverat . . . pepererat**: the tense indicates that these things had happened before the battle at Aegospotami.

VIII. **12. neque tamen . . . potuit recēdere**: 'but yet he could not give up his love for his country.' **13. Aegos flūmen**: a translation into Latin of the Greek Αἰγὸς πόταμοι, Aegospotami. **praetor**: here = 'admiral.' Lysander was ναύαρχος of the Lacedaemonian fleet. **15. quī in eō . . . ut dūceret**: was busily engaged in prolonging the war as much as possible. The clause *ut . . . dūceret* is in apposition with *eō*. **17. contrā**: 'while on the other hand.' Cf. p. 32, l. 3. **exhaustīs**: trans. by a rel. clause. **18. erat super**: = *supererat*. **19. praesente vulgō**: 'in the presence of the whole army.' *vulgō* here = 'the common soldiers.' **21. eō**: 'therefore,' 'on that account.' **22. pedestribus cōpiīs**: here, as often, = 'land forces.' **24. eum**: i.e. Lysander. **25. cōnflīctūrum**: sc. *eum* (= *Lȳsandrum*) and *esse*. **bellum compositūrum**: = *pācem factūrum*. **26. dictum**: sc. *esse*. **animadvertēbat**: B. 309, 2, *a*; A. 313, *c*; G. 604; H. 515, II. **27. postulāta**: 'what was demanded.' Used substantively. **Alcibiade receptō**: trans. by a conditional clause. **29. nūllam . . . fore**: i.e. in the opinion of the soldiers. **30. contrā ea**: like *contrā*, l. 17, above. **31. futūrum reum**: 'would be held responsible.' **discēdēns**: note the tense. Give the words of Alcibiades in ind. disc.

Page 35. **2. immodestiā**: 'lack of discipline.' Note the derivation. **3. neque . . . fefellit**: 'and he was not deceived.' **5. vulgum**: cf. l. 19, above. **praedātum**: supine. **6. reī gerendae**: 'for action,' gen. **7. dēlēvit**: 'brought to an end.'

IX. **8. vīctīs Athēniēnsibus**: 'after the defeat of the Athenians.' **9. eadem loca**: those named on p. 34, l. 6 fol. **suprā**: i.e. to the north of. **11. Falsō**: sc. *spērāvit*. **14. tū-**

tum: sc. *esse*. **16. in Asiam**: cf. note on *in Ītaliam*, p. 31, l. 3. **cēpit**: 'won.' **17. hūmānitāte**: 'amiability.' **in amīcitiā**: sc. *ēius* = *Pharnabāzī*. **18. dederat . . . capiēbat**: note the tenses. **in Phrygiā castrum**: see note to p. 17, l. 19. **19. quīnquāgēna**: note the distributive, 'fifty talents a year.' **vēctīgālis**: gen. of definition. **Quā fōrtūnā**: B. 219, 1; A. 254, *b*, 2; G. 401, N. 6; H. 421, III. **22. omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne**: 'all his thoughts were directed.' **23. rēge Perse**: Artaxerxes Mnemon. See Vocab. **24. sē cōnsecūtūrum**: sc. *id*, = *ut eum sibi amīcum adiungeret*. On the constr., see note to p. 1, l. 1. Give the thought of Alcibiades in dir. disc. **26. Cȳrum**: he was then (408 B.C.) satrap of Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia. **Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus**: 'with the help of the Lacedaemonians.' **28. sē initūrum grātiam**: 'he would gain great favor,' i.e. with Artaxerxes.

X. 30. eōdem tempore: 'at that very time.' **Critiās cēterīque tyrannī**: the Thirty Tyrants, to whom the government of Athens had been assigned after the Peloponnesian War. **31. certōs**: 'trusty.'

Page 36. 1. fore ratum: 'would remain in force.' **2. suās rēs gestās**: here = 'his arrangements.' **3. Lacō**: i.e. Lysander. **4. accūrātius sibi agendum**: 'that he must deal more decidedly.' **5. renūntiat**: 'threatens to renounce.' The force of *re-* is that of the English *un-*, i.e. it reverses the action of the verb. **7. clēmentiam**: 'the laws of humanity.' **11. vīcīnitātī, in quā**: 'to those who lived near the place in which,' the abstract for the concrete. *vīcīnitātī* is dat. with *dant negōtium*. **12. interficiant**: the subject is *illī* understood, referring to the neighbors implied in *vīcīnitātī*. **13. cum**: what part of speech? What shows it to be so? **16. etsī**: the force of the conjunction is peculiar. The meaning is that he found means for defending himself, although his sword had been removed. **17. eī**: see note to p. 34, l. 3. **familiāris suī**: 'belonging to his intimate friend.' **18. quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes**: 'a friend from Arcadia.' On the constr., see note to p. 17, l. 19. **20. id quod in praesentiā vestīmentōrum fuit**: 'what clothing he had by him' (at hand). *vestīmentōrum* is partitive gen., depending on *quod*.

21. Hīs . . . coniectīs: what is denoted by the abl. abs.? How then should it be translated? **flammae vim**: 'the raging flame.' What is the literal translation? **Quem**: 'he.' **24. cōnsuērat**: on the tense see note to p. 27, l. 12. **25. contēctum . . . mortuum . . . cremāvit**: 'after his death, wrapped him . . . and burned him.' **26. vīvum**: sc. *eum*. **Sīc**: what force has this word?

XI. 29. gravissimī: 'of the highest authority.' **30. ēiusdem aetātis**: cf. *aetāte proximus*, p. 15, l. 6. **31. et Tīmaeus**: see B. 341, 4, *b*; A. 208, *b*, 1 and 2; G. 481, 2, N.; H. 554, I, 6. Here the rel. clause which follows divides the historians who are mentioned into two classes, Thucydides on the one hand, and Theopompus and Timaeus on the other. On these historians see the INTRODUCTION. **32. quī quidem duo**: 'for these two.' **maledicentissimī**: trans. by a concessive clause. **nēscio quō modo**: see Vocab. under *nēsciō*, and note to p. 7, l. 2.

Page 37. 2. praedicārunt: the subject is Theopompus and Timaeus. **3. amplius**: 'besides.' **cum Athēnīs . . . nātus esset**: trans. by a participle, 'born at Athens.' **5. vēnerit**: note the tense; see B. 287, 1; A. 324; G. 561; H. 518, N. 1. The perfect is usually retained in the ind. disc., although the rule of the 'sequence of tenses' would require the pluperf. **studiīs eōrum īnservīsse**: sc. *illum*, referring to Alcibiades; trans. 'adapted himself to their ways of life.' *eōrum* = *Thēbānōrum*, implied in *Thēbās*. **9. patientiā**: what does this word mean here? **10. pōnēbātur**: what is the meaning of the mood? **15. illī ipsī**: 'even they.' **18. satis dē hōc**: sc. *dictum est*. **reliquōs**: sc. *ducēs*.

VIII. THRASYBULUS.

Page 38. Chapter I. 2. dubitō an: like *nēsciō an*, implies the affirmative; = 'I am inclined to think.' **3. illud sine dubiō**: sc. *faciō*. **4. in patriam**: takes the place of an obj. gen. **5. quod**: 'whereas.' B. 299, 2; A. 333, *a*; H. 516, II, N. **paucī**: 'but few.' **7. in lībertātem vindicāret**: see Vocab. under *vindicō*. **9. nōbilitāte**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word.

hīs virtūtibus: i.e. those enumerated in l. 4. **10. ille nūllam rem sine hōc**: this is not true; Alcibiades was by far the abler general. **11. nātūrālī quōdam bonō**: 'by a kind of natural gift,' a frequent meaning of *quīdam*. **12. fēcit lucrī**: 'turned to account,' lit., 'made (a matter of) profit'; *lucrī* is part. gen. **omnia commūnia**: sc. *sunt*. **13. in proeliī concursū**: 'in the heat of battle; what is the literal trans.? **14. abit rēs**: 'the issue turns'; note the literal meaning. **ā cōnsiliō**: sc. *imperātōrum*. **vicēs rērum**: 'chance'; *rērum* is often added to such expressions in Latin, where it is not to be translated into Eng., e.g. *nātūra rērum*, 'nature.' **15. iūre suō**: 'with perfect justice.' **16. hīs**: i.e. *imperātōre mīlitibusque*. **17. illud**: 'the following.' **18. proprium est Thrasybūlī**: 'is Thrasybulus's own.' **19. praepositī**: trans. by a rel. clause. **20. tenērent**: note the tense. **parserat**: archaic pluperf. of *parcō* instead of the usual *pepercerat*. **22. pūblicāta**: see note on *praepositī*, l. 19. **nōn sōlum prīnceps . . . bellum eīs indīxit**: 'he was not only the first, but in the beginning he was the only one to take up arms against them.' *prīnceps* = *prīmus*; *bellum eīs indīxit* does not here imply a formal declaration of war.

II. **24. quod**: as usual, the rel. agrees with the pred. nom., instead of with the antecedent. **25. castellum in Atticā mūnītissimum**: 'a very strongly fortified fortress in Attica. Cf. *ex Arcadiā hospes*, cf. p. 36, l. 18, and the note. **26. Atticōrum**: = *Athēniēnsium*, which is commonly used as a political designation. *Atticus* is mostly used of language, customs, etc. **27. rōbur**: 'the (only) support.'

Page 39. 1. sōlitūdō: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. Note the derivation and meaning. **2. Quae quidem rēs**: 'and this fact, as it happened,' i.e. it was just this very circumstance; note the force of *quidem*. **perniciēī fuit**: 'proved the ruin.' **4. tempore . . . datō**: what does the abl. abs. denote? trans. accordingly. **5. Quō**: abl. of cause. **illud**: cf. *illud*, p. 38, l. 17. **8. Thrasybūlī**: modifies *opīniōnem*. **9. iam**: 'even,' lit. 'already'; the idea is 'even as long ago as that time.' **bonī**: '(even) patriotic citizens'; *bonī* is used in a political sense. **10. Hinc**: i.e. from Phyle. **Mūnychiamque**: see the plan

of Athens on the map of Greece, at the beginning of the book. **14. Ūsus est**: 'displayed.' **16. aequum**: sc. *esse*. **17. iacentem**: = *occīsum*. **18. quōrum**: B. 212, 1, and *a*; A. 223, and N.; G. 383, 1; H. 410, v, 1. **20. quidem**: 'to be sure'; *quidem* modifies the clause *cum . . . pūgnāret*; the idea is that one would not have expected a man like Critias to show valor in battle.

III. **22. Atticīs**: see note on *Atticōrum*, p. 38, l. 26. **24. hīs condiciōnibus**: abl. of attendant circumstance. B. 221. **25. posteā**: i.e. after the death of Critias. **praetōrēs**: here means 'chief magistrates.' **26. mōre . . . erant ūsī**: 'has followed the example.' *superiōris crūdēlitātis* refers to that of the Thirty Tyrants. **28. Praeclārum hōc**: sc. *est*. **29. cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset**: i.e. *cum prīncipātum tenēret*: see p. 17, l. 2, and the note. **31. illī**: 'the Athenians.' **oblīviōnis**: sc. *lēgem*. **32. tantum**: 'merely.' **hanc . . . ferendum cūrāvit**: 'took care that this (law) should be passed.' See B. 337, 7, 2), *b*; A. 294, *d*; G. 430; H. 544, 2, N. 2.

Page 40. **3. pūblicē**: 'by the state.' **prohibuit . . . praestitit**: sc. *ille*.

IV. **6. virgulīs oleāginīs**: B. 218, 6; A. 244, 2; G. 396, 3; H. 415, III. **7. expresserat**: must be given one meaning with *amor*, and another with *vīs*, a case of zeugma. See note to p. 19, l. 24. **10. iūgerūm**: gen. pl. See note on *Molossūm*, p. 14, l. 15. **darent**: 'wished to give,' a conative imperfect. **Nōlīte . . . dare**: see B. 276, *c*; A. 269, *a*, 2; G. 271, 2; H. 489, 1). **11. invideant . . . concupīscant**: B. 280, 2; A. 311, *a*, and Rem.; G. 257; H. 486. **12. istīs**: sc. *iūgerīs*, 'that gift of yours.' **13. animī aequitātem**: 'contentment.' **14. voluntātem**: 'good will.' **15. propria**: here = 'permanent,' contrasted with *nōn diūtina*. **cōnsuērunt**: see note to p. 27, l. 12. **18. sequentī tempore**: in 390 B.C. **20. ā barbarīs**: he was killed by the inhabitants of Aspendos, in Pamphylia, who were exasperated by the riotous conduct of his soldiers.

IX. CONON.

Page 41. Chapter I. **1. bellō**: abl. of time. **accessit ad rem pūblicam**: 'began his public career.' **2. māgnī**: 'of great value.' B. 211, 3, *a*; A. 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404. **3. pedestribus**: see note to p. 34, l. 22. **6. praefuit**: i.e. in the service of the king of Persia. **Pherās**: the Messenian Pherae is referred to. See map of Greece, at the beginning of the book, D. 4. **colōniam**: the word is used in the Roman rather than in the Greek sense. The Lacedaemonians had made the inhabitants of Pherae helots (see note to p. 21, l. 5), and divided their land among the citizens of Sparta. **7. extrēmō Peloponnēsiō bellō**: 'in the last part of the Peloponnesian war.' **9. dēvīctae**: force of *dē-*. **āfuit**: an error of Nepos. Conon was present at the battle, and his ship was one of the ten that escaped. **13. acceptūrōs nōn fuisse**: see note to p. 1, l. 1; and cf. B. 321, 2, *a*; A. 337, *b*, 2; G. 597, Rem. 4; H. 527, III.

II. **14. Rēbus . . . adflīctīs**: 'after this defeat.' **15. nōn quaesīvit**: this statement is not true. He remained seven years in Cyprus (B.C. 405–398) because he was ashamed to return to Athens. **unde**: 'from what quarter.' **17. Iōniae et Lȳdiae**: these formed part of the province of Tissaphernes. Pharnabazus was satrap of Phrygia. **eundemque**: 'and also.' **22. bellātum**: supine. **23. ex intimīs rēgis**: '(although) one of the intimates of the king.' **24. hunc adversus**: anastrophe. See note on *hanc iūxtā*, p. 21, l. 26. **25. habitus est**: 'was regarded as.'

Page 42. **2. sī ille nōn fuisset**: 'if it had not been for him.' **rēgī**: 'from the king.' See note to p. 34, l. 3. **3. fuisse ēreptūrum**: see grammatical reference on *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 41, l. 13. **4. Quī**: i.e. Agesilaus. **5. bellum**: the Corinthian war (395–387 B.C.).

III. **10. multīs . . . māgnīsque meritīs**: 'his many great services.' Do not translate *-que*. **apud rēgem**: modifies *valēbat*. **11. sī nōn . . . addūcēbātur**: a substantive clause in apposition with *id*, an unusual construction. **12. reminīscēns**: 'remembering (as he did).' **13. superāsse**: at the battle of

Cunaxa (B.C. 401). **14. ad rēgem**: modifies *mīssus*, but is understood also with *vēnit*. **15. secundum gradum**: i.e. next to the king. **17. mora**: 'cause of delay.' **20. vēneris**: fut. perf. **venerārī**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **23. Mihi vērō**: 'to me personally.' *vērō* emphasizes *mihi*. **24. quemvīs honōrem habēre**: 'to pay any honor whatever.' Note the derivation of *quemvīs*. **26. cōnsuērit**: subj. of characteristic.

IV. 28. ēius: i.e. Tithraustes. **30. bellō persequī**: sc. *eum*, referring to Conon. **31. ēligere**: object of *permīserit*. **32. suī . . . cōnsiliī**: 'within his prerogative,' i.e. it was not a matter for him to decide. **ipsīus**: refers to the king.

Page 43. 1. sē suādēre: sc. *dīxit*, implied in *negāvit*. **2. Hinc**: i.e. from the king's court. **5. posset**: subj. of purpose. **5. Pharnabāzō**: in apposition with *adiūtōre*. This constr. with the abl. abs. occurs in Nepos only here and p. 109, l. 17. **7. nōn sine cūrā**: 'very carefully'; litotes. **9. contenderent**: subj. in ind. disc. Give the thought of the Lacedaemonians in the direct form. **11. Hāc mente**: abl. of attendant circumstance. **13. apud Cnidum**: B.C. 394. See map of Greece, in the front of the book, K. 5. **14. complūrēs**: sc. *nāvēs*. **19. reficiendōs cūrat**: see note to p. 39, l. 32.

V. 21. quod cēterīs mortālibus: sc. *accidit*. *quod* has for its antecedent the clause *ut . . . esset*, which is the subject of *accidit*. **incōnsīderātior**: 'less circumspect.' **23. ultum**: sc. *esse*. **24. patriae**: objective gen. **25. Neque . . . nōn**: litotes. Cf. *nōn sine cūrā*, l. 7, above. **ea**: 'those acts.' **pia**: 'patriotic.' Note the different meanings of *pius*. **quod**: 'that.' The whole sentence may be translated: 'but yet it was praiseworthy and patriotic that,' etc. **26. potius**: pleonastic, since *māluit* = *magis voluit*. The expression, however, is common in the best writers. **29. omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs**: sc. *inter*. **31. minus dīligenter**: 'with too little care.'

Page 44. 1. Hūius nūntiō pārēns: 'in obedience to this command.' **4. scrīptum relīquērunt**: = *memoriae prōdidērunt*. **5. nōs**: the 'editorial' plural, of modesty. **effūgisse**: sc. *eum*.

X. DION.

Page 45. Chapter I. utrāque . . . tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum: = *tyrannide utrīusque Dionȳsiī*. **3. ille superior**: 'the earlier Dionysius.' On *ille*, see B. 246, 3; A. 102, *b*; G. 307, 2; H. 450, 4. **7. nūptum**: supine. See note on *nūptum*, p. 20, l. 3. **8. generōsam propīnquitātem**: 'noble connections,' the abstract for the concrete. **10. docile**: note the derivation. **artēs optimās**: 'the highest accomplishments.' *artēs* includes all the arts and sciences, — geometry, for instance, as well as music. **13. intimus**: 'very intimate.' **Dionȳsiō**: B. 192, 1; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; H. 391, 1. **14. neque minus**: 'and that, not less.' **mōrēs**: be careful in translating this word. See Vocab. **adfīnitātem**: sc. *propter*.

16. salvum: sc. *eum esse*. **necessitūdinem**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **suōrum**: 'of his own family.' **17. Aderat**: sc. *eī*, 'he assisted him' (i.e. Dion assisted Dionysius). **18. māior ipsīus cupiditās**: 'some stronger desire of his own.' **19. essent**: subj. of characteristic. **20. quās**: how should the rel. at the beginning of a sentence be translated? **22. crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī**: 'the tyrant's reputation for great cruelty.' **24. Graecā linguā loquentem**: cf. p. 4, l. 26.

II. 26. Neque . . . fugiēbant: 'did not escape the notice of.' **27. sentiēbat**: 'he realized.' **Quō**: abl. of cause.

Page 46. 2. quī quidem: 'so much so, in fact, that he'; a rel. clause of result. **3. adulēscentī**: i.e. his son, the younger Dionysius. **4. eum arcesseret**: in 389 B.C.; Plato came to Sicily of his own accord to visit Mount Aetna. **5. ambitiōne**: 'state.' **9. violātus esset**: sc. *ille*, referring to Plato. **10. iussisset**: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*, note 1; G. 626, N. 1, and 633; H. 517, 3, 1). **eōdem**: adv., 'to Syracuse.' **11. Interim**: B.C. 367. Plato returned to Syracuse just after the death of the elder Dionysius. **13. quem ad modum sē habēret**: 'how he did.' **14. sibi**: refers to Dion. **16. putābat**: what does the mood show? **17. Id**: object of *tacuērunt*. **18. rettulērunt**: the regular spelling of this perfect. **agendī**: sc. *cum patre*, and

see Vocab. under *agō*. **19. sopōrem**: 'a sleeping draught.' **20. Hōc aeger sūmptō**: this order is common when the subject of the verb represented by the abl. abs. and that of the main verb are identical, = *hōc aeger* ('the sick man') *cum sūmpsisset* . . . *obiit*; cf. p. 22, l. 5, and the note. **sopītus**: 'in his sleep'; lit. ... meaning ?

III. **23. sīcut**: 'for instance.' **26. vellet**: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517. **27. Philistum**: see INTRODUCTION, p. xv. **redūxit**: he had been banished by the elder Dionysius. **28. nōn magis . . . quam**: i.e. he was friendly to both. **29. dē historicīs Graecīs**: see the INTRODUCTION, p. ix, in the account of the *Dē Virīs Illūstribus* of Nepos. **30. tantum**: modifies both *potuit* and *valuit*. **31. auctōritāte . . . ēloquentiā**: chiastic order; see p. 15, l. 13, and the note. **32. facere . . . reddere**: see note to l. 31. The inf. with *persuādeō* in the sense of persuade to do anything is very rare in good prose.

Page 47. Chapter IV. **2. Quī quidem**: see note to p. 47, l. 3. **superārī**: note the tense. **6. dēveherētur**: subj. purpose. **7. ostendēns**: 'explaining.' **inter sē timērent**: 'they feared each other.' **8. factum**: subst., object of *indīgnārentur*. **9. esset**: the subj. is *id factum* understood. **10. omnia, quae movērī poterant Diōnis**: 'all Dion's movable property'; cf. p. 10, l. 20. **12. odiō**: abl. of cause, parallel to the following *salūtis causā*. **hominis**: 'of the man,' i.e. personal hatred of Dion; obj. gen. **15. nūptum**: supine. **16. indūgendō**: trans. by a subst. **18. sōbriō**: sc. *eī*, = *quī sōbrius esset*. **usque eō . . . nōn potuit**: 'was so little able to bear' **21. dēdūcerent**: what is the meaning of the mood ? **22. illū[illegible]** 'to my subject.'

V. **24. expulsus**: in 361 B.C. **27. multōrum annōrum**: 'of many years' standing'; the father had reigned 38 years (B.C. 406–367), and the son, so far, 10 years. **māgnārum opum**: [illegible] *esse*. Both *multōrum annōrum* and *māgnārum opum* are descriptive genitives, the latter being predicate with *esse*. **29. tyrann[illegible]** obj. gen.

Page 48. **1. quod**: the antecedent is *adeō facile perculit; id quod* is more common when the antecedent of a rel. is a clause. **3. attigerat**: on the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. **6. classem**: emphatic; he was expecting a fleet, not a few ships; the fleet actually consisted of five ships, instead of two as Nepos says. **7. Quae rēs eum fefellit**: 'but he was deceived in that regard.' **9. rēgiōs**: 'of the king,' or 'of the tyrant'; both *rēx* and *tyrannus* are used to trans. the Greek *τύραννος*. The one term was as odious to the Romans as the other. **tōtīusque ēius partis**: see note to p. 26, l. 15. **11. īnsulam**: 'the island,' i.e. Ortygia. The citadel was on this island, which was joined to the rest of the city by a mole. **12. tālibus**: 'the following'; abl. of attendant circumstance. **13. obtinēret**: quoting the language of the agreement. B. 316; A. 339; G. 652; H. 523, III. **14. cuī**: dat. governed by *fidem habēbat* = *fīdēbat*. **ūnī**: cf. *ūnus omnium maximē*, p. 3, l. 2.

VI. **17. suā mōbilitāte**: 'with her usual fickleness'; abl. of manner. **18. quem**: the antecedent is *eum* understood, object of *mergere*. **19. commemorāvī suprā**: p. 47, l. 15, fol. **20. redūxisset**: sc. *in mātrimōnium*; note the force of *re-*. **22. gravissimum parēns vulnus**: 'the severest wound a father could receive.' Note the position of *parēns*. **23. Hēraclīdem**: see p. 47, l. 24. **25. minus**: sc. *quam Diōn*. **28. rettulit**: see note on *rettulērunt*, p. 46, l. 18. **28. ex secundā rhapsōdiā**: 'from the second book' of the Iliad; the line is 204, and reads: *οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη, εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω*, i.e. 'a multitude of rulers is not a good thing, let there be one lord.' **in quō haec sententia est**: 'in which this sentiment is expressed,' or 'of which this is the purport.' Cf. p. 19, l. 12. **32. velle**: sc. *sē*. **Hanc**: *sc. invidiam*.

Page 49. **2. interficiendum cūrāvit**: 'had . . . killed,' i.e. caused to be killed. See note to p. 39, l. 32. All through this chapter Nepos has confused the facts and the chronology. The death of Heraclides, for instance, did not take place until after the banishment of Dion to Leontini and his return, of which Nepos makes no mention.

VII. **4. adversāriō remōtō**: do not trans. the abl. abs. literally; what does it denote? **7. cottīdiānī**: trans. as if it were

cottīdiē. **8. neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat**: 'there was nothing for him to lay hands on.' **quō** (adv.) is literally 'to which,' parallel to the following *in amīcōrum possessiōnēs*. **9. Id**: 'This course,' referring to the conduct mentioned in lines 4–9. **10. āmitteret**: 'lost the favor of.' **Quārum rērum**: 'caused by this'; subj. gen. **11. male audiendī**: 'to censure,' 'to being spoken ill of.' For the case see B. 204, 1; A. 273, *b*, N.; G. 421, N. 1, *c*, and 428; H. 542, I. **12. ferēbat**: the object is *dē sē exīstimārī*. **quōrum**: modifies *laudibus*. Note the emphatic position of *laudibus*. **14. offēnsā . . . voluntāte**: trans. by a clause. **loquēbātur**: 'began to speak.' **15. dictitābat**: note derivation and meaning.

VIII. **16. Haec**: does duty both as the object of *intuēns* and *sedāret* and the subject of *ēvāderent*. **17. Callicratēs quīdam**: 'one Callicrates'; the man's name was really Calippus. **20. religiōne**: 'scruples,' 'conscience.' **22. quod**: the antecedent is *perīculō*. **23. quī . . . simulāret**: a substantive purpose clause in apposition with *negōtium*. **24. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum**: 'And if he should find such a person, who was suited to the purpose'; *idōneum* is in apposition with *quem*. **25. cōgnitūrum . . . sublātūrum**: sc. *sē* and *esse*. **26. dissidentī**: = *eī quī sē simulāret sē esse illī inimīcum*; see l. 23. **apertūrī forent**: = *apertūrī essent*. **27. Tālī**: = *hōc*. **excēpit**: 'took upon himself,' the more common word is *suscēpit*. **29. convenit**: 'calls on.' **coniūrātiōne**: 'by mutual oath.' **30. multīs cōnsciīs**: what is denoted by the abl. abs.? Trans. accordingly. **ēlāta dēfertur**: trans. by two finite verbs. **32. conveniunt**: sc. *eum*; for the meaning cf. *convenit* in l. 29.

Page 50. **3. Prōserpinae**: oaths by the deities of the underworld were especially solemn and binding. **4. fore**: = *futūrum esse*. **5. hāc religiōne**: 'by this solemn rite,' referring to the oath by Proserpina. **7. perfēcisset**: subj. as representing the thought of Callicrates. Give his thought in dir. disc.

IX. **8. Hāc mente**: 'with this purpose'; abl. of attendant circumstance. **diē . . . fēstō**: the day was the festival of Proserpina, the very goddess by whom he had sworn. **conventū**: 'the throng,' who were engaged in celebrating the festival. **9. in**

conclāvī ēditō: 'in an upper room.' **10. loca mūnītiōra oppidī**: Syracuse was a very strongly fortified town with several citadels. **11. domum**: sc. *Diōnis.* **ā foribus quī nōn discēdant**: 'who were not to leave the doors'; subj. because it indicates the design of Callicrates. **14. vellet**: B. 307; A. 312; G. 602; H. 513, II. **15. quā effugeret**: 'a means of escape'; for the mood cf. *discēdant*, l. 11, above. **18. eant**: sc. *ut*, and cf. p. 49, l. 23. **sīc ut**: 'in such a way that.' **19. vidērentur**: note the change of tense. In vivid narration the tenses of both ind. and subj. sometimes change from pres. to past, or from past to pres. in the same sentence. **20. intrārant**: = *intrāverant.* For the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. **21. invādunt, conligant**: sc. *et.* B. 346; A. 208, *b*; G. 474, N.; H. 636, I, I. **22. Hīc**: 'In this case.' **23. sit**: for the tense see note on *possit*, p. 29, l. 2. **singulāris**: 'absolute'; lit. meaning? **miseranda**: sc. *quam.* **24. quī**: sc. *eōrum.* **25. intellēctū**: B. 340, 2; A. 253, *a*; G. 436; H. 547. **illī ipsī custōdēs**: Nepos speaks as if he had mentioned the guards before, but he has not done so; possibly he confuses them with those mentioned in l. 11. **26. potuissent**: the ind. is more common; see B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c*; G. 597, 3, *a* and *b*; H. 511, N. 3. **27. forīs**: 'from without,' i.e. of those outside; cf. l. 29. **vīvum**: sc. *eum* = *Diōnem.*

X. 31. ab īnsciīs prō noxiīs conclduntur: 'are killed instead of the guilty parties (i.e. the assassins) by those who did not know the truth,' or more freely, 'are killed by mistake instead of the assassins.' **32. adlātam**: sc. *esse.*

Page 51. 4. quī . . . eīdem: 'the very men who.' **vīvum**: 'when he was alive'; an appositive adj. **vocitārant**: = *vocitāverant.* **7. possent**: subj. in a condition contrary to fact. For the tense see note to p. 29, l. 20. **8. celeberrimō**: 'much frequented.' **sepulcrī monumentō**: 'a sepulchral monument.' **9. Diem obiit**: 353 B.C. **11. redierat**: for the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17.

XI. IPHICRATES.

Page 52. Chapter I. **2. disciplīnā mīlitārī**: i.e. his knowledge of the art of war. **3. aetātis suae**: 'of his own time.' **4. māiōribus nātū**: here means 'men of former times,' contrasted with *aetātis suae hominēs*. **6. culpā**: abl. of cause. **7. eō**: i.e. *cōnsiliō*. **8. attulerit**: 'introduced.' **9. pedestria arma**: 'the arms of the infantry.' **ante illum imperātōrem**: 'before he was general'; *imperātōrem* is in apposition with *illum*. **11. ūterentur**: sc. *peditēs*, implied in *pedestria arma*. **13. modum**: 'length,' lit. 'measure.' **15. sertīs atque aēneīs**: sc. *lōrīcīs*. **linteās**: sc. *lōrīcās*. **16. pondere dētrāctō**: trans. by a clause introduced by 'while.' **17. quod . . . cūrāvit**: 'he contrived something which should'; *tegeret* and *esset* are subj. because they indicate the design of Iphicrates.

II. **18. gessit . . . restituit**: see note to p. 50, l. 21. The chronology is confused; Iphicrates waged war in Thrace B.C. 389–387, and at Corinth 393–390. **20. nūllae . . . neque . . . neque**: B. 347, 2; A. 209, *a*, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2. **22. ducī**: dat. governed by the phrases *audientēs dictō*; see note to p. 26, l. 7. **23. esset datum**: the mood is assimilated (or attracted) to that of *cōnsisterent*, since the *cum* clause forms an essential part of the *ut* clause. **26. quod**: 'a deed which.' **27. tōtā Graeciā**: see note to p. 1, l. 15. **iterum . . . fugāvit**: an error on the part of Nepos.

Page 53. **2. Cum Artaxerxēs**: the more usual order is *Artaxerxēs cum*; see note to p. 1, l. 8. Artaxerxes Mnemon is referred to. The war was from 377 to 374 B.C. **voluit**: note the mood and tense. The *cum* clause gives the date when Iphicrates distinguished himself. **4. duodecim mīlium**: gen. of measure. **6. Fabiānī mīlitēs**: the reference is to Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed *Cunctātor*, or 'the Lingerer,' whose policy of masterly inactivity checked Hannibal's victorious career during the early part of the second Punic war, and contributed greatly to the final triumph of Rome. 'Fabian policy' became proverbial. **9. Epamīnōndae retardāvit impetūs**: in 368 B.C.; this praise is given

by Nepos with more justice to Agesilaus in his life of that general; see p. 84, ll. 2–5. **10. ēius adventus appropīnquāsset**: 'he had drawn near'; a pleonastic expression. **12. dēlēssent**: = *dēlēvissent*. For the mood see note p. 14, l. 20.

III. 14. ipsō aspectū: 'by his mere appearance,' or 'merely by his appearance.' Do not always translate *ipse* by 'self,' or 'very.' **15. suī**: obj. gen. **15. patiēns**: should this be translated by the cognate Eng. word? **16. Theopompus**: see INTRODUCTION, p. xvi. **17. Quod**: i.e. *sē esse bonum cīvem fidēque māgnā*. **18. līberīs tuendīs**: in 368 B.C., when Iphicrates was serving in Thrace. **20. Amyntā mortuō**: 'after the death of Amyntas.' **21. Vīxit**: sc. *Iphicratēs*. **22. semel**: 'only once.' **causam capitis . . . dīxit**: 'defended himself against a capital charge'; in 355 B.C.; *capitis* is gen. of the stake, or issue involved, closely allied to the gen. of price. **sociālī bellō**: the revolt of the allies of Athens in 357–355 B.C. **25. utrum**: 'which of the two.' **26. mātremne**: *ne* is used instead of *an* in brief double questions where there is a strong contrast made. **29. māter Athēniēnsem**: sc. *mē genuit*.

XII. CHABRIAS.

Page 54. Chapter I. 4. Boeōtīs subsidiō: B.C. 378. **5. in eō**: sc. *proeliō*. **vīctōriā**: B. 219, 1; A. 254, *b*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 425, 1, 1), N. **fīdente . . . Agēsilāō**: abl. abs. This sentence is badly constructed, since the subject of *vetuit* is *ille* understood, referring to Agesilaus. Some texts read *fīdentem summum ducem Agēsilāum*; in that case Nepos began the sentence with the intention of making *Agēsilāum* the object of the main verb, but changed his mind; such a change of construction is called anacoluthon. See B. 374, 6; A. 385, 1; G. 697; H. 636, IV, 6, and cf. p. 74, l. 7. **7. obnīxōque genū scūtō**: 'resting the shield against the knee,' that is, they knelt on their right knee and rested the shield on the left, so as to cover the whole body; *genū* is dat. **10. tōtā Graeciā**: see note to p. 1, l. 15. **11. illō statū**: 'in that attitude,' i.e. the one described in l. 7. **14. artificēs**: refers to contestants for prizes other than athletes, i.e. musicians, actors,

orators, etc. The custom regarding the attitude of the statues was older than the time of Chabrias.

II. **17. suā sponte**: 'independently,' 'on his own account,' i.e. as a free lance. **18. adiūtum**: supine. **19. Cyprī**: B. 232, 1; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411; H. 426, 1. **sed**: contrast *pūblicē . . . datus* with *suā sponte* above. **21. dēvinceret**: see note to p. 14, l. 20; the subj. represents the design of Chabrias. **27. cēderet**: 'wished to yield.'

Page 55. Chapter III. **5. gereret**: what does the mood show? **certam**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **6. quam ante**: = *ante quam*. See note to p. 21, l. 26. **redīssent**: represents what mood and tense of the dir. disc.? **7. Hōc . . . nūntiō**: 'in consequence of this message,' abl. of cause. On the position of *ille* see note to p. 46, l. 20. **11. līberālius quam ut . . . posset**: 'too freely to be able.' For the mood see B. 283, 2, *a*; A. 320, *c*; G. 631, 3; H. 503, II, 3. **14. videant**: subj. because it forms an essential part of the result clause. **altius**: i.e. than their fellows. **15. aliēnam**: = *aliōrum*. **17. omnēs ferē prīncipēs fēcērunt idem**: this statement is refuted by Grote, *History of Greece*, ch. lxxvii, p. 324, note 3. **19. recesserint**: *recessissent* would be more usual, but see note to p. 6, l. 32. **21. quidem**: 'it is true.' **Charēs**: repeated for definiteness; there is no verb understood. **hōrum**: governed by *dissimilis*; see B. 204, 3; A. 234, *d*, 2; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4.

IV. **23. autem**: resumes the account of Chabrias after the digression. How should it be translated? **bellō sociālī**: see note to p. 53, l. 22. **25. prīvātus**: 'unofficially,' i.e. without a regular command. **26. quam quī**: sc. *eōs*. **28. prīmus studet . . . intrāre**: 'is striving to be the first to enter.' On the tense of *studet* see note to p. 28, l. 9. **29. eō**: = *in portum*. **30. cēterae**: sc. *nāvēs*. **31. pūgnāret**: sc. *ille*. **32. rōstrō percussa**: i.e. rammed by one of the enemy's ships. **Hinc**: i.e. from the ship.

Page 56. 2. exciperet: subj. of purpose. **3. fuerat vēctus** = *erat vēctus*. What is the force of the tense?

XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

Page 57. Chapter I. **3. labōriōsus**: note the derivation and meaning. **4. cīvitātis regendae**: sc. *perītus*. **praeclārē facta**: 'glorious deeds'; note the lit. meaning. **5. subēgit**: 364 B.C. **6. cēpit**: 365 B.C. **in quō oppūgnandō . . . id**: 'a place, on the siege of which.' *id* does not agree with *Samum*, but is used indefinitely, as in l. 13. **superiōre bellō**: B.C. 440–439, under Pericles. **9. Cotum**: see p. 53, l. 24. **10. praedae**: B. 197; A. 213; G. 361; H. 395. The statement is undoubtedly an exaggeration. **pūblicum**: what does this word mean in this connection? See Vocab. **12. pecūniam numerātam**: 'cash'; lit. meaning? **13. id**: 'something.' Cf. *id* in l. 7 and the note. **14. posset**: subj. of characteristic. **15. Crīthōtēn et Sēstum**: see Map of Greece, at the beginning of the book, I. 1.

II. **16. circumvehēns**: 'sailing around,' part. of the deponent verb. **17. eōrum**: i.e. *Lacedaemoniōrum*, implied in *Lacōnicēn*. **18. sociōs**: 'as allies,' in apposition with *Ēpīrōtas*, etc. **23. marī ducēs**: the Athenians did not really obtain this position until 367 B.C., seven years later. **24. tantae . . . laetitiae**: 'a cause of such rejoicing,' pred. gen. of quality. **tum prīmum ārae**: altars to peace existed earlier; the annual festival was instituted at this time. **26. Cūius laudis**: 'of this praiseworthy deed.' **27. in forō**: i.e. in the agora. **posuērunt**: sc. *Athēniēnsēs*.

Page 58. **1. huic ūnī ante id tempus**: an illogical expression for *nēminī umquam ante hunc* or *nūllī aliī ante id tempus*. **2. ut . . . daret**: subject of *contigit*. **posita**: sc. *statua*; the omission of the subject is misleading, since we should naturally supply *memoria* from the following *memoriam*.

III. **4. māgnō nātū**: abl. of quality, instead of the more usual *māgnus nātū*. See note to p. 22, l. 15. **5. bellō**: sc. *sociālī*, and see note to p. 53, l. 22. Philip took no part in this war. **Premī sunt coeptī**: B. 133, 1; see A. 143, *a*; G. 423, N. 3. **6. Dēfēcerat . . . mōliēbantur**: note the order, which is a combination of chiasmus and anaphora. See B. 350, 11, *c*; A. 344, *f*; G. 682; H. 636, v, 4. Note the tenses. **iam tum**: 'even then,' i.e.

as early as that, modifies *valēns*. **7. Charēs**: see p. 55, l. 21 fol. **8. nōn satis . . . praesidiī**: sc. *esse*. **10. in cōnsilium**: 'to advise him,' 'as advisers.' **11. ūsū**: see Vocab. **12. auctōritās**: be careful in translating this word. **13. āmīssa**: 'what had been lost.' **14. eōdem**: i.e. to Samos. **15. proficīscerētur**: note the tense. **gestum**: sc. *esse*. **18. ūtile**: sc. *esse*. **20. esset**: B. 307; A. 312; G. 602; H. 513, II. **quō contenderet**: sc. *eō*, 'to the place to which he had directed his course,' i.e. for which he had started.

Hinc: 'after this.' **24. pūblicē**: 'officially,' or 'sent an official letter.' **25. fuisse**: represents *fuerat* of the dir. disc.; see B. 304, 3; A. 308, *b*; G. 597, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 511, 1, N. 4. How would *fuisset* be represented? **26. ācer**, etc.: be careful in the translation of these adjs. **28. in crīmen vocābātur**: = *accūsābātur*. Force of the tense? **28. revocat**: sc. *eum*. **accūsantur**: sc. *illī*, i.e. Timotheus and his fellow-generals. Nepos is frequently careless in his omission of pronouns. **29. līsque . . . aestimātur**: see Vocab. under *līs*. **cīvitātis**: what kind of a gen.? **31. Chalcidem**: see Map of Greece, in the front of the book, F. 3.

IV. 32. populum iūdiciī suī: B. 209, 1; A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III.

Page 59. 1. multae: 'of the fine'; part. gen. **dētrāxit**: sc. *populus*. **3. In quō**: 'In this case.' **4. quōs mūrōs . . . eōsdem**: 'the very walls which.' **ex hostium praedā**: cf. p. 43, l. 18 fol. The money was furnished by Pharnabazus through hatred of Sparta. **7. plēraque**: 'very many.' Cf. p. 1, l. 1. **9. adulēscentulus**: as Timotheus at that time (373 B.C.) was nearly 40 years old, *adulēscēns* or *iuvenis* would be more appropriate, but the diminutive is sometimes used without any special force. **10. prīvātī**: 'of private station,' contrasted with *tyrannus* below. **13. cum**: has what meaning? **14. sē tūtum**: sc. *esse*. **16. dē fāmā**: because the penalty was death or exile (*īnfāmia*, ἀτῑμία). **17. Hunc adversus**: see note to p. 21, l. 25.

21. Īphicratis, etc.: sc. *aetās*. **23. māximīque cōnsiliī** gen. of quality, modifying *virum*. **26. gesta**: neu. pl. used sub-

stantively. The more common expression is *rēs gestae*. **28. tum omnēs**: 'all the men of his time.' **quōrum**: the antecedent is *gesta* in l. 26. **29. ratiō**: 'the true inwardness,' i.e. the exact manner in which his deeds were done. **rēs**: 'the facts.' **appārēre**: 'be manifest,' 'be made clear.'

XIV. DATAMES.

Page 60. Chapter I. 1. nātiōne: 'by birth,' modifying *Cāre*, which is in apposition with *Camisare*. **3. quī rēgiam tuēbantur**: i.e. the king's body-guard. **5. multīs locīs**: 'on many occasions.' **6. partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam**: see note on p. 17, l. 19. **7. mīlitāre mūnus**: an archaic expression, instead of the abl. See B. 218, 1; A. 249, *b*; G. 407, N. 2, *c*; H. 421, N. 4. **8. quālis esset aperuit**: 'showed his quality,' 'showed what he was made of.' **8. Cadūsiōs**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, G. 3. **9. hīc**: = *in hōc bellō*.

II. 14. intrāssent: = *intrāvissent*. **15. rēgiōrum**: 'of the king's troops.' **18. ā Pylaemene illō**: 'from that Pylaemenes,' or 'from the Pylaemenes.' B. 215, 2; A. 244, *a*, Rem.; G. 395; H. 415. **19. ā Patroclō**: Homer (*Iliad* v. 576) says that Pylaemenes was slain by Menelaus. **20. rēgī**: see note to p. 26, l. 7. **22. Paphlagonis**: 'of the Paphlygonian,' i.e. Thuys. **ex frātre**: see note to l. 18, above. **24. ut . . . redūceret**: an ind. quest. introduced by *sī* is more usual with *experior*. Cf. p. 66, l. 7. **26. verērētur**: the subj. implies that it was the idea of Datames.

Page 61. 1. Paphlagonis: cf. p. 60, l. 22. **5. Thuyn**: corresponds to one of the Greek forms of the acc., Θούυν; the other form, Θούυνα, is represented by the corresponding Latin form *Thuynem*, in l. 15.

III. 8. māximī corporis terribilīque faciē: a combination of the gen. and abl. of quality is not common. They are used here without difference of meaning. See B. 224, and 3; A. 251, *a*; G. 400, Rem. 1; H. 419, 2.

9. niger: i.e. he was of dark complexion. **10. tēxit**: 'clothed.' The subject is Datames. **12. aureīs**: modifies both *torque* and

armillīs. **16. Quae**: 'this proceeding.' **18. fuit nōn nēmō**: 'there were a few.' Cf. note to p. 13, l. 26.

21. admittī: sc. *eōs*, i.e. Datames and Thuys. **23. inopīnantī**: sc. *sibi*, 'when he least expected it.' **24. mīsit**: B.C. 379. **25. duce**: agreeing with *Pharnabāzō*, instead of *ducibus* agreeing with both nouns. **27. illī**: i.e. to Datames.

IV. 29. Hīc: adv. **30. Aegyptumque**: without a prep., like the name of a town. Cf. *Chersonēsum*, p. 3, l. 6. Cicero and Caesar use *Aegyptum*, alone of names of countries, in this way. **31. eī**: for the case, see B. 258, 2, *a*; A. 225, 2; G. 345, Rem. 2; H. 384, 3, N. 2. **32. quae gēns**: i.e. the people of Cataonia. See Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. **suprā**: 'above,' i.e. to the north of.

Page 62. 3. portārentur: subj. of repeated action. B. 302, 3; A. 309, *b*; G. 625, Rem. 4. **5. ā māiōre rē**: 'from more important business.' **mōrem gerendum**: sc. *esse*. See Vocab., under *gerō*. **6. cum paucīs, sed virīs fortibus**: 'with a few followers, who were, however, brave men.' *paucīs* is used substantively. **7. quod accidit**: 'as actually happened.' The antecedent of *quod* is *sē . . . oppressūrum*. **8. imprūdentem**: sc. *eum*, referring to Aspis; an appositive adj.; so *parātum*. **9. quamvīs māgnō exercitū**: 'with ever so large an army,' sc. *sē oppressūrum*. **Hāc**: sc. *nāve*, abl. of means. **10. inde**: 'from there,' i.e. from the coast of Cilicia. **diēs noctēsque**: we should say, 'day and night.' **11. quō studuerat**: sc. *venīre*. Cf. *quō tendēbat*, p. 3, l. 22. **16. sūmit . . . iubet**: see note to p. 50, l. 21. **18. ferentem**: = *sē ferentem*, 'rushing.' **20. Mithridātī**: see p. 66, l. 22 fol.

V. 21. geruntur: see note on *dum sīgnātur*, p. 28, l. 9. **24. Acēn**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 4. For the case, see note on *in Italiam*, p. 31, l. 3. **24. profectum**: sc. *esse*. **25. dīceret**: sc. *eī*, 'should tell him'; = *imperāvit*, hence the following *ut* clause. **26. pervenīret**: subj., because at the time of *convēnit* it represents merely the design of the *nūntius*, not an accomplished fact. **convēnit**: sc. *eōs*. **27. Quā celeritāte**: 'by this prompt action,' more lit., 'by this promptness.'

29. excēpit: = *suscēpit*. Cf. p. 49, l. 27. **plūris**: gen. of value. **30. Quō factō**: 'and for this reason.' Cf. note to p. 10, l. 1. **32. Datamī**: gen. Cf. *Neoclī*, p. 9, l. 1. **Haec . . . perscrīpta**: 'an account of this,' 'a letter about this,' i.e. of the conspiracy against him. **eī**: see note to p. 61, l. 31. **quibus**: sc. *litterīs*, implied in *haec perscrīpta*.

Page 63. **1. illō**: refers to the same person as *eum* and *eī*, i.e. Datames. **3. ut . . . tribuant**: subst. result clause in apposition with *cōnsuētūdinem*. The subject is *illī* (=*rēgēs*), implied in *rēgiam*. **4. secundōs fōrtūnae suae**: i.e. *secundōs cāsūs fōrtūnae suae tribuant*. **Quō fierī**: cf. note to p. 10, l. 1. **5. hōc**: 'on this account.' **7. Quibus rēx māximē oboediat**: 'who have the greatest influence with the king,' more lit. 'to whom the king most gives ear.' **8. Tālibus**: = *hīs*. **cōgnitīs**: for the meaning cf. *cōgnōssent*, p. 28, l. 16. **Acēn**: see note to p. 62, l. 24. **9. scrīpta**: sc. *esse*. **13. coniūnctam**: = *fīnitimam*; trans. by a rel. clause.

VI. **17. haec**: 'these operations.' **18. Audit**: sc. *Datamēs*. **19. eō**: i.e. *adversus Pisidās*. **23. dē male rē gestā**: the more usual order is *dē rē male gestā* or *dē male gestā rē*. **pervenīret**: 'should come'; the subj. denotes the design of Datames. Cf. note on *pervenīret*, p. 62, l. 26. **27. expedītam**: 'free,' 'ready.' **28. praefectus**: 'as commander.' **30. in turbam exīsset**: 'should get abroad among the common soldiers'; as we say, 'should get out.' It is the pass. equivalent of *in vulgus ēdit* in l. 32. **31. necessāriō**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. **relīctum**: sc. *esse*. **futūrum ut . . . sequerentur**: sc. *esse*, a paraphrase for the fut. pass. inf. *secūtum īrī*.

Page 64. **1. facilius**: modifies *interficeret*. Why is *quō* used rather than *ut*? **2. eum**: i.e. Mithrobarzanes. **3. et omnēs cōnfestim sequī**: 'but for all to follow him immediately'; *sequī* depends on *pār esse* understood. **5. forīs**: = *extrā vāllum*. **6. tantum quod**: 'only just,' an adverbial phrase. **8. iubet**: B. 288, 3; A. 325, *b*; G. 581; H. 521, II, 1, and foot-note. **novā**: 'unexpected.' **9. compositō**: = *ex compositō*, which is the strictly classical expression. **10. calamitātī**: dat. of purpose, sc. *sibi*, referring to the Pisidians. **13. neutrī**: 'neither

side.' **15. pellit . . . persequitur,** etc.: note the asyndeton, which gives liveliness to the account; see note to p. 50, l. 21. **17. ūnō tempore**: 'at one and the same time.' **18. fuerat cōgitātum**: 'had been planned.' **20. cōgitātum**: 'device,' 'stratagem.'

VII. **22. māximō nātū**: instead of *māximus nātū*, which is the usual expression. See note to p. 22, l. 15. **25. sibi . . . negōtium esse**: 'that he had to do.' **27. facere**: 'to act.' **28. Hīc**: 'he.' **29. tam subitō**: 'suddenly enough,' i.e. *ut saltum praeoccupāret.*

Page 65. **1. quīn . . . premerētur**: 'without being attacked.' **2. vellet**: a future condition transferred to past time, representing the thought of Datames, which in the direct form might be expressed: *sī dīmicāre volet (adversārius), nōn multum obesse multitūdō hostium meae paucitātī poterit.*

VIII. **5. tam diū**: i.e. so long as would be necessary if he waited for the enemy to take the offensive. **6. barbarōrum**: modifies both *equitum* and *peditum*. The term includes all those who were not Greeks. **8. ēiusdem generis**: i.e. *Cardacum.* **14. ex Graeciā conductōrum**: = *Graecōrum conductōrum.* See note to p. 17, l. 19. **15. Datamī**: B. 188, 1; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2. **16. hūius**: 'his,' i.e. of Autaphradates; modifies *mīlitum.* **17. Quibus**: i.e. *sē locīque nātūrā.* For the case see note to p. 54, l. 5. **19. hominum mīlle**: see note on *mīlle mīlitum*, p. 6, l. 15. **20. quō locō**: = *eō locō, in quō.* **23. numquam manum cōnsereret**: 'he never would join battle,' the subjunctive represents the design of Datames transferred to past time, *numquam manum cōnseram, nisi cum . . . clauserō.* **24. quod**: 'a thing which' the antecedent is *ut adversāriōs locōrum angustiīs clauderet*, implied in the preceding clause. **perītō . . . cōgitantī**: sc. *eī*, and trans. *perītō* and *cōgitantī* by a causal clause. **25. dūcī**: note the tense and the meaning. **27. eum**: an acc. with *hortor* is rare, except in the case of neu. prons. **28. Quam**: i.e. *grātiam.*

Page 66. Chapter IX. **3. quās . . . plērāsque**: 'very many of which.' **4. Sīcut**: 'For instance.' **6. inimīci**: 'their

personal enemies,' i.e. the enemies of those who were accused of treachery. **7. vērum falsumne**: see note on *patrem mātremne*, p. 53, l. 25. **8. eō . . . in quō itinere**: = *eō itinere, . . . in quō*. **10. eō locō**: 'in that part' of the line of march. **11. cōnsuērat**: sc. *īre*. **11. ornātū vestītūque mīlitārī**: 'in the equipment and dress of a common soldier'; abl. of attendant circumstance. **13. in eum locum**: i.e. where the ambuscade had been laid; the expression is somewhat loose. **14. ōrdine**: i.e. the position in which the pretended Datames rode. **17. vīdissent**: subj. in implied ind. disc. Datames said *facitōte quod mē* (*facientem*) *vīderitis* (fut. perf.). **animum advertit**: = *animadvertit*. **19. pervenīrent**: they never reached Datames, but only *designed* to do so, hence the subj. Cf. note to p. 6, l. 28.

X. **21. tamen**: 'and yet.' **22. captus est**: 'was outwitted.' **25. mōre**: see note on *īnstitūtīs*, p. 1, l. 9. **Hanc**: sc. *dextram*. *dextram mīssam* implies that the king sent a representative to pledge his faith. **26. absēns**: i.e. by messenger, without a personal interview. **28. partim**: used substantively = *partem*. **31. īnfīnītum**: 'irreconcilable,' lit. 'endless.' **32. nē . . . neque . . . neque**: see note to p. 52, l. 20.

Page 67. **1. ēius**: we should say, '*with* him.' **petīvit . . . studuit**: see note on *iubet*, p. 64, l. 8. **4. suscēperant**: since Mithridates did not really hate the king, we might have expected *suscēpissent*.

XI. **5. Id**: i.e. *sē ergā rēgem odium suscēpisse*. The subject is *Mithridātēs* understood. **6. tempus esse**, etc.: give the words of Mithridates in dir. disc. **9. quō convenīrētur**: a clause of characteristic; it is equal to an adj., 'a meeting place.' *quō* is an adv. = *in quem*. **10. māximē**: modifies *habēbat fidem*, = *māximam habēbat fidem*. **11. ante aliquot diēs**: 'some days before.' **13. utrīque**: we should expect *uterque*, of two individuals. **14. ipsōs**: 'each other.' **16. procul**: 'a little distance.' Cf. *procul ab*, p. 22, l. 22, and the note. **17. pervenīret**: see note on *pervenīrent*, p. 66, l. 19. **18. ubi tēlum erat īnfossum**: i.e. one of the places mentioned in l. 11. *tēlum* here = *gladium*. **19. cuperet**: see note on *vellet*, p. 50, l. 14.

20. quiddam: 'a certain point,' whereas *aliquid* would be indefinite. **26. posset**: cf. *pervenīret* in l. 17. **28. cēperat**: for the meaning, cf. *captus est*, p. 66, l. 22.

XV. EPAMINONDAS.

Page 68. Chapter I. **2. scrībimus**: B. 292, *a*: A. 327, *a*; G. 574: H. 520, I, 1. **praecipienda**: sc. *esse*. **3. aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant**: i.e. judge the customs of other nations by comparison with their own. **4. ipsīs**: dat. of the person judging. See note on *omnibus*, p. 1, l. 8. **leviōra**: 'somewhat trivial.' **fuisse**: note the tense. Nepos is thinking of times gone by, especially the time of the Greek generals of whom he writes. **5. abesse ā**: =*aliēnam esse ā*, 'is inconsistent with.' **6. prīncipis persōnā**: 'the character of a great man.' Cf. p. 1, l. 3, and the note on *persōnīs*. **8. exprimere imāginem**: 'to give a picture,' 'to give a clear idea.' **10. eam**: refers to *imāginem*. **12. ā quibus**: note the prep. What does it show?

II. **16. quō dīximus**: sc. *eum nātum esse*. **17. iam ā māiōribus**: *iam* implies that his ancestors had been poor for some generations back. **17. ērudītus**: sc. *est*. **18. ut nēmō Thēbānus magis**: sc. *ērudītus sit*, i.e. his education was equal to that of any Theban whatsoever. **20. mūsicīs**: see Vocab., under *mūsicus*. **24. trīstem ac sevērum**: 'grave and austere.' **21. cantāre tībiīs**: see note to p. 1, l. 5. **27. antecessit**: see note to p. 14, l. 20.

Page 69. **1. superātūrum**: sc. *eum esse*. **2. ad**: 'according to.' **4. ephēbus**: see Vocab. **5. servīvit**: 'aimed at,' 'devoted himself to.' **6. illam . . . pertinēre**: sc. *exīstimāvit*. Trans. 'for he thought the former was necessary for athletes, while the latter was helpful in war.' **7. exercēbātur**: = *sē exercēbat*. **8. ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere**: 'so far as to be able to grapple standing up and to fight in that way.' There was another style of wrestling, in which the contestants grappled lying down. *posset* is subj. of design or purpose. B. 293, III, 2; A. 328; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2.

III. **12. modestus, prūdēns**, etc.: be careful in translating these adjs. **13. temporibus**: 'circumstances.' **14. iocō**: B. 220, 2; A. 248, Rem.; G. 399, N. 1; H. 419, III, N. 2. **15. Īdem**: 'He was also.' **17. commīssa cēlāns**: 'keeping secrets'; more lit., 'things confided to him.' **quod**: refers to *studiōsus audiendī* as its antecedent. **18. studiōsus audiendī**: 'a good listener'; lit. trans.? **19. ex hōc**: i.e. *ex studiōsē audiendō*. **20. cum vēnisset**: subj. of repeated action. B. 302, 2, *a*; A. 309, *b*; G. 583 and 625, Rem. 4. **rē pūblicā**: 'politics.' **23. esset adductus**: see note to p. 14, l. 20. **26. caruit**: = *nōn ūsus est*. For the constr., see B. 214, 1, *c*; A. 243, *a*; G. 390, 2; H. 414, 1. **27. iūdicārī possit**: 'it can be judged.' Note the tense of *possit*. Cf. B. 259, 1; A. 287, *c*; G. 513; H. 495, VI; and the note to p. 6, l. 32. **29. propter paupertātem . . . nōn posset**: the dowry was an important feature in ancient marriages, as in those of European nations of to-day. The subj. in *esset captus* and *posset* is that of repeated action. See note on l. 20, above. . **31. prō facultātibus**: 'according to his means.' **32. fēcerat**: note the mood. The idea is temporal, and *cum* = 'as soon as.' The pluperf. ind. with *cum* is not common. **potius quam acciperet**: = *nē ipse acciperet*. The subj. represents the design of Epaminondas.

Page 70. **1. quaerēbat**: sc. *pecūniam*. **2. ipsī**: nom., 'the donors themselves.' **3. quantum cuīque dēbēret**: 'how much he owed each man'; so that he could pay the money back at some future time, if he should be able.

IV. **5. temptāta est**: 'was tested.' **abstinentia**: 'integrity.' Cf. p. 17, l. 5, and the note. **6. Artaxerxis**: Artaxerxes Mnemon is meant. **7. corrumpendum suscēperat**: 'had undertaken to bribe.' *corrumpendum* is gerundive agreeing with *Epamīnōndam*. **10. quīnque talentīs**: abl. of price. **11. convēnit**: 'called on,' 'went to see.' **13. cōram**: adv., 'to his face,' 'in a personal interview.' Note the deviation of *cōram*. **Nihil**: adv. acc., an emphatic *nōn*. **14. pecūniā**: see note to p. 6, l. 4. **15. contrāria**: sc. *vult*. **nōn habet . . . satis**: sc. *ad mē corrumpendum*. **17. Tū**: emphatic, with a gesture towards Diomedon. **20. tū**: like *Tu* in l. 17. **21. facis**:

instead of *fēceris* on account of *cōnfestim*. Cf. B. 261, 2; A. 276, *c*; G. 228; H. 467, 5. **23. attulerat**: ind. because it is not part of the request of Diomedon, but is an explanation of Nepos. **Istud**: 'what you ask.' What is the lit. meaning of *Istud?* **24. neque tuā causā**: 'and that, not for your sake.' **tibi.** See *rēgī*, p. 42, l. 2. **25. aliquis**: *quis* is usual after *nē*; *aliquis* is more emphatic. See B. 252, 2; A. 105, *d*, N.; G. 315, N. 1; H. 455, 1. **ēreptum . . . dēlātum**: appositive adjs.; they may be translated, 'by force' . . . 'as a gift.' **27. dēdūcī**: 'to be escorted,' 'to be conducted.' **28. Athēnās**: sc. *sē dēdūcī velle*. **29. Neque . . . satis habuit**: 'and he was not even satisfied with that.' **31. suprā**: p. 54 fol. **Abstinentiae**: obj. gen.; for the meaning see l. 5, above. **32. possumus**: 'we might.' For the mood see B. 271, 1, *a*; A. 264, *b*; G. 254, Rem. 1; H. 476, 4.

Page 71. **1. ūnō hōc volūmine**: refers to the book *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium*, not to the whole work, *Dē Virīs Illūstribus*. **3. versuum**: we should speak of so many pages, but the ancients measured their rolls of manuscript, each, of which formed a *volūmen*, by the number of lines. **4. complūrēs scrīptōrēs**. See INTRODUCTION, p. xvii.

V. **5. disertus**: sc. **ita**. **ut nēmō . . . Thēbānus**: not very high praise. Cf. l. 10, below. Nepos, however, thinks highly of the oratory of Epaminondas, as we see by Ch. VI. **6. concinnus**: 'happy.' **8. indidem Thēbīs**: see Vocab. under *indidem*; the expression is an unusual one. **et**: connects *obtrectātōrem* and *adversārium*. **10. ut Thēbānum scīlicet**: 'for a Theban, of course.' **13. imperātōris**: 'as a general,' in apposition with *illīus*. **14. verbō**: 'by your use of terms,' i.e. 'of the terms *pāx* and *ōtium*.' **16. paritur pāx bellō**: note the alliteration; the expression was doubtless a proverbial one. **diūtinā**: trans. by an adv. **17. Quā rē sī . . . vultis**: addressed to the Thebans generally. **prīncipēs Graeciae**: i.e. to be the chief state in Greece, to hold the hegemony. **castrīs . . . ūtendum, nōn palaestrā**: 'you must practise in the camp, not in the gymnasium'; lit. trans.? **21. īnsolentiam**: object of *obiceret*, like the *quod* clauses which precede. **23. nūllīus**: used as the gen. of *nēmō*; see Vocab. under *nēmō*. **24. habēbat suspīciōnem**:

'was suspected of.' **25. Quod . . . putās**: 'As to your supposing.' See note to p. 38, l. 5. **Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs**: at Leuctra, B.C. 371.

Page 72. Chapter VI. **1. omnēs**: object of *praestābat*, which usually governs the dat. in classical prose. **2. multa**: adv. **3. in eīsque**: i.e. among the charges, implied in *invēctus esset*. **4. animum advertere**: = *animadvertere*. **7. nātum**: sc. *esse*. **9. perōrāsset**: 'had said what he had to say.' **11. rhētoris**: said contemptuously, 'speechifier.' **14. lēgātī**: in apposition with *ēius*; trans. as if it were *cum lēgātus esset*. **15. pūgnam Leuctricam**: cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. **19. quod**: i.e. *eum perfēcisse ut auxiliō . . . prīvārentur*. They were led to desert by the speech of Epaminondas.

VII. **21. Fuisse**: sc. *eum*. **24. praeficere . . . nōluissent**: in 368 B.C. **25. rēs eō esset dēducta**: 'affairs had been brought to such a pass.' *esset dēducta* is subj. because it forms part of the *cum* clause. **27. obsidēbantur**: what does the mood show? **dēsīderārī coepta est**: see note to p. 58, l. 5. **28. prīvātus numerō mīlitis**: 'without command, in the capacity of a common soldier.' **30. contumēliae**: see l. 23 fol. **et**: 'but.' **31. hōc . . . fēcit**: i.e. *ostendit sē esse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium*. See l. 21. **32. Māximē autem fuit inlūstre**: sc. *hōc*, 'But the most remarkable instance was.' *Māxime . . . inlūstre* is pred., and *hōc* the subject; *hōc* has the same meaning as the *hōc* in l. 31.

Page 73. **1. dūxisset**: B.C. 370. **5. eīs**: for the case see *rēgī*, p. 42, l. 2. **6. aliī praetōrēs successissent**: the term of the Boeotarchs, or generals, expired naturally. The whole account of the part played by Epaminondas is exaggerated by Nepos. **11. multābat**: sc. *eum*. **12. retinuisset . . . praefīnītum foret**: subj. in implied ind. disc.; the language of the law is quoted. Give it in the direct form. **14. cōnferrī**: 'to be turned,' 'to be employed.' **15. mēnsibus**: see note to p. 22, l. 10.

VIII. **17. crīmine**: see note to p. 8, l. 13. **18. factum**: sc. *esse*; the subject is the following *ut* clause. **21. quid dīceret nōn habēret**: 'he would not know what to say'; *dīceret* is an ind.

dubitative question, of which the direct form would be ***quid dīcam!*** 'what am I to say.' **22. crīminī**: dat. of purpose. **25. eīs**: 'the judges,' implied in *iūdicium* in l. 21. **28. sē**: instead of *eum*, as if Nepos were quoting a speech of Epaminondas and not [illegible] t an inscription for his tomb. **ausus sit**: subj. of characteristic, with the idea of concession, B. 283, 3, *b*; A. 320, *e*; G. 634; H. 515, III; the perfect tense is used because the clause is parenthetical, and hence the tense is independent. Cf. *prōflīgārint*, p. 6, l. 32. **31. utrōrumque**: 'of both nations,' i.e. the Thebans and the Lacedaemonians.

Page 74. 1. possent: represents the thought of the Lacedaemonians, *satis habēbimus, sī salvī esse poterimus*. **2. clausit**: see note to p. 14, l. 20. **3. rīsus omnium**: 'general laughter.' **4. ferre suffrāgium**: 'to cast a vote,' i.e. for his condemnation.

IX. 6. extrēmō tempore: = *tandem*. The battle of Mantinea was in 362 B.C. **7. cōgnitus . . . ūniversī**: Nepos begins as if he were going to make *Epamīnōndās* the subject, but changes his mind. See note to p. 54, l. 5. Trans. 'he was recognized by the Lacedaemonians, and they in a body,' etc. *ūnīus* and *ēius* belong together. **12. vīdērunt**: cf. *clausit* in l. 2. **13. neque tamen**: 'but yet they did not.' **prōflīgārunt**: cf. *clausit* in l. 2. **18. retinuit**: sc. *ferrum*.

X. 21. In quō: 'And . . . with regard to this.' **23. in eō**: cf. *in quō* in l. 21. **patriae**: B. 188, I; A. 227, *c*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 385, I. **relinqueret**: the subject is *Epamīnōndās*, while that of the preceding verb is *Pelopidās*; this is careless writing. **25. cōnsulās**: sc. *patriae*. **ex tē nātum**: 'as your son.' **relictūrus sīs**: note the tense. **26. ex mē nātam**: 'as my daughter.' **28. sīt**: see B. 295, 8; A. 332; G. 553, 4, Rem. I; H. 502, I. **Quō tempore**: = *eō tempore, quō*, 'at the time when.' B.C. 379. **31. domō**: 'in his house'; see note to p. 27, l. 25; *domō* is abl. of place influenced by *means*; see B. 218, 7; A. 258, *f*, I; G. 389; H. 425, I, I). **32. malōs**: 'traitors'; the word is used in a political sense.

Page 75. 1. suōrum: 'of his fellow-citizens.' **2. cīvīlem**: 'over citizens.' **3. pūgnāri coeptum est**: see note to p. 58,

l. 5. **6. Ībit īnfitiās**: see Vocab. under *īnfitiae*, and B. 182, 5; A. 258, *b*, Rem.; G. 333, 2, Rem.; H. 380, 2, 3). **7. perpetuō**: adv. **8. aliēnō pāruisse imperiō**: i.e. they never held the hegemony, but followed the lead of other states of Greece; they had not, however, been actually subject to any other state. **praefuerit**: the perf. of dir. disc. retained in the ind. disc. after a past tense. See note to p. 37, l. 5.

XVI. PELOPIDAS.

Page 76. Chapter I. 1. historicīs: here = 'readers of history.' **vulgō**: 'the general public.' **2. dē virtūtibus**: modifies *expōnam*. **3. rēs**: = *illīus rēs gestās*. **explicāre**: 'to give a full account.' **5. summās attigerō**: sc. *rērum*, 'mention the main points,' opposed to *explicāre*, in l. 3. **6. litterārum**: see note on *litterārum*, p. 1, l. 6. **7. utrīque reī occurram**: 'I will meet both difficulties.' **medēbor**: 'I will furnish a remedy.' **10. dūceret**: in 382 B.C. **per Thēbās**: i.e. through the territory of Thebes. **11. paucōrum Thēbānōrum**: the oligarchical party, headed by Leontiades. **13. rēbus studēbant**: 'favored the interests.' **15. neque eō magis**: 'but nevertheless did not'; what is the lit. trans.? **17. obsidērī**: 'to be kept in a state of siege.' **18. dēvīctās**: trans. by a substantive. **sibi rem esse**: 'that they had to do with,' i.e. that the Thebans were their only formidable rivals. **21. dederant . . . interfēcerant . . . ēiēcerant . . . carēbat**: note the tenses; the standpoint is the time of the occupation of the Cadmea. **partim . . . aliōs**: in place of the more common *aliōs . . . alios*.

II. Hī omnēs: i.e. *eī, quī in exsilium ēiectī erant*. **25. nōn quō sequerentur**: B. 286, 1, *b*; A. 321, Rem.; G. 541, N. 2; H. 516, II, 2. **quem ex proximō locum fōrs obtulisset, eō**: = *eō locō quem ex proximō fōrs obtulisset*, the subj. represents the thought of the exiles, *quem . . . locum fōrs obtulerit* (fut. perf.). **27. cum tempus esset vīsum**: in 379 B.C.

Page 77. 2. eum: trans. with *diem*. **7. cum omnīnō**: 'while in all.' **8. offerrent**: subj. of characteristic, designating

a class. **Quā paucitāte**: 'yet by this small band.' **11**: refers to the exiles under Pelopidas. **12. neque ita multō post**: 'and that too, not so very long afterward.' **16. exiērunt**: an instance of careless writing. Nepos evidently forgets that he has written *exīssent* above, and repeats the word as the main verb of the sentence. **vestītū agrestī**: abl. of attendant circumstance. **18. tempore ipsō**: 'just at the right time.' **quō studuerant**: sc. *pervenīre*, 'their destination'; *quō* is the adv. **19. tempus**: sc. *diēī*. *datus est* agrees with the nearer of the two substs.

III. **20. libet**: sc. *mihi*. **rē prōpositā**: 'my subject.' **21. nimia fīdūcia**: emphatic position. **24. nē quaerere quidem . . . labōrārint**: 'they did not even take the trouble to enquire.' **quod**: 'a circumstance which.' **25. aperīret**: defines an indefinite antecedent. B. 283, 1; A. 320, *a*; G. 631, 2; H. 503, I. **28. obtinēbat**: note the tense and meaning. **omnia . . . perscrīpta erant**: 'a full account was given.' **eōrum**: i.e. of the exiles; a rather loose expression, since the exiles were last mentioned five lines above. **29. iam accubantī**: i.e. he had already taken his place at the table. **30. sīcut erat sīgnāta**: 'just as it was, without breaking the seal.'

Page 78. **3. ex agrīs**: = *agrestēs*, contrasted with *quī in urbe erant*.

IV. **7. suprā**: p. 74, l. 31. **9. līberātārum**: trans. by a subst. **10. Pelopidae**: gen. governed by *propria*. **cēterae ferē**: sc. *laudēs*, 'most of his other glorious deeds.' **11. imperātōre**: note the difference of meaning of *imperātor* and *dux*. **12. dēlēctae manūs**: the famous 'Sacred Band,' a force of 300 hoplites, or heavy-armed soldiers, consisting of young Thebans of good family, distinguished for their strength and courage. It was so arranged that pairs of intimate friends fought side by side. **14. oppūgnāvit**: sc. *Epamīnōndās*, while the subject of *tenuit* is *Pelopidās*, another example of careless writing. Note the mood and tense of *oppūgnāvit*. The clause gives the date of *tenuit*. **15. quōque**: = *et quō*. Note the quantity. **16. haec**: 'he.' The pronoun refers to Pelopidas, but agrees in gender with the pred. nom. *persōna*. **altera persōna**: 'the second great per-

sonage.' The use of *altera* implies that there were but two. **17. proxima**: 'very near.'

V. **21. cuperet redigere**: in 368 B.C. **23. cōnsuēsset**: the subj. shows that this was the thought of Pelopidas. **27. persuāsit Thēbānīs**: B.C. 364. **29. tyrannōsque**: the plu. refers to Alexander and his court.

Page 79. **secundā victōriā**: 'after the victory was won,' more lit. 'when victory had declared in his favor.' **Quō factō**: see note to p. 10, l. 1.

XVII. AGESILAUS.

Page 80. Chapter I. **3. eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē**: 'he was very intimate with him,' i.e. 'he lived with him on most familiar terms.' **5. erat**: note the tense. In the time of Nepos there were no longer any kings at Sparta. **Lacedaemoniīs**: dat. of the possessor. **6. bīnōs**: 'two at a time.' Note the distributive. **7. nōmine magis quam imperiō**: the real power was in the hands of the ephors. Cf. p. 20, l. 32, and p. 21, l. 1. **8. prīncipēs**: = *prīmī*; they were the first of the lines of kings. **9. Hōrum . . . fierī nōn licēbat**: a condensed expression for *Hōrum ex alterā familiā in alterius familiae locum aliquem rēgem fierī non licēbat.* **10. ita**: i.e. so unbroken. **12. virīle secus**: sc. *līberōs*. B. 185, 1; A. 240, *b*; G. 336, 4, N. 2; H. 378, 2. **13. relīquisset**: subj. in ind. disc., representing the fut. perf. indic. of the dir. form, so *dēcessisset* in l. 12; *esset* is subj. for the same reason. **dēligēbātur**: sc. *is*. **14. Mortuus erat Āgis**: B.C. 397. **15. nātum**: 'at his birth.' **18. Lȳsandrō suffrāgante**: 'by the support of Lysander.' **19. suprā**: see p. 26, l. 10 fol.

II. **21. imperiī**: see note to p. 26, l. 15. **persuāsit**: in 396 B.C. The Lacedaemonians had been at war with the Persians since 400 B.C. **23. rēgī**: the king of Persia. *rēgī* is dat. with the expression *bellum facere*, on the principle of B. 187, 1; A. 225; G. 345; H. 384, II. **25. quōs**: has for its antecedent both *classēs* and *exercitūs*. It is *m*. to agree with the persons making up the *classēs exercitūsque*. **27. scīrent**: see note to p. 6, l. 28.

Page 81. **1. imprūdentēs offenderet**: note the derivation and meaning of the words. **2. Id**: i.e. *Agēsilāum in Asiam pervēnisse*. **3. praefectōs rēgiōs**: 'the king's officers,' a more general term than *satrapae*, which it includes. **4. sē dare operam, ut . . . convenīret**: 'that he was endeavoring to bring about an agreement between the Lacedaemonians and the king'; *convenīret* is impersonal, and *Lacedaemoniīs* is dat. of the person concerned. **6. eāsque**: i.e. *indūtiās*. **9. nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit**: a common abbreviation for *nihil aliud fēcit quam bellum comparāvit*. **10. sentiēbat**: see note to p. 34, l. 26. **11. in eō**: i.e. *in iūreiūrandō cōnservandō*; trans. 'by so doing.' **12. suīs rēbus**: abl. of separation. **13. cōnservātā religiōne**: 'by keeping his oath.' **cōnfīrmāre**: 'was encouraging.' **14. animadverteret**: the subj. is *exercitus*. **deūm**: see note to p. 14, l. 14. **15. facere sēcum**: 'was on their side,' i.e. of Agesilaus and his army. **conciliāre**: the subject is *sē*. **16. eīs studēre**: $=$ *eōrum rēbus studēre*; cf. p. 26, l. 19 and the note.

III. **17. diēs**: 'the appointed time.' **barbarus**: i.e. Tissaphanes. **18. domicilia**: here $=$ 'palaces,' or 'castles.' **23. movēret**: see note to p. 6, l. 28. **27. armārentur . . . ōrnārentur**: $=$ *sē armārent . . . ornārent*. **28. dōnārentur**: sc. *eī*. The subj. because of the implied ind. disc.; Agesilaus said, *praemiīs dōnentur, quōrum ēgregia . . . fuerit industria*. **32. cum tempus esset vīsum**: B.C. 395.

Page 82. **4. eum**: Agesilaus. We might expect *sē*, but the writer at this point thinks of *hostēs* as the subject of the sentence. **factūrum**: for the constr. see p. 1, l. 1. **ac**: see Vocab. **5. eandem Cāriam**: 'Caria, again,' or 'Caria, as before.' **10. suī fēcerit potestātem**: 'gave a chance of attacking him'; *suī* is objective gen. As a matter of fact Nepos exaggerates both the skill and the success of Agesilaus. **11. et**: 'but.' **12. valēret**: the subj. denotes the design of Agesilaus. **14. versātus est**: 'conducted his campaign.'

IV. **17. eī**: see note to p. 61, l. 30. **19. nē dubitāret**: represents an imperative expression of the dir. disc., e.g. *nōlī dubitāre*. **19. In hōc**: 'on this occasion,' 'in this instance.' **20. pietās**:

what does the word mean here? **suspicienda**: 'worthy of admiration.' What is the literal meaning? **22. rēgnī . . . potiundī**: gerundive construction. In early Latin *potior* was transitive and governed the acc. **23. iūssīs**: see note to p. 26, l. 7; ordinarily the dat. of persons only is used after *dictō audiēns*. **24. comitiō**: really the *comitium* (see Vocab.); here used by Nepos as the equivalent of ἐφορεῖον, the *Ephorēum*. **25. voluissent**: B. 279, 2; A. 267; G. 260; H. 483, 2. The reference is to Julius Caesar, Antony, and Octavian, who had disobeyed the commands of the senate and overthrown the republic. **illūc**: cf. p. 47, l. 22. **26. exīstimātiōnem**: 'reputation,' i.e. the opinion which others had of him. **27. glōriōsus**: sc. *futūrum esse*. **28. Hāc . . . mente**: see note on *hōc cōnsiliō*, p. 6, l. 23. **29. Hellēspontum**: B. 179, 1; A. 239, *b*, Rem.; G. 331, Rem. 1; H. 372. **30. annō vertente**: see Vocab. under *vertō*. Cf. note to p. 12, l. 3. **31. hīc trānsierit**: sc. *id*.

Page 83. **1. Corōnēam**: see Map of Greece, in the front of the book, E. 3. **2. vīcit**: in 394 B.C. **3. ex fugā**: we should say, 'in flight.' **5. eīs**: abl. of means; as we should say, 'what he wished to be done with them.' **6. adversus**: adv., = *adversus sē*. **8. ut . . . habēret**: a subst. clause in apposition with *hōc*. **11. praedicābat**: = *palam dīcēbat*, 'expressed the opinion.' **12. deōrum**: obj. gen. Cf. *deī*, p. 21, l. 30. **13. adficī**: sc. *eos*.

V. **15. conlātum . . . est**: 'was concentrated.' **17. Agēsilāō duce**: Agesilaus took no part in this battle, which was fought while he was on his way home from Asia, in 394 B.C. The number of the slain is exaggerated; Diodorus gives it as 2800. **19. Īnsolentiā glōriae**: = *īnsolentī glōriā*. What meaning has *glōriā* here? See Vocab. **21. illā multitūdine**: i.e. those slain in the battle. **22. Sāna mēns esset**: sc. *eīs*. On the tense of *esset* see B. 304, 2; A. 308, *a*; G. 597, Rem. 1; H. 510, N. 2. **potuisse**: represents *potuērunt* of the dir. disc. See B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 309, *c*; G. 597, Rem. 3, *a*; H. 511, 1, N. 3. **23. Īdem cum**: 'Again when he.' **25. suae virtūtī**: i.e. a man of his character. What meanings has *virtūs*? What is its derivation? **sē enim . . . esse**: sc. *dīxit*, implied in *negāvit*. **28. voluerimus . . .**

expūgnāverimus: in Eng. we should use the pres. followed by the fut. *expūgnō* with a personal object is rare; trans. 'we shall overthrow.' The fut. perf. in the conclusion is not common; here it expresses the act as completed. **30. voluerint**: fut. perf.; a general condition in fut. time. Hence the indic.

VI. **illa calamitās**: 'that memorable defeat.' See B. 246, 3; A. 102, *b*; G. 307, 2; H. 450, 4. A better expression than *calamitās apud Leuctra* would be *calamitās Leuctrica*. Cf. p. 84, l. 19. and the note to p. 17, l. 19.

Page 84. **1. excūsāvit senectūtem**: 'he pleaded old age as an excuse.' **2. cum . . . oppūgnāret**: B.C. 370. **4. nisi ille fuisset**: 'if it had not been for him.' **5. futūram nōn fuisse**: 'would have ceased to exist,' i.e. would have been taken and destroyed. See B. 321, 2, *a*; A. 337, *b*, 2; G. 597, Rem. 4; H. 527, III. **9. quī . . . vidēret**: 'since he saw.' **10. quemquam**: 'any one whatever,' emphatic. See B. 252, 4; A. 105, *d*, N.; G. 317, 1; H. 457. **13. occupāssent**: what is the meaning of the mood? **id sē quoque**: sc. *dīxit*, implied in *laudāvit*. Cf. p. 83, l. 25. **14. adiūnctīs dē suīs**: sc. *nōnnūllīs*. **15. tūtum**: predicate adj. **17. eōque libentius**: 'and the more willingly,' sc. *sē nōn commōvērunt*. **18. quae cōgitāverant**: 'their designs.'

VII. **21. dēstitit**: see note on *iubet*, p. 64, l. 8. **22. posset**: subj. of repeated action. See note to p. 62, l. 3. **25. illud**: 'the following,' while *in hōc* refers to what precedes. **28. nihil . . . mūtāvit**: i.e. he remained a true Spartan in his dress and mode of life. **30. Eurysthenēs**: Agesilaus belonged to the line of Procles, not that of Eurysthenes. Cf. Ch. I. **32. plūrima**: sc. *sīgan*.

Page 85. **1. erat īnstrūcta**: sc. *domus*. **2. ā cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī**: sc. *domō*.

VIII. **3. hīc tantus vir**: we should say, 'this great man,' or 'this man, great as he was.' **ut . . . sīc**: 'although . . . nevertheless.' **4. maleficam**: sc. *eam*, = *nātūram*. **6. exiguō**: 'puny.' **alterō pede**: 'in one foot.' **7. īgnōtī**: active in

meaning, 'strangers,' i.e. those who did not know him. **9. Quod**: i.e. *ut īgnōtī eum contemnerent.* **eī ūsū vēnit**: 'befell him.' **10. annōrum octōgintā**: gen. of measure, instead of the common expression *annōs octōgintā nātus.* **13. hūc**: 'on these,' referring to *strāmentīs.* **iniecta**: cf. *appositum*, p. 13, l. 28. **14. humilī atque obsolētō**: sc. *tam.* **15. ōrnātus**: 'costume.' **16. nōn beātissimōs**: 'not very well off'; *beātus* often = *dīves.* **17. rēgiōs**: the people of King Tachus. **19. Hīs quaerentibus**: refers to the *ab eīs* implied in *mūnera sunt adlāta.* **ūnum esse**: = *illum esse ūnum.* **20. rēgis verbīs**: 'in the name of the king.' **21. ēius modī genera obsōniī**: a pleonastic expression for *ea genera obsōniī* or *ēiusmodī obsōnia.* **23. secundam mēnsam**: 'the dessert.' **29. daret**: subj. of purpose. **portum . . . quī Menelāī vocātur** : see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, B. 4. **32. mel**: the bodies of Spartan kings who died abroad were always embalmed in honey and taken to Sparta.

XVIII. EUMENES.

Page 86. Chapter I. **2. quidem**: 'it is true.' **exstitisset**: about = *fuisset.* **3. mētīmur** : see note to p. 12, l. 8. **5. flōrērent**: = *potentēs essent*: subj. of characteristic. **6. multum eī dētrāxit**: 'it was a great disadvantage to him,' the subject is *quod . . . erat.* For the constr. of *eī*, cf. *rēgī*, p. 42, l. 2. **7. neque aliud**: 'and yet nothing else.' **generōsa stirps**: 'noble descent'; i.e. in Macedonia. **8. domesticō** : trans. as if it were *domī.* **9. aliquandō**: 'occasionally.' **10. neque tamen nōn patiēbantur**: 'but yet they endured it.' **12. peradulēscentulus**: cf. p. 95, l. 6. **amīcitiam . . . familiāritātem**: note the difference of meaning. **14. in adulēscentulō**: i.e. *in eō, adulēscentulō.* **15. habuit**: sc. *ille = Philippus;* the omission of the subject is careless, since the subject of the preceding sentence is a different one. **16. quod**: 'a position which,' lit., 'a thing which.' **honōrificentius est**: the statement is true only of special positions, such as that which Eumenes held. The ordinary scribes were on the same footing in Greece and at Rome. **19. honestō locō**: abl. of quality. **20. omnium cōnsiliōrum**:

B. 204, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399, 3. **23. annōs tredecim**: B.C. 336–323. **24. alterae**: an old form of the dat. used for the regular *alterī*. **25. Utrīque**: i.e. *Philippō et Alexandrō*.

II. 27. Alexandrō . . . mortuō: B.C. 323. **rēgna**: i.e. *provinciae*.

Page 87. 1. summa: subst. = 'the chief authority.' **3. ex quō**: 'from which circumstance,' i.e. from the giving of the ring. **eum**: an instance of an author's carelessness in the use of pronouns; *eum* refers to Alexander, *eī* to Perdiccas, *ēius* (in the next line) to Alexander. **4. in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent**: i.e. had come of age; the subj. represents the design of Alexander; Perdiccas was to hold the chief power until Alexander's children, Hercules and Alexander, should grow up. See B. 293, III, 2; A. 328; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2. **5. aberat**: note the number. Crateros was away, and Antipater also. **6. ūnum**: 'above all'; cf. p. 3, l. 2. **7. posset**: potential subj. **8. hōc tempore**: i.e. *Alexandrō mortuō*; the sentence is resumed after the parenthetical remarks in lines 3–7. **9. dicta**: here = 'assigned.' **erat**: sc. *Cappadocia*. It was held by Ariarathes, a Cappadocian prince. **12. fore**: sc. *eum*; for the constr. see p. 1, l. 1. **14. omnium partēs**: i.e. the shares of the other generals of Alexander. **15. cēterī . . . omnēs**: sc. *id fēcērunt*. **17. multīs māgnīsque**: 'many great'; the English idiom differs from the Latin. **20. perdūcere**: sc. *ad sē*. **21. ex praesidiīs ēius**: 'out of his territory,' i.e. the regions held by the garrisons of Leonnatus.

III. 25. vidēbat: sc. *Eumenēs*. **28. mōntem**: used here, as frequently, of a range of mountains. See the Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. **29. Eurōpaeīs adversāriīs**: 'his opponents in Europe'; cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. They were Crateros, Antipater, Pytho, and Philip Arrhidaeus, a half-brother of Alexander the Great. **30. Aegyptum**: object of the supine *oppūgnātum*. **31. fīrmās**: 'reliable.'

Page 88. 4. quā . . . feruntur: i.e. *quā fāmā . . . feruntur*, for which the Roman soldiers are celebrated. **5. habitī sunt**: gnomic perfect, see B. 262, B, 1; A. 279, *c*; G. 236, 2, N.; H. 471, 5. **6. Eumenēs**: repeated on account of the length of

the sentence. **7. cōgnōssent**: = *cōgnōvissent*. **8. simul cum nūntiō**: 'as soon as the announcement was made.' **dīlapsūrās**: note the force of the prefix *dī-*. **10. dēviīs itineribus**: B. 218, 7; A. 258, *g*; G. 389; H. 425, 1, 1). **possent**: the subj. represents the design of Eumenes. **11. sē . . . proficīscī**: 'that he was proceeding.' On the constr. cf. note to p. 10, l. 6. **quōsdam barbarōs**: cf. note on *quiddam*, p. 67, l. 20. **14. scīrent**: see note to p. 6, l. 28.

IV. **17. Quōrum**: refers to the two contending parties, led by Eumenes on the one side and Crateros and Neoptolemus on the other. **18. cadit**: for the number cf. *aberat*, p. 87, l. 5. Here the second subject is more definitely separated from the first by the rel. clause. **20. inter sē complexī**: 'grappling together.' **21. inimīcā**: how does this word differ from *hostīlī* in meaning? **24. relinqueret**: see note to p. 14, l. 20. **25. neque eō magis**: 'but not the more for that.' **26. Hīc**: 'thereupon.' **27. māximē nōbilibus**: = *nōbilissimīs*. **28. in ea loca . . . ut**: 'into such a position, that.'

Page 89. **2. illō ūsus erat familiāriter**: cf. p. 80, l. 3. **Alexandrō vīvō**: 'during Alexander's lifetime.'

V. **8. dēseruerant**: sc. *Perdiccam*. **exercitū suffrāgium ferente**: 'by vote of the army'; cf. p. 74, l. 4. **11. exīlēs rēs**: 'adversity.' **animī**: 'courage.' **14. ad manum accēdere**: 'to come to a contest,' 'to fight.' **17. Hinc**: i.e. from this dangerous situation. **18. Nora**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. **20. equōs mīlitārēs**: 'war-horses.' **spatium agitandī**: 'room to ride them about,' i.e. to exercise them. **22. iūmentum**: 'an animal,' including the *equī mīlitārēs* and the pack-horses. **concalfierī**: 'sweated.' **23. et cibō ūterētur et**: the first *et* is out of place, since *libentius* modifies only *ūterētur*; with the second sc. *ut*, implied in *quō*. *Nēve* would be better **24. caput**: seems to mean the front part of the body. The fore-legs were raised clear of the floor by a rope suspended from the ceiling. **25. post**: adv., 'from behind.' **27. spatiō**: 'race-course,' 'track.' **dēcurreret**: the verb means 'to run a course,' 'to run to the end.' **32. apparātum**: 'siege-implements.'

Page 90. **2. ver appropīnquābat**: 318 B.C., the second spring of the siege. **4. imposuit**: = our expression, 'imposed on.'

VI. **6. fuerat**: note the tense. It is used because Alexander was dead at the time. **7. cōnsultum**: supine. **8. utrum . . . īret**: the second part of the double question is omitted, a rare usage. **11. adipīscerētur**: see note on *pervēnisset*, p. 87, l. 4. **aliquā cupiditāte**: 'by any passion'; that is, a desire for power, or for revenge. **12. iniūriārum**: B. 206, 2; A. 219; G. 376; H. 406, II. **16. domūs ac familiae**: gen. governed by *inimīcissimōs*. **stirpem quoque**: sc. *Philippī*. **18. Quam veniam**: 'this favor.' **parāret**: imperative clause in ind. disc. **20. manēbant**: apparently a remark interposed by the writer; but as *quī manēbant* forms a necessary part of the rest of the sentence, the ind. seems due rather to carelessness. **22. tulisset**: represents what mood and tense of the direct form? **23. bene meritīs**: 'to those who had deserved well of him.'

VII. **26. ūnā erant**: i.e. with Eumenes. **27. corporis custōs**: a high official, one of Alexander's staff. **28. Persidem**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, G. and H., 4 and 5. **29. phalanx . . . Macedonum**: the Argyraspides, so called from their silver shields. **30. sī . . . ipse aliēnigena**: 'if *he*, a foreigner.' **32. in prīncipiīs**: 'at headquarters,' a Roman expression. *prīncipia* was the name of an open place in the Roman camp, in which stood the general's tent (*praetōrium*), the altars, and the standards. **Alexandrī nōmine**: i.e. as if he were the representative of the dead Alexander.

Page 91. **4. minōre invidiā**: abl. of quality. **imperiī**: 'authority.' **6. Quod**: i.e. *ut minōre esset invidiā*. **8. quōdam modo latēbat**: 'he in a way escaped notice.'

VIII. **10. cōnflīxit**: B.C. 316. **11. male acceptum**: see Vocab., under *accipiō*. **12. fīnitimā**: sc. *Mēdiae* (dat.). **16. Inveterātā . . . glōriā**: abl. of quality. **17. pārēre sē**: the usual constr. with *postulō* is *ut* with the subj.; the acc. with the inf. is rare. **18. ut . . . veterānī faciunt nostrī**: referring to the numerous mutinies during the civil wars. **faciant**: subj. governed by *perīculum est*, which is equivalent to a verb of fearing.

20. fēcerint . . . steterint: fut. perf. *cum quibus fēcerint* = 'on whose side they are.' Cf. p. 81, l. 15. Nepos seems to forget that he has used *fēcērunt* in a different sense in the preceding line. **22. paria hōrum**: sc. *facta* and *esse*. **23. neque rem ūllam nisi tempus interesse**: 'that there is no difference except one of time.' **27. cōnsiliī novī**: i.e. some novel piece of strategy; partitive gen. **28. quā**: adv. instead of *quibus*, 'by which.' **29. posset pervenīrī**: impersonal. What is the meaning of the subj.? **30. per loca dēserta**: sc. *erat*. **32. alterō tantō longiōrem**: 'as long again.' What is the lit. trans.?

Page 92. 5. imprūdentem: appositive adj. **7. comparārī**: the pass. inf. with *imperō* is found in Cicero, and is not uncommon. An *ut* clause with the subj. is, however, the usual constr. **post haec**: = *deinde*. **8. diērum decem**: B. 203, 2; A. 215, *b*; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 395, v. **9. iter quō habeat**: i.e. his destination. **omnēs**: B. 178, 1, *e*; A. 239, *d*; G. 339, *a*; H. 374. **10. quā cōnstituerat**: sc. *proficīscī*.

IX. 11. ex fūmō: in spite of the precautions of Eumenes. See l. 9, above. **12. adlāta est**: see note to p. 64, l. 8. **14. factō**: see note to p. 6, l. 4. **15. Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbātur**: trans. as if it were *Antigonum adfutūrum esse vidēbātur*. **16. dē rēbus summīs**: 'their highest interests,' i.e. 'their own safety.' **18. quod**: what is the antecedent? **sē rem expedītūrum**: 'that he would help them out,' very like our colloquial expression, 'straighten the thing out.' **19. quod**: 'whereas.' Cf. note to p. 38, l. 5. **trānsīsse**: sc. *ad sē*. Note the tense. **23. Certōs**: 'reliable.' **24. obviī**: 'in the way,' i.e. they lay across the line of march. **25. prīmā nocte**: contrasted with *secundā vigiliā* and *tertiā*. **30. Quibus**: B. 187, II, *b*; A. 230; G. 346, Rem. 1; H. 384, 5.

Page 93. 2. imprūdentēs: sc. *adversāriōs*, and cf. p. 92, l. 5, and the note. **posset**: what is the meaning of the mood? **3. ānfrāctum . . . viae**: cf. p. 92, l. 1. **5. iūmenta**: see note to p. 89, l. 22.

X. 7. cōnsiliō: 'in strategy.' **11. Antigonō est dēditus**: B.C. 315. **13. nōnnūllōrum virtūtis**: subjective and

objective gen. with the same word. **16. esset licitum**: 'if his soldiers would have allowed it.' On the mood, see B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c* and N.; G. 597, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 511, N. 3. **18. omnibus**: dat. with *appārēbat*. **20. eī**: B. 189, 1; A. 232; G. 355; H. 388. **dē summīs rēbus**: 'for the supremacy.' **21. iī quī circā erant**: 'his staff,' 'his intimates.' **23. māximārum rērum**: 'of the greatest success.'

XI. **28. cōnservāret**: B. 300, 4; A. 211, *a*; G. 458, N. 2; H. 529, 3, 2). **30. quī**: sc. *eōrum*. **frūctum oculīs capere**: 'to feast their eyes'; *oculīs* is dat. **31. vellent . . . cuperent**: subj. of characteristic, defining the two classes of men.

Page 94. **1. studēbant**: note the indic. instead of the subj. as in the two preceding rel. clauses; *multī* is a more definite antecedent. **3. diūtius**: 'some time.' **4. summa imperiī . . . custōdiae**: 'the chief command of his guards,' i.e. he was commander of the force appointed to guard Eumenes. **7. quīn**: cf. B. 281, 3; A. 269, *f*; G. 273; H. 504, footnote 2. The subj. because it is a dubitative question. See note to p. 10, l. 13. **11. venīrēs**: B. 284, 4; A. 332, *b*; G. 644, Rem. 3, *b*. **Utinam quidem**: sc. *inquit*. **14. succubuerit**: B. 284, 3, *b*; A. 319, *d*; G. 556; H. 500, II; for the tense see note to p. 6, l. 32. **15.** Nipperdey suggests the following words, to fill the gap: *nam cum in proeliīs ācerrimē comminus pūgnāre cōnsuēsset, nēmō eōrum quī manum cum eō cōnseruērunt pār eī esse potuit. Id quod mīrābilis ēius aspectus faciēbat.*

XII. **20. ad cōnsilium**: 'to a council.' **prīmō**: corresponds to *postrēmō* in l. 26. **22. male habitī**: cf. *male acceptum*, p. 91, l. 11. **23. māximōs ducēs**: Crateros and Neoptolemus. **25. interfectō**: sc. *eō*; trans. by a conditional clause. **27. quibus**: abl. with *esset ūsūrus*, while *amīcīs* is in apposition. **28. Hīc**: = Antigonus. **32. eum**: refers to Eumenes.

Page 95. Chapter XIII. **5. Eumenēs**: subject of *habuit* in l. 12. **annōrum quīnque et quadrāgintā**: cf. p. 85, l. 10, and the note. The years enumerated in what follows amount to forty-seven, but in some cases parts of years are reckoned as whole ones. **7. appāruisset**: see Vocab. **10. dūxisset . . . rep-**

pulisset: these words form an hexameter verse. See note to p. 1, l. 10. **12. In quō . . . opīniō**: we should say 'the opinion of him,' lit. 'in the case of whom.' **15. quōrum**: the antecedent is *eīdem* in l. 16. **17. statim**: they did not assume the title of king until 306 B.C., while Eumenes was killed in 315. **rēgium ōrnātum**: 'royal insignia,' i.e. the crown, sceptre, and purple robe. **19. prōpūgnātōre**: 'champion,' i.e. of the children of Alexander. The children were, however, already dead. **20. quid sentīrent**: i.e. their real sentiments. **24. humāvērunt**: 'performed his funeral rites'; *humāvērunt* does not have its literal meaning of 'bury' (cf. *humus*), but means 'burned,' as we see from *ossa . . . dēportanda cūrārunt*.

XIX. PHOCION.

Page 96. Chapter I. **3. hūius**: 'of the latter.' **4. illīus**: 'of the former.' **7. honōrēs potestātēsque**: 'offices and commissions'; the former refers to regular offices of state, the latter to extraordinary appointments. **8. ā rēge Philippō**: modifies *mūnera*, instead of a gen. See note to p. 17, l. 19. **9. accipere**: instead of *ut acciperet*. Cf. p. 46, l. 32, and note. **11. prōspiceret**: sc. *ut*. **13. erunt**: 'are going to be,' 'are destined to be.' **14. sunt futūrī**: see note on *erunt*, l. 13, above. **15. meīs impēnsīs**: 'at my expense,' i.e. at the expense of my integrity.

II. **16. prope ad annum octōgēsimum**: B.C. 322. **21. erant expulsī**: note the number; *Demosthenēs cum cēterīs* = *Demosthenēs et cēterī*. **23. amīcitiae fidem**: 'the faith due to friendship'; *amīcitiae* is objective gen. **26. subōrnārat**: = *subōrnāverat*, sc. *Demosthenēs*. *Subōrnārat* here = 'secretly supported.'

Page 97. **2. concidit**: in 317 B.C. **apud eum**: 'in his hands.' **3. summum . . . imperium**: he was *stratēgus*, or general. **4. īnsidiārī**: the acc. and the inf. are used with *monērētur*, because it is equivalent to a verb of saying. **5. īdemque**: i.e. Dercylus. **6. Phōciōn negāvit**: *negāvit* depends on *quod* like *concidit* in l. 2; the subject *Phōciōn* is expressed on account of the length of the sentence.

III. **13. causam agēbat**: 'supported the cause.' **erat**: see note on *aberat*, p. 87, l. 5. **18. superior factus**: 'having got the upper hand.' **17. Macedoniā**: abl. of separation. The prep. is found with *pellō* in the best prose. **19. patriā**: see note on *Macedoniā*, l. 17 above. **21. sua dēcrēta**: i.e. their sentence of banishment, see l. 19. **22. hūc eōdem**: 'to this same place,' i.e. *ad Polyperchontem*. **23. Philippum rēgem**: *Philippus Arrhidaeus*; see Vocab. **verbō**: 'nominally,' contrasted with *rē ipsā*. Note the order. **26. ex**: 'in accordance with.' **cōnsiliī**: i.e. the king's council.

IV. **32. aetātis**: B. 209, 2; A. 221, *a*; G. 377; H. 406, 1.

Page 98. **2. commoda**: 'interests.' **2. perōrandī**: 'of finishing his plea.' Note the force of *per-*. **4. lēgitimīs quibusdam**: see Vocab. under *lēgitimus*. **ūndecimvirīs**: see Vocab. **11. In hōc**: cf. *In quō*, p. 95, l. 12. **12. liber**: emphatic position, 'no *freeman*.'

XX. TIMOLEON.

Page 99. Chapter I. **1. sine dubiō**: modifies *māgnus*, 'unquestionably great.' **2. exstitit**: 'showed himself'; what is the literal meaning? **3. nēsciō an nūllī**: sc. *contigit*, 'which I rather think happened to no one.' *nēsciō an* always implies the truth of the supposition. **patriam, in quā erat nātus**: Corinth, distinguished from his adopted country, Syracuse. **4. ā tyrannō**: modifies *oppressam*. **8. simplicī**: 'unvaried,' i.e. his fortune was not uniformly good. What is the derivation of *simplex?* **12. particeps rēgnī**: 'partner in the sovereignty.' **13. sceleris**: i.e. the crime of establishing a tyranny in a free state. **15. Hāc mente**: abl. of attendant circumstance. Cf. p. 6, l. 23. **16. commūnem**: i.e. common to his brother and himself. Since *harūspicem* and *adfīnem* refer to different persons, we should expect *per* to be repeated, but Nepos rarely repeats the preposition after *et*, *-que*, *ac*, and *atque*. **20. dum rēs cōnficerētur**: 'until the deed should be done'; the subj. shows the design of Timoleon. **procul**: cf. note to 22, l. 22. **24. pietātem**: be careful in the translation of this word. **27. dētestāns**: do not trans. by the

cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. **27. compellāret**: see note to p. 94, l. 14.

Page 100. Chapter II. **4. Syrācūsārum potītus est**: B.C. 346. For an account of the murder of Dion see p. 50. For the case of *Syrācūsārum* see note to p. 26, l. 15. **5. quō . . . ūterentur**: 'to use'; subj. of purpose. **9. utrōrumque**: cf. note to p. 67, l. 13. **10. exstāre**: 'to survive,' i.e. not to be forgotten. **13. quem . . . dētulisset**: note the three interrog. words; we should trans. only the first by an Eng. interrog. *dētulisset* = 'he had reduced.' **16. dissēnsisse**: sc. *ā Dionȳsiō.* **17. cupiditāte**: sc. *tyrannidis*, 'ambition for absolute power.' **19. Crīnīsum flūmen**: see Map of Italy and Spain, follows p. 94, N. 5. **20. fugāvit**: in 341 B.C. **satis habēre**: sc. *eōs.* **21. quī**: the antecedent is *eīs*, understood with *licēret.* **tenēbant**: note the tense. See B. 260, 4; A. 277, *b*, and N.; G. 234; H. 469, 2. **22. cēpit Māmercum**: in 339 B.C.

III. **26. regiōnēs**: here means 'the country,' in distinction from *urbēs*. The more common expression would be *agrōs.* **28. eīs** = *Corinthiīs*, implied in *Corinthō.* **29. novīs**: sc. *cīvibus.* **32. ex**: here = 'immediately after.' **tōtae**: an archaic form for *tōtī.* Cf. *alterae*, p. 86, l. 24.

Page 101. **2. dēdūxerant**: sc. *colōnōs*, implied in *urbium.* **Arcem Syrācūsīs**: see note to p. 17, l. 19. It is rare to join a locative to any but a verbal subst. **3. Dionȳsius**: the elder Dionysius is meant. **obsidendam**: the meaning is the same as in p. 76, l. 17. See the note. **5. quam minimē multa**: 'as few as possible.' **6. tantīs esset opibus**: 'he had such power,' abl. of quality. **invītīs**: sc. *Siculīs*; *invītīs* is an appositive adj. **8. Siculōrum**: subjective gen. **obtinēre**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **11. vītae**: partitive gen. with *quod.* **imperītē**: 'unwisely.' **14. sit dēcrētum**: subj. of characteristic. For the tense, see note to p. 6, l. 32. **15. quam . . . sententiā cōgnitā**: abl. abs. = *quam . . . sententia cōgnita esset.* **Nūllīus . . . nē comparātum quidem est**: 'no one's advice was compared with his, much less preferred,' more lit. 'no one's advice was, I won't say preferred, but even compared.' For the double neg., see note to p. 52, l. 20.

IV. **20. lūmina oculōrum**: 'his eye-sight'; *lūmina* is pl[ural] because of the number of *oculōrum*. Cf. *summās imperiī*, p. 5, l. 9. **23. theātrum**: there are extensive remains of the great theatre of Syracuse. The assemblies of the people were often held by the Greeks in the theatres. **24. valētūdinem**: 'his infirmity,' i.e. his blindness. **26. superbiae**: 'as pride,' dat. of purpose. **nihil . . . neque . . . neque**: cf. l. 15, above. **28. Quī quidem**: 'In fact, he'; an additional proof of his freedom from pride. **29. in eā rē**: explained by the clause *quod . . . voluisset*. **29. agere grātiās atque habēre**: sc. *grātiam* with *habēre*. See Vocab., under *grātia*.

Page 102. Chapter V. **7. petulāns**: note the derivation and meaning. **huic . . . vadimōnium . . . impōnere**: i.e. to require him to give bail. See Vocab., under *vadimōnium*. **8. sē lēge agere**: 'that he had a case at law.' **dīceret**: the subj. implies that the claim was a false one. **9. quī . . . cōnārentur**: 'to attempt.' **12. speciem**: here = 'the ideal,' i.e. a true picture. **14. quīdam . . . similis**: 'a man like.' **17. vōtī esse damnātum**: see Vocab., under *damnō*. The meaning is that he had reached the summit of his hopes. **19. in quā**: 'that under it.' **20. vellet . . . vellet**: essential parts of the result clause, hence subj. **22. in gymnāsiō**: he was buried in the agora, and the gymnasium was built around his tomb. **celebrante**: 'thronging' to the funeral.

XXI. THE KINGS.

Page 103. Chapter I. **1. fuērunt**: 'were'; the perf. is used because Nepos has concluded that part of his account. **Graecae gentis**: Nepos should have written *exterārum gentium*, since Datames and Eumenes were not Greeks. He adds this outline because some of the generals were also kings. Their lives had been treated at length in another book of the *Dē Virīs Illūstribus*. See the Introduction, p. xi. **quī videantur**: 'who seem.' The present expresses the opinion of Nepos at the time of writing. *videantur* is subj. of characteristic. **5. nōmine, nōn potestāte**: cf. p. 80, l. 7, and the note. This is mentioned to explain the fact that the full account of Agesilaus is given in the book *Dē Ducibus*, and not

in that *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium*. **6. cēterī Spartānī**: i.e. the other Spartan kings. **8. Hystaspī**: gen. Cf. p. 9, l. 1. **11. ēiusdem gentis**: i.e. Persians; sc. *quī excellentēs fuērunt*, implied in *excellentissimī fuērunt*, l. 7. **13. Xerxī**: gen. **16. fōrmae**: subjective gen. **18. manū fuit fortior**: i.e. showed greater prowess. **19. tantum**: 'only so much.' **20. pietās**: 'filial duty.' **duo eōdem nōmine**: 'the two of the same name,' i.e. Artaxerxes Macrochir and Artaxerxes Mnemon. **21. nātūrae**: dat.; we should say, 'paid the debt of nature.'

Page 104. Chapter II. **1. Ūnus Ēpīrōtēs**: sc. *multōs cēterōs Ēpīrōtās antecessit rērum gestārum glōriā*; cf. p. 103, l. 23. **cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit**: B.C. 281–274. **3. Ūnus . . . Siculus**: see note to line 1, above. **6. singulāris**: for the meaning cf. p. 50, l. 23. **8. studuit**: B. 293, II; A. 276, 3, N.; G. 569; H. 519, I. **ēius**: i.e. *singulāris perpetuīque imperiī*. **10. māior annōs sexāgintā nātus**: = *māior quam annōs sexāgintā nātus*, lit. 'older than sixty years (old)'; *sexāgintā annōs* modifies *nātus*.

III. **16. Dēmētrius**: surnamed *Poliorcētēs*. **17. Antigonus**: the events are not given in chronological order: Antigonus fell in 301 B.C., Demetrius and Ptolemy in 283, Lysimachus in 281, Seleucus in 280. **18. Parī lētō**: 'by a similar death,' i.e. *in proeliō*. **23. socer**: in apposition with *Dēmētrius*; *generī* modifies *custōdiā*; *socer* is placed between the two words to emphasize the relationship. **ā**: 'from,' 'as the result of.' **25. aliēnārum opum**: 'aid from others.' **28. prīvātus**: sc. *esse*. **29. dictum**: sc. *esse*; i.e. in the book *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium*. **31. omnēs in Āfricā nātās**: see note to p. 72, l. 1.

XXII. HAMILCAR.

Page 105. Chapter I. **1. Barca**: the Latin form of Βάρκας meaning 'lightning.' **2. Poenicō**: = *Pūnico*. **temporibus extrēmīs**: 'towards the end.' Hamilcar came into Sicily in 247 B.C., seventeen years after the beginning of the war. **5. male rēs gererentur**: the Carthaginians retained only a few strongholds

in Sicily, but held the supremacy on the sea. **6. locum**: 'opportunity.' **7. lacessīvit**: sc. *hostem*. **9. bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur**: 'that the war did not seem to have been finished in that quarter.' **11. apud īnsulās Aegātēs**: in 241 B.C. **14. serviendum**: sc. *esse*, 'ought to be striven for'; for the meaning cf. p. 69, l. 5. **17. essent refectae**: subj. in implied ind. disc. Hamilcar's thought was, *sī rēs erunt refectae*, *bellum renovābimus*. **18. dōnicum**: an archaic form of *dōnec*. **19. manūs dedissent**: 'should submit,' lit. 'should stretch out their hands,' to receive the fetters. The subj. represents the design of Hamilcar. **20. in quō**: 'and in this matter,' i.e. in the negotiations for peace. **ferōciā**: 'high spirit.' **21. compositūrum**: sc. *sē* and *esse*. **22. dēcēderent**: pl. because *ille cum suīs* forms the subject. **ut . . . dīxerit**: modifies *tantā ferōciā*; for the order cf. p. 7, l. 10 fol. **24. suae . . . virtūtis**: = *suae virtūtī convenīre*, see p. 83, l. 25; for the case see B. 187, III; A. 214, *d*; G. 366, Rem. 2; H. 401. **26. cessit**: to the extent of letting them march out under arms.

Page 106. Chapter II. **1. sē habentem**: cf. p. 46, l. 13. **4. cum dēlēta est**: note the mood; the *cum* clause gives the date. **6. abaliēnārunt**: i.e. 'caused to revolt.' **9. eaque impetrārunt**: the Romans sent no troops, but aided them in various ways. **10. imperātōrem**: in 239 B.C. **12. cum . . . facta essent**: i.e. although the number of the enemy had been increased to more than 100,000 men. **17. tōtā Āfricā**: locative abl. See note to p. 1, l. 16.

III. **21. causam**: 'pretext.' **bellandī**: sc. *cum Rōmānīs*. **23. annōrum novem**: cf. p. 85, l. 10, and the note. **24. inlūstris**: i.e. 'of noble birth.' **28. prīnceps**: = *prīmus*.

Page 107. Chapter IV. **3. in Ītaliam . . . īnferre**: 'to carry war into Italy,' while *Italiae bellum īnferre* would mean 'to make war on Italy.' **4. vēnerat**: for the tense see note to p. 17. l. 17. **5. ergā Rōmānōs**: see note to p. 31, l. 5. **8. Rōmānōs nōn experīrī**: i.e. than not to try conclusions with the Romans.

XXIII. HANNIBAL.

Page 108. Chapter I. **2. ut . . . superārit**: a subst. clause subject of *est*. The usual constr. with *vērum est* is the acc. and the inf. **4. tantō . . . quantō**: abl. of degree of difference. **imperātōrēs**: see note to p. 72, l. 1. **6. cum eō**: i.e. *cum populō Rōmānō*. **7. discessit superior**: as we say, 'came off victor.' **Quod nisi**: 'And if he had not'; *quod* is really the neu. of the rel. pron. in the adverbial acc. = 'as to which.' Cf. p. 38, l. 5.

II. **11. ergā Rōmānōs**: see note to p. 31, l. 5, and cf. *in Rōmānōs*, l. 25 below. **12. quī quidem**: i.e. as is shown by the fact that he. **patriā**: see note to p. 97, l. 17. **14. omittam**: B. 282, 4; A. 317, *c*; G. 545, Rem. 3; H. 499, 2, N. **15. absēns**: i.e. without a personal interview, while he himself was carrying on war with the Romans in Italy. **hostem**: from 215 to 205 B.C. **17. rubrō marī**: here refers to the Persian Gulf. **20. cōnsiliīs**: abl. of means modifying *addūcerent*. **rēgī**: B. 188, 1; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N. 2. **21. tamquam**: i.e. 'alleging that.' **atque**: 'than.' **23. ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs**: i.e. of Antiochus. **24. tempore**: 'opportunity.' **26. puerulō mē**: trans. by a temporal clause modifying *proficīscēns*.

Page 109. **1. Iovī optimō māximō**: the sacrifice was made to Baal, the great divinity of the Phoenicians and Carthaginians, but the Romans identified the gods of foreign nations with their own. **2. cōnficiēbātur**: the pres. with *dum* is the rule, unless the action of the *dum* clause and that of the main clause are coextensive in time. See G. 569 and 570, N. 3. **3. in castra proficīscī**: i.e. to go to war. **5. fidem**: for the meaning cf. p. 26, l. 23, and the note. **7. tenentem**: the person who took oath by a god before an altar laid hold of the altar. **10. quīn . . . sim futūrus**: the usual constr. with *nōn dubium*. The more common constr. in Nepos is, however, the inf.; see p. 1, l. 1. **13. mē**: see note to p. 31, l. 29. **celāris**: = *cēlāveris*. **cum quidem**: 'when, however.' **14. sī nōn**: why not *nisi?* **in eō**: i.e. *in bellō* or *in bellō parandō*.

III. **18. dētulit**: 'offered.' **19. Id**: 'that action,' of making Hannibal commander-in-chief. **dēlātum**: 'reported.' **20. minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus**: an unusual expression. Cf. p. 104, l. 10. Hannibal was really 26 years old at the time. **22. cīvitātem**: here = *urbem*. **vī expūgnāvit**: 219 B.C. **25. dūxit**: in 218 B.C. **30. quō factō**: abl. of cause. **32. mūniit**: 'built,' the regular Roman expression.

Page 110. **1. ōrnātus**: i.e. fully equipped, contrasted with *inermis*, as is *rēpere* with *īre*. The elephants carried towers.

IV. **4. Cōnflīxerat . . . pepulerat**: note the tense. These events were concluded at the time of *dēcernit*, which begins the main narration. The affair at the Rhone was a mere cavalry skirmish, in which the Romans were victorious. **6. Clastidiī**: locative, instead of *ad* or *apud* with the acc., the usual expression for a battle near a town; cf. *apud Plataeās*, p. 19, l. 13. Nepos confuses the battle of Clastidium with that at the Ticinus river in 218 B.C. **9. utrōsque**: see note to p. 67, l. 13. **10. petēns**: 'on his way to,' in 217 B.C. **11. adficitur**: historical present. **12. valētūdine**: cf. p. 101, l. 24, and the note. **16. praetōrem**: i.e. *lēgātus prō praetōre*. **saltūs occupantem**: 'while holding the mountain passes.' He was actually defeated and killed in Umbria, while marching to the aid of Flaminius. **Hinc . . . pervēnit**: the account of Hannibal's campaigns is confused and inaccurate. **18. utrīusque**: the usual usage; cf. *utrōsque*, l. 9, and the note. **19. ūnō proeliō**: at Cannae, in 216 B.C. **Paulum**: L. Aemilius Paulus.

V. **25. Q. Fabius Māximus**: see note to p. 53, l. 6. **28. dedit verba**: see Vocab. under *verbum*. **obductā nocte**: sc. *nūbibus*, 'on a cloudy night.' **30. ēiusque generis**: i.e. *iuvencōrum quōrum in cornibus sarmenta dēligāta erant*. **32. extrā vāllum**: 'outside the rampart' of their camp. The Romans fortified their camp in regular order whenever they halted for the night.

Page 111. **1. Hanc . . . diēbus**: a favorite order with Nepos. Cf. l. 18, below, and p. 20, l. 17. **2. parī ac dictātōrem imperiō**: the master of horse was usually the lieutenant of

the dictator, and Rufus held that relation to the dictator Q. Fabius Maximus. He succeeded, however, in exciting distrust of the 'Fabian policy' (see note to p. 53, l. 6), and finally induced the people to give him equal authority with the dictator. **4. iterum cōnsulem**: this expression is used strictly of a man who is holding his second consulship; as Sempronius was killed after his second consulship, the proper expression would be *bis cōnsulem*. On the other hand, Marcellus, who was holding his fifth consulship when he fell, should be designated as *quīntum* (adv.) *cōnsulem*. Gracchus was killed in 212 B.C., Marcellus in 208 B.C. **4. in Lūcānīs**: modifies *sustulit*. **absēns**: i.e. through one of his lieutenants. **7. longum est**: we should expect the subjunctive. See note to p. 70, l. 32, and the note. **8. possit**: subj. of characteristic.

VI. **12. revocātus**: in 203 B.C. **13. P. Scīpiōnem**: called *Āfricānus*, on account of his victory over Hannibal. **16. bellum compōnere**: cf. p. 34, l. 25. **18. Post . . . diēbus**: cf. l. 1, above. **19. apud Zamam**: B.C. 202. **24. ipsōs**: emphatic, '*them*'; i.e. he ruined the very men who expected to ruin him.

VII. **30. P. Sulpicium . . . cōnsulēs**: B.C. 200. **Hīs . . . magistrātibus**: 'in their consulship.'

Page 112. **1. cum eīs . . . eōrum**: we should expect *sēcum* and *suī*; the ambassadors, however, speak of the Carthaginians as a third party. **4. acceptum**: adj.; see Vocab. **5. obsidēs . . . futūrōs**: a condensed expression for *obsidēs eō locō futūrōs in quō ut essent rogārent*. **6. remissūrōs**: sc. *sē*. **11. rēx**: here stands for the highest magistrate of Carthage, the *suffēs*, or 'judge.' **15. ex**: 'in consequence of,' 'through.' **16. penderētur**: 'to be paid': subj. of design or purpose. **18. M. Claudiō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 196. **20. senātus darētur**: 'an opportunity of addressing the senate was given them.' For the mood, see note to p. 6, l. 28. **21. Antiochum**: cf. p. 108, l. 16. **23. possent**: subj. because it forms part of the design of the Carthaginians and of the instructions given to the commander of the ships.

VIII. **27. L. Cornēliō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 193. **29. sī fōrte . . . indūcere posset**: 'if haply he might be able to

induce,' a colloquial expression for *ut, sī fōrte posset, indūceret.* **29. Antiochī**: objective gen. depending on *spē fīdūciāque.* **31. Hūc**: i.e. *in fīnēs Cȳrēnaeōrum.*

Page 113. **1. Illī**: i.e. *Hannibal et Magō.* **3. duplex memoria**: i.e. two accounts. **4. servulīs**: the diminutive has no force, cf. p. 86, l. 12. Diminutives were common in the language of the people. **5. interfectum**: a case of zeugma, since with *naufrāgiō* alone *perīsse* would have been used; cf. p. 19, l. 24. **6. ēius**: = *Hannibalis,* a careless use of the pron. **7. Tiberī**: dat. of nearness; the acc. is the usual construction with *propius.* **8. Thermopylīs**: locative. Antiochus was defeated there in 191 B.C. **dē summā imperiī**: 'for dominion'; i.e. for the rule of the world. **11. Asiam**: see note to p. 15, l. 32. **12. Pamphȳliō marī**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, C. 3. **13. suī**: 'his own men.'

IX. **15. fugātō**: the battle was fought near Magnesia, in 190 B.C. See Map of Greece, in the front of the book, K. 4. **16. sī suī fēcisset potestātem**: i.e. if he had allowed himself to be taken. Note the literal trans. and cf. p. 82, l. 11. **17. quō sē cōnferret**: an ind. dubitative question; in the dir. form *quō mē cōnferam!* **22. summās**: sc. *amphorās.* He filled the jars nearly full of lead, and then put a little gold and silver on top of the lead. **24. illōrum**: i.e. of the Gortynians; cf. *eīs,* p. 14, l. 13. **27. abicit**: i.e. as if they were of no value. **29. eīs**: we should expect *sibi.*

X. **30. Poenus inlūsīs Crētēnsibus**: it was a case of 'diamond cut diamond,' for both the Carthaginians and the Cretans were noted for their craft. **32. neque aliud quicquam egit**: i.e. 'he devoted all his attention.'

Page 114. **3. conciliābat . . . adiungēbat**: sc. *Prūsiae.* **4. ab eō**: i.e. Prusias. This happened in 184 B.C. **Eumenēs**: Eumenes II. is meant. See Vocab. **6. utrobīque**: i.e. *et marī et terrā.* **8. quem sī remōvisset . . . arbitrābātur**: 'for he thought that if he got him out of the way.' **11. Superābātur**: 'he was inferior,' i.e. Hannibal to Eumenes. **13. conligī**: see note to p. 92, l. 7. **14. effēcisset**: 'had brought together.'

17. **ā cēterīs . . . sē dēfendere**: 'that they should be satisfied merely to defend themselves against the rest.' 19. **rēx . . . sē factūrum**: note the order. 21. **eīs**: to be taken with *praemium fore.*

XI. 23. **Quārum**: i.e. *classium.* 29. **ducis**: i.e. *rēgis.* 31. **solūtā epistūlā**: cf. *vincla epistulae laxāvit*, p. 21, l. 15, and the note. 32. **Cūius reī**: i.e. of sending the letter.

Page 115. 3. **praeceptō**: 'at the command.' 5. **sua praesidia**: i.e. his naval camp (*castra nautica*) on shore. See l. 14, below. 9. **conicī coepta sunt**: see note to p. 58, l. 5. 12. **novā**: 'strange.'

XII. 19. **apud**: 'at the house of.' 22. **dētulit**: 'reported.' 25. **suum . . . sibique**: refer to the Romans, while *sēcum* refers to Prusias. 26. **Prūsia**: another form of the nom. *Prūsiās.* 27. **illud recūsāvit, nē . . . postulārent**: 'he objected to their asking.' **id ā sē fierī**: for the constr. see note to p. 91, l. 17. 32. **ūsū**: cf. p. 31, l. 9, and the note. **venīret**: the subject is *quod accidit.*

Page 116. 2. **puer**: 'a slave'; slaves were designated as *puer* without regard to age. 5. **circumīret**: 'go around to,' 'make the round of.' **num**: expecting a negative answer. It implies that Hannibal had hope that not all the outlets were blockaded. 7. **sēnsit**: sc. *ille*, = *Hannibal.* 8. **sē petī**: *sē* is the emphatic word; 'that *he* was the object of the attack.' 9. **aliēnō arbitriō**: see note on *arbitriō*, p. 18, l. 10. 10. **prīstinārum virtūtum**: 'his former deeds of valor,' note the plu.

XIII. 13. **septuāgēsimō**: Hannibal was sixty-three years old at the earliest of the dates which Nepos gives. 14. **M. Claudiō Marcellō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 183; the other dates are 182 and 181. 19. **litterīs**: i.e. to composition. 21. **ad Rhodiōs**: sc. *ōrātiō* or *liber.* 21. **rēbus gestīs**: Volso conquered the Galatians in 189 B.C. 22. **Hūius**: i.e. *Hannibalis.* **gesta**: instead of *rēs gestās.* Cf. p. 59, l. 26. 23. **simul**: = *cum eō.* 25. **hōc Sosilō . . . doctōre**: cf. *quō . . . duce*, p. 3, l. 9, and the note. 28. **explicāre**: 'to give an account of,' i.e. in the lost book, *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Rōmānōrum.* 29. **quī**: i.e. *utrī*; the distinction is not always made.

XXIV. CATO.

Page 117. Chapter I. **1. mūncipiō**: a *mūnicipium* was a town to whose inhabitants Roman citizenship had been granted. **2. daret**: for the mood see note on *līberārētur*, p. 17, l. 20. **3. hērēdium**: 'an hereditary estate' of two *iūgera*, assigned to him in the distribution of the land by the Romans. **6. in forō esse**: 'to frequent the forum,' at first to get acquainted with public business and the method of conducting it; then to take an active part. **7. stīpendium meruit**: see Vocab. under *stīpendium*. **annōrum septem decemque**: 'at the age of seventeen,' gen. of measure. See note to p. 85, l. 10. **Q. Fabiō . . . cōnsulibus**: in 214 B.C. **9. castra secūtus est**: cf. *in castra proficīscēns*, p. 108, l. 27. **10. in proeliō apud Sēnam**: known also as the battle of the Metaurus River. See Map of Italy, following p. 94, N. 3. The battle was fought in 207 B.C. **12. obtigit**: 'fell to the lot of'; the quaestors were assigned by lot. This was in 205 B.C. **prō sortis necessitūdine**: for the meaning of *necessitūdine*, see Vocab. The relations of the consul and his quaestor were usually very intimate; Cicero says that they should be like those of father and son. **14. Aedīlis**: in 199 B.C. **Praetor**: in 198 B.C. **16. ex Āfricā dēcēdēns**: 'on his way home from Africa.' That Ennius came back with Cato was mere chance. Cato had no love for poets, and was bitterly opposed to the tendencies which Ennius represented.

II. **19. cōnsulātum gessit**: in 195 B.C. **sorte . . . nactus**: the provinces were assigned to the consuls by lot. **20. triumphum dēportāvit**: in 194 B.C.

Page 118. **4. cum quidem**: 'even although,' 'in spite of the fact that.' **5. prīncipātum . . . obtinēret**: i.e. he was the most influential man in the state. Note the tense and meaning of *obtinēret*. **6. tum**: 'in those days,' contrasted with the writer's own time. **potentiā**: 'personal influence.' Cf. *potestās* in l. 9. **7. prīvātus in urbe mānsit**: i.e. he refused to accept another province. **8. cēnsor**: in 184 B.C. **9. nōbilēs**: at that time the *nōbilēs* were those whose ancestors had held such offices as

admitted them to senatorial rank. **10. multās rēs novās . . . addidit**: i.e. he introduced many innovations into the usual edict which was published by the censors on their entrance to office. **11. reprimerētur**: subj. of purpose. *quā rē* is relative, referring to *multās novās rēs*. **12. Circiter annōs octōgintā**: he died in 149 B.C., at the age of 85. **15. fēcit**: we should say 'suffered.'

III. **19. probābilis**: note the derivation and meaning. Nepos is appraising Cato by the standard of his own times. Cato was the greatest orator of his day. **20. adripuerat**: 'had taken up.' **21. reperīrī posset**: sc. *aliquid*. **24. historiās**: 'history.' **26. unde quaeque cīvitās**: i.e. the origin of each state, including that of Rome, and also the history of Rome from the expulsion of the kings until the first Punic war. **27. omnēs**: sc. *librōs*, i.e. 'the whole work.' **31. dīripuit Lūsitānōs**: in 150 B.C. In 149 Galba was tried for his mismanagement. **32. hōrum bellōrum ducēs**: i.e. those after the second Punic war. He spoke of them merely as *cōnsul*, *praetor*, etc.

Page 119. 3. compāret: 'are shown.' **6. studiōsōs Catōnis**: 'those who are interested in Cato.'

XXV. ATTICUS.

Page 120. Chapter I. 2. generātus: 'descended from,' an unusual use of the word. The *Pompōniī* claimed to be descended from Pompo, a son of Numa Pompilius. **perpetuō**: modifies *obtinuit;* i.e. his ancestors were all of equestrian rank, which was based on a property qualification of 400,000 *sesterces* (about $16,000), but were not *nōbilēs* (see note to p. 118, l. 9). **3. ūsus est**: 'he had.' Cf. *ūsus est*, p. 23, l. 2. **4. ut tum erant tempora**: i.e. for those times, when money was less abundant. **8. ōris atque vōcis**: cf. *ōris atque ōrātiōnis*, p. 29, l. 9. **ut nōn sōlum . . . prōnūntiāret**: i.e. he not only understood quickly what was taught him, but was able to make good use of it. **10. nōbilis**: 'distinguished.' Note the derivation, and cf. p. 118, l. 12. **11. generōsī**: here = 'high-spirited.' Derivation? **12. possent**: B. 283, 2, *a*; A. 320, *c*; G. 631, 3; H. 503, II, 3.

13. suō: represents an objective gen. **14. fīlius**: i.e. son of the famous C. Marius.

II. 16. dēcessit: sc. *ē vītā*. **18. illīus perīculī**: i.e. that in which Sulpicius was involved. **20. Cinnānō tumultū**: in 87 B.C. On *tumultū*, see note to p. 5, l. 32. **22. prō dīgnitāte**: 'as suited his rank.' **24. ratus**: see note to p. 112, l. 19. **25. Athēnās sē contulit**: B.C. 86. **26. adulēscentem Marium**: 'the younger Marius.' See l. 13, above. He was killed in 88 B.C.

Page 121. 4. grātiam: 'influence,' i.e. with distinguished men at Rome. **5. suīs**: 'his own.' **6. neque . . . habērent**: i.e. they could not arrange it on favorable terms. **7. sē interposuit**: 'came to their rescue,' i.e. by lending them the money. **atque ita**: 'and that too on such terms.' **9. dictum esset**: 'had been agreed,' when the loan was made. For the mood, see B. 324, 1; A. 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, II. **11. multiplicandīs ūsūrīs**: i.e. by adding interest to principal. **12. officium**: 'service.' **14. sēnī**: note the distributive.

III. 18. possent: for the mood, cf. *dictum esset*, l. 9, above. **habērent**: 'conferred.' **21. aliquot**: sc. *statuās*. **22. hunc**: i.e. *Phīdiam*. **23. āctōrem auctōremque**: 'agent and adviser.' See note to p. 29, l. 9. **24. prīmum illud**: sc. *fuit*, of which *prīmum illud* is the subject, and *mūnus fōrtūnae* the predicate. **25. imperiī**: modifies *domicilium*. **26. hōc**: sc. *fuit*. **28. hūmānitāte**: 'culture.' **doctrīnāque**: B. 341, 4, *b*; A. 208, *1* and 2; G. 481, 2, N.; H. 554, 1, 6. **ūnus . . . cārissimus**: cf. p. 3, l. 2.

IV. 30. Hūc: i.e. *Athēnās*. **dēcēdēns**: cf. p. 117, l. 16.

Page 122. 2. sermōnis Latīnī: 'of his Latin discourse.' **3. ascītum**: 'acquired.' **7. Nōlī . . . velle**: this pleonasm is not uncommon in Latin. **10. officiō**: 'sense of duty.' **12. morātus**: see note to p. 112, l. 19. **13. dēbēret**: sc. *dare*. **16. urbāna officia**: 'services in the city,' i.e. in Rome. **ad comitia eōrum**: i.e. when they were candidates for office. **17. nōn dēfuit**: 'he did not fail them.' **19. fugientī**: i.e. when he went into voluntary exile in 58 B.C., after the return of Atticus to Rome. Cicero did this to avoid banishment for putting to death

Lentulus and his fellow-conspirators in 63 B.C. **sēstertiūm . . . mīlia**: about $10,000. *sēstertiūm* is partitive gen. Cf. note to l. 32, below. **21. L. Cottā . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 55. **23. prōsecūta est**: 'attended,' i.e. to the ship. **dēsīderiī**: subjective gen.

V. **26. difficillimā**: 'most churlish,' 'very hard to get on with.' **27. veritus est**: 'treated with respect,' i.e. humored. **28. ad summam senectūtem**: i.e. of Caecilius. **29. pietātis**: 'of his dutiful conduct.' **30. moriēns**: 'on his death bed.' **31. ex dōdrante**: 'to the extent of three quarters' of his property. Note the derivation of *dōdrante*. **32. centiēns sēstertium**: 'ten million sesterces,' over $400,000. *sēstertium* is a subst. in the acc. case, which with the multiplicatives = 100,000 sesterces; *sēstertiūm* in l. 19 (note the difference in quantity) is gen. pl. of *sēstertius*.

Page 123. **5. Ūtēbātur . . . intimē**: cf. p. 80, l. 3. **9. esset**: subj. of characteristic, with an idea of concession. **10. essetque**: sc. *ille*, = *Atticus*.

VI. **11. rē pūblicā**: 'politics.' Cf. p. 69, l. 24. **optimārum partium**: i.e. *optimātium*. **12. neque tamen**: 'but yet did not.' **13. cīvīlibus**: 'of public life.' **15. maritimīs**: sc. *fluctibus*. **Honōrēs**: 'public offices.' **17. possent**: what does the mood show? **cōnservātīs lēgibus**: i.e. without resorting to unlawful means, viz., to unlimited bribery (*effūsīs ambitūs largītiōnibus*). **18. ē rē pūblicā**: 'to the advantage of the State,' i.e. a man could not perform the duties of his office conscientiously without incurring danger. **20. hastam pūblicam**: here = 'sales of confiscated property.' The *hasta pūblica* was a spear set up as a sign of the sale of booty taken in war, and usually means merely 'public auction.' **21. neque praes neque manceps**: i.e he took no part in the farming of the public revenues, either as a principal (*manceps*) or as a surety (*praes*); the latter had a share in the profits. The farmers of the revenues were in bad repute on account of the extortion which was commonly practised. **22. accūsāvit**: i.e. he brought no accusations against any one, nor did he support any one in making complaints. The reference is to public impeachments, from which the accuser derived profit.

24. praefectūrās: 'appointments,' i.e. subordinate positions under governors of provinces, which might be made very lucrative. **27. voluerit**: the idea is that of result, *quī = usque adeō ut ille*. **30. dīgnitātī serviēbat**: 'had an eye to his reputation.' **31. quoque**: 'even,' lit. 'also,' i.e. as well as actual guilt.

Page 124. Chapter VII. **3. Incidit**: in 49 B.C. **4. aetātis vacātiōne**: 'the exemption due to his time of life.' **6. fuerant**: note the tense; the time is past with reference to *dedit*. **7. coniūnctum**: sc. *amīcitiā*, 'although he was a friend of his.' **nōn offendit**: i.e. by remaining at home. **8. ōrnāmentum**: 'mark of distinction,' explained by *honōrēs* and *dīvitiās* below. **9. honōrēs**: cf. p. 123, l. 15. **partim**: = *aliī*; *partim* is really acc. of *pars*, but is sometimes used as an indecl. subst. **10. castra sunt secūtī**: cf. p. 117, l. 9. **ēius**: i.e. *Pompēī*. **11. quiēs**: 'neutrality.' **15. concesserit**: sc. *eī*, i.e. 'pardoned at his request.' **vetere īnstitūtō vītae**: cf. p. 123, l. 11 fol.

VIII. **17. illud**: 'the following events.' **Occīsō Caesare**: B.C. 44. **18. Brūtōs**: i.e. Marcus and Decimus Brutus. **20. nūllō . . . familiārius**: sc. *ūterētur*; *ille adolēscēns* is Brutus, who was then 41 years old, while Atticus was 65. **22. convīctū**: 'daily life.' **25. ēius ōrdinis**: i.e. *ōrdinis equestris*. **appellātus est**: 'was called on,' 'was appealed to.' **28. sine factiōne**: 'without party-spirit.' **31. ūsūrum**: sc. *eum*, stands for the fut. ind. as a mild imperative, almost = *ūterētur*. His wealth was at the service of Brutus, as far as it would go, but he would take no active part in such a plan himself.

Page 125. **4. dicis causā**: 'for form's sake.' **ā cōnsule**: i.e. by Antony. The provinces were Crete and Cyrene. **5. in exsilium**: to Macedonia and Syria, which had originally been assigned to them by Caesar. **6. flōrentī**: 'when in power,' 'in its prosperity,' appositive adj. **8. in Ēpīrō**: modifies *darī*; according to Cicero the money was only lent. Atticus had large estates in Epirus. **absēns**: i.e. while he (Atticus) was in Rome. **trecenta**: sc. *mīlia sēstertiūm*. **9. eō magis**: i.e. on account of the change of fortune. Cf. p. 21, l. 2, and the note. **Antōniō**: the dat. with *adūlor* is not common before Livy.

IX. **11. bellum**: in 43 B.C. **13. dēbeam**: subj. as a part of the apodosis. **14. sī dīvīnātiō appellanda est**: 'if the term inspiration ought to be applied,' i.e. it was neither human foresight nor divine inspiration, but merely natural goodness of heart which actuated Atticus and carried him through those dangerous times. **18. sed etiam quī**: sc. *eī*. **21. etiam**: modifies *exstinguere*. **23. amīcissimus esset**: see note to p. 50, l. 21. **nihil eīs indulsit ad . . . violandum**: 'did nothing to please them in the way of injuring Antony.' **26. ea tribuit**: 'he did so much.' **28. distinērētur**: sc. *ea*. **30. nūllum . . . stiterit vadimōnium**: 'never answered her bail,' i.e. appeared in court. Cf. p. 102, l. 7. **32. secundā fōrtūnā**: 'in the time of her prosperity.' **in diem**: i.e. to be paid for at some future time.

Page 126. **1. versūram facere . . . sē interposuit**: cf. p. 121, l. 6 and 7. **6. Quae cum faciēbat**: 'at the time he did this.' B. 288, I, A; A. 325, *a*; G. 580; H. 521, II, I. **10. suī iūdiciī**: 'a man of independence,' gen. of quality.

X. **13. Conversa . . . fōrtūna est**: by the formation of the second triumvirate in 43 B.C. **14. nēmō nōn**: an emphatic 'every one.' **putārat**: = *putāverat*. For the mood see note on *possumus*, p. 70, l. 32. **16. ad adventum**: 'just before the arrival.' **imperātōrum**: 'of the triumvirs,' Octavius, Lepidus, and Antonius. **dē forō dēcesserat**: 'he had withdrawn from public business'; cf. *in forō esse*, p. 117, l. 16. **17. apud**: cf. p. 115, l. 19. **22. Hōc quoque**: sc. *est*. **23. cōgnōrat**: = *cōgnōverat*. **25. ferēbātur in**: cf. p. 35, l. 22. **28. officiī**: 'kindness'; cf. p. 123, l. 23 fol.

Page 127. **2. ab eō**: i.e. *Cānō*. **4. hieme**: 'storm.' **6. cīvīlibus**: 'political.'

XI. **7. sē ēmersit**: *ēmergō* is usually intransitive. **nihil aliud ēgit**: 'he aimed at nothing else.' **9. praemiīs**: abl. of cause. **10. in Ēpīrum**: see note on *in Ēpīrō*, p. 125, l. 8. **dēfuerit**: subj. of result. **12. proelium Philippēnse**: 'the battle of Philippi,' B.C. 42. Cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. **16. Difficile est**: see note to l. 14, above. **18. temporāriam**: see Vocab. **19. flōrentibus**: see note to p. 125, l. 6. **20. quī**

quidem: 'since for instance he.' **22. ūtēns**: 'practising.' **24. oblīvīscī quam ulcīscī**: sc. *eam* = *iniūriam*. **28. videātur**: pres. of an existing state of affairs. The author of the verse which follows is unknown. *suī* is pronounced as a monosyllable, and *cui* as a dissyllable; *hominibus* is in apposition with *cuique* = *cuīque hominum*. **30. Neque tamen ille**: 'And yet he did not.' The meaning is that Atticus did not mould his own fortune, but made himself worthy of the best fortune. **quī cāvit**: 'inasmuch as he took care.'

Page 128. Chapter XII. **2. adulēscentī Caesarī**: 'the younger Caesar,' referring to C. Octavius, who, after his adoption by Julius Caesar, took the name of C. Julius Caesar Octavianus. Cf. *adulēscentem Marium*, p. 120, l. 26. **3. nūllīus condiciōnis nōn habēret potestātem**: = a strong affirmative, 'had the opportunity of forming any (matrimonial) alliance whatever.' **5. generōsārum nūptiīs**: 'to marriage with ladies of noble birth.' **7. triumvirūm**: partitive gen. = *ūnus ex triumvirīs*. The marriage was arranged in 37 B.C., when Octavian and Antony met at Tarentum. **8. augēre**: i.e. by taking possession of the property of proscribed citizens. **10. eā**: = *grātiā*. **12. sub ipsā**: 'just at the time of.' **perinlūstre**: 'very evident.' **13. L. Saufēī**: modifies *bona* in l. 16. **suī**: instead of *ēius* because Atticus is virtually the subject of the sentence. See B. 244, 4; A. 196, *c*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 3. **16. cōnsuētūdine eā**: 'in accordance with the custom,' i.e. of proscribing rich men merely for the sake of seizing their property. **19. L. Iūlium Calidum**: object of *expedīvit* in l. 26. Calidus is unknown except for this reference. **quem**: object of *tulisse*. We should say 'the most graceful poet that our time has produced.' **23. equitum**: the *equitēs* as a class had favored Brutus and Cassius. **26. in praesentī**: modifies *labōriōsius*. **27. in eōrum perīculīs**: i.e. *in perīculīs Saufēī et Calidī*.

Page 129. Chapter XIII. **1. omnibus optimīs rēbus ūsus est**: 'enjoyed the best of everything.' **4. silvā**: 'park,' 'grove.' **tēctum**: 'the building.' **5. salis**: 'taste.' **7. familiā**: 'household,' i.e. slaves. **8. fōrmā**: 'beauty,' 'display'; the wealthy Romans laid much stress on the beauty of their slaves.

puerī: = *servī*; cf. p. 116, l. 2, and the note. **10. utrumque hōrum**: implied in *anāgnōstae* and *librāriī*. **11. parī modō**: sc. *in eā* (*familiā*) *erant*. **12. cultus domesticus dēsīderat**: 'the management of a house requires.' **bonī**: appositive adj. with *cēterī*; *apprīmē* is not used by Cicero or Caesar. **14. factum**: 'trained.' **16. videās**: sc. *concupīscī*. For the mood see B. 302, 3; A. 309, *a*; G. 625, Rem. 3; H. 508, 5, 2). **continentis**: B. 198, 3; A. 214, *d*; G. 366, Rem. 2; H. 401, N. 2; so *dīligentiae* in l. 18. **18. ēlegāns**: sc. *erat*. **splendidus**: 'stylish.' **19. omnēsque dīligentia . . . adfectābat**: 'his every effort aimed at.' **20. Supellex**: sc. *erat*. **21. in neutram partem**: i.e. neither as too much or too little. **cōnspicī**: i.e. 'attract attention.' **23. putem**: the subj. with *quamquam* is not a classical construction. **25. terna mīlia**: sc. *sēstertiūm*; about $120. **26. ex ephēmeride**: 'according to his account-book.' **expēnsum ferre**: 'to enter as expended.' **27. solitum**: sc. *esse*, depends on *praeterībo*. **nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum**: 'not from hearsay, but from personal knowledge.'

Page 130. Chapter XIV. 3. abhorrērent: subj. of characteristic. **tanta pecūniae . . . accessiō**: through the inheritance from his uncle. See p. 122, l. 30. **6. sēstertiō vīciēns**: 2,000,000 *sesterces* (over $80,000). See note to p. 122, l. 32. **parum sē splendidē**: i.e. with any lack of style. **7. sēstertiō centiēns**: 10,000,000 *sesterces*. **8. parīque fastīgiō**: i.e. on the same high level. **11. omnisque . . . reditus cōnstabat**: he also derived revenue from money lending, from book publishing, and from dealing in gladiators. **14. ratiōne**: i.e. the method of its investment.

XV. 16. Itaque: 'And to such an extent.' **18. Quidquid rogābātur**: i.e. *sī quid rogābātur*. **19. religiōsē**: 'scrupulously,' i.e. with regard to his ability to fulfil his promise. **21. adnuisset**: cf. *vidēret*, p. 25, l. 8. **22. mandātam**: sc. *rem*. **23. negōtiī eum pertaesum est**: B. 209, 1, A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III. **suam exīstimātiōnem**: 'his reputation.' *suam* stands for an objective gen. Cf. p. 27, l. 9. **24. agī**: 'was at stake.' **28. iūdiciō**: 'from conviction,' 'on principle.' **fūgisse**: sc. *eum*.

XVI. **30. adulēscēns īdem . . . senex**: 'he was both in his youth . . . and in his old age.'

Page 131. **1. Quamquam**: 'And yet,' 'But after all.' **2. ut**: i.e. *usque eō ut.* **4. facit**: sc. *Cicerō.* **5. in vulgus**: 'for the general public.' **sēdecim volūmina epistulārum**: these letters are still extant. They cover the period from 68 B.C., five years before Cicero's consulship, to 44 B.C., the year before his death. **7. legat . . . dēsīderet**: a less vivid future condition. **9. studiīs**: 'party-strife.' **vitiīs**: 'errors in judgment.' **11. appareat**: 'is clear,' 'is manifest.' **12. dīvīnātiōnem**: cf. p. 121, l. 5, l. 14. **14. ūsū veniunt**: cf. p. 31, l. 9. **cecinit**: the regular word of prophetic utterances, since the responses of oracles and the like were given in a metrical form.

XVII. **15. pietāte**: 'affection,' for his relatives. **16. hōc ipsum**: object of *glōriantem.* This constr. is confined to neu. prons. and num. adjs. **17. annōrum**: cf. p. 85, l. 10. **19. in grātiam redīsse**: 'had never been reconciled,' i.e. it had never been necessary, since they had never quarrelled. **20. habēbat**: what does the mood show? How should *quam* be translated? **23. dēbēret**: the mood shows that this was the view of Atticus. **24. eī**: i.e. *nātūrae.* **25. doctrīnā**: 'on account of his training,' i.e. in philosophy. **26. habuit percepta**: differs in meaning from *percēperat.* The idea is that he had mastered them, and had them available for the conduct of his life.

XVIII. **29. habuit cōgnitam**: see note on l. 26, above. **31. magistrātūs ōrdināvit**: 'has given the lists of offices.' The work was called *Annālēs,* and was published in 47 B.C. It gave an outline of Roman history until 54 B.C., with a list and genealogy of the curule magistrates for each year. Cf. p. 132, l. 9 fol.

Page 132. **1. in eō**: sc. *librō.* **suō tempore**: 'at its proper time.' See B. 244, 4; A. 196, *g*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2. **3. propāginēs**: 'lineage,' a poetic use of the word. **7. Marcellī Claudiī, Marcellōrum**: a condensed expression. Cf. the preceding sentence, and sc. *Marcellī Claudiī rogātū Marcellōrum familiam . . . ēnumerāvit;* so with *Scīpiōnis . . . Aemiliōrum*, below. Note the inversion of the names *Claudiī Marcellī* and *Scīpiōnis Cornēliī*

a not uncommon practice with Latin writers. **11. attigit**: as we say, 'dipped into,' 'tried his hand at.' **12. honōre**: political 'distinction.' **14. imāginibus**: 'portraits.' The reference is, perhaps, to an illustrated work, consisting of portraits of distinguished men with a few descriptive verses; or the verses may have been written under the busts in Atticus's house on his estate in Epirus. **16. quod**: acc. of specification.

XIX. **19. Atticō vīvō**: Atticus died in 32 B.C. **21. rērum exemplīs**: 'actual instances,' more literally, 'instances drawn from facts.' **22. suprā**: p. 127, l. 28. **25. imperātōris Dīvī fīliī**: 'of the imperator, son of the deified Julius.' Since Julius Caesar was the only one on whom divine honors had been conferred, he is referred to merely as *Dīvī*. **28. dīgnitāte parī, fōrtūnā humiliōrēs**: sc. *quam Octāviānus*. The reference is to the other political leaders (*prīncipēs*), such as Caesar, Antony, Brutus, etc., who were of equal worth with Octavian, but less favored by fortune. **29. Caesarem**: i.e. Octavian. Cf. note to p. 128, l. 2. **est cōnsecūta**: 'attended.' **30. conciliārit**: = *conciliāverit*, sc. *eī*, 'gained for him.'

Page 133. **1. Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī**: he was afterward the emperor Tiberius. **3. necessitūdinem**: 'relationship.'

XX. **10. quam vellet**: 'than he could wish,' potential subj., representing *velim* in the thought of Cicero. **fruerētur**: 'enjoyed the society of.' **14. ēius**: we should say 'from him'; subjective gen. **Ex quō**: 'from this circumstance,' i.e. from their friendly relations. **16. incūriā**: note the derivation. **dētēcta**: 'which had lost its roof.' **prōlāberētur**: note the tense. **18. absēns**: 'when separated from him,' i.e. when Antony was abroad and Atticus was at home in Rome. **19. accūrātē**: 'fully,' modifies *certiōrem facere Atticum*, which depends on *cūrae sibi habēret*. **20. Hōc quāle sit**: 'what this means.' **22. ūsum**: 'intimacy,' referring both to personal intercourse and to correspondence. **24. quantum fuit necesse**: sc. *intercēdere*.

XXI. **30. bonitāte**: cf. p. 125, l. 14. **32. indiguisset**: 'he had not needed'; note the tense. *indiguisset* is independent

of *ūsus esset* so far as its tense is concerned. Cf. note to p. 6, l. 32. **naotus est**: as we say, 'he caught.'

Page 134. **2. tēnesmon**: 'dysentery.' **6. fistulae pūris**: 'discharges of matter,' 'ulcers.' **7. accideret**: cf. note to p. 6, l. 28. **14. Quibus**: has for its antecedent *vōs;* trans. as if it were *vōbīs*.

XXII. **23. ex domō in domum**: 'from one house to another'; see note on p. 27, l. 25. **26. et . . . reservāret**: sc. *ut*, implied in *nē*. **27. temporibus**: 'the crisis.' **30. prōpositum**: 'his purpose.' **32. Kal.**: = *Kalendās*. **Cn. Domitiō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 43.

Page 135. **1. lectīculā**: 'a common bier,' the force of the diminutive. **2. bonīs**: here, distinguished from *vulgī*, means 'well-to-do people,' 'society.' **4. ad quīntum lapidem**: 'at the fifth milestone.' Burial within the city was prohibited by law.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

In the following exercises no attempt has been made to prepare a series of graded lessons in Latin syntax, but merely to illustrate the language and constructions of the text on which they are based.

The sentences are intended for rapid oral work, to increase the pupil's vocabulary, to train him in expressing himself fluently in Latin, and to cultivate the habit of carefully noting the meaning of all the Latin words while reading. The continuous passages may be written or recited orally. It is strongly recommended that when they are written the pupil mark the quantity of all the long vowels.

References like this, p. 6, l. 14, are to the pages and lines of the Text; they refer sometimes to the meaning and sometimes to the construction, and should be used carefully. Words between parentheses are to be omitted in translating into Latin.

I. MILTIADES.

1. Miltiades, the son of Cimon, was the most prominent[1] of all the Athenians. 2. It happened that the Athenians had good hope of Miltiades. 3. Miltiades was of such an age that his fellow-citizens had good hope of him. 4. When the Athenians wished to send settlers to the Chersonesus, many wished to take[2] part in the expedition. 5. The Athenians are said to have sent delegates[3] to Delphi to consult the oracle. 6. Let us ask the Pythia whom we shall employ[4] as our leader. 7. It will be necessary[5] to fight with the Thracians, who possess the Chersonesus. 8. The Pythia said that if the Athenians should employ Miltiades as their leader, they would succeed[6] in their undertakings. 9. The Lemnians said to Miltiades that they would submit[7] themselves to the power of the Athenians when

[1] p. 3, l. 3. [2] p. 3, l. 8. [3] p. 3, l. 8. [4] p. 3, l. 10. [5] p. 3, l. 11. [6] p. 3, l. 13. [7] p. 3, l. 16.

he could set out from Athens with a ship and come to Lemnus with a north wind. 10. The north wind will blow in the faces of those who have set out from Athens to Lemnus.

11. Miltiades in a short time got possession of the whole Chersonesus. 12. Although Miltiades had royal power,[1] he held it with the consent of those who had sent him to the Chersonesus. 13. When Miltiades had made himself a home in the Chersonesus, he demanded that the Lemnians should give up their city to him. 14. Since Miltiades had a home in the Chersonesus, he could sail to Lemnus with a north wind. 15. Miltiades said that the city would have[2] to be given up, since he had sailed from his home to Lemnus with a north wind. 16. Since the matter had turned out contrary to their expectation, the Lemnians gave up their city to Miltiades. 17. The Lemnians said that they did not dare to hold[3] the city, although the matter had turned out contrary to their expectation.

18. Darius, king of the Persians, led his army from Asia into Europe in order to make war on the Scythians. 19. Darius gave orders[4] that a bridge be made across the river Hister, and that it be held while he was away. 20. Miltiades said that since Darius was hard pressed by the Scythians, an opportunity was given the guards of the bridge to free Greece. 21. If Darius had perished with the forces which he led with him, Europe would have been freed from the rule of the Persians. 22. If the bridge be cut down, it will happen[5] that the king will perish within a few days. 23. They say that Histiæus of Miletus prevented the thing from being done. 24. If Darius shall be slain, we shall suffer[6] punishment at the hands of our fellow-citizens. 25. It is expedient for us to strengthen the royal power, because our own rule depends upon it. 26. Miltiades said that he left the Chersonesus, because he did not doubt that[7] his designs would come to the ears of the king.

[1] p. 4, l. 4. [2] p. 3, l. 11. [3] p. 3, l. 10. [4] p. 3, l. 12. [5] p. 3, l. 6. [6] p. 5, l. 11. [7] Use *quīn* and the subj.

27. When Darius returns[1] from Europe into Asia, his friends will urge him to prepare a fleet in order to reduce Greece under his power. 28. Darius said that the Ionians had stormed Sardis with the aid of the Athenians. 29. Datis said that he would take Eretria and send all the citizens to the king. 30. Nepos says that the plain of the Marathon[2] is distant about ten miles from the city of Athens. 31. If the Athenians had not been terrified by the great danger, they would not have sent Phidippus to Lacedaemon to[3] ask for help. 32. There will be need of as prompt aid as possible, if you do not wish the city of Athens to be reduced under the power of the Persians. 33. They say that there is a discussion[4] among the generals, whether to protect themselves by the city walls or to go against the enemy.

34. Nepos says that a thousand soldiers[5] came from Plataea as aid to the Athenians. 35. Miltiades said that the soldiers would be fired[6] with a wonderful eagerness for battle. 36. Miltiades will urge[7] the Athenians to lead their forces from the city and to draw up a line of battle. 37. Miltiades said to the Athenians, "If you draw up your line of battle at the foot of a mountain, you will be protected by the height of the mountain, and the enemy will be prevented by the trees from[8] surrounding you." 38. Datis desired to fight before the Lacedaemonians came to the aid of the Athenians. 39. If the Persians had not been greatly terrified, they would have gone to the ships and not to the camp.

40. Nepos says that the reward which was given to Miltiades shows that the nature of all states is the same. 41. Nepos said that Miltiades freed[9] Athens and all Greece from the rule of the Persians.[10] 42. The Athenians are said to have been

[1] p. 3, l. 13.
[2] p. 5, l. 30.
[3] p. 3, l. 9; p. 3, l. 12.
[4] p. 6, l. 6.
[5] See note to p. 6, l. 15.
[6] p. 6, l. 17.
[7] p. 4, l. 31.
[8] p. 6, l. 25.
[9] p. 4, l. 32.
[10] p. 5, l. 4.

so corrupted that they voted thirty statues for Demetrius of Phalerum.

43. Miltiades, with the fleet of seventy ships which the Athenians had given him, took several of the islands by storm. 44. When Miltiades had surrounded Paros with siege works, he was on the point of capturing the city. There was a grove on the mainland which caught fire by some chance, and since Miltiades feared that it was a signal that the king's fleet was coming, he returned to Athens. 45. Nepos says that Miltiades was accused of treason because he had not captured Paros, and fined fifty talents; and that because he was not able to pay the money, he died in the public prison. 46. Since Pisistratus had been tyrant a few years before, the people said that it was better for Miltiades to be punished, although he was innocent, than that they should be longer in fear.

When the Athenians wished to send settlers to the Chersonesus, they did not know whom to choose as their leader. Therefore they sent to Delphi to consult the oracle. When the delegates came to Delphi, the Pythia told them that if they chose Miltiades as their leader, they would prosper in all their undertakings.

After Miltiades had been chosen leader, he set out for the Chersonesus, but on the way he went to Lemnus, and wished to reduce the inhabitants of that island under the power of the Athenians. The Lemnians said that if he should come from his home to Lemnus with a north wind, they would surrender themselves. Miltiades went on to the Chersonesus, and after he had in a short time routed the forces of the barbarians, he got possession of the entire region and decided to remain there. When he had made himself a home in the Chersonesus, he sailed with a north wind to Lemnus and demanded that the inhabitants should surrender themselves to him. And it is said that the Lemnians did not dare refuse, but left the island.

After King Darius had made war on the Scythians, and had been unsuccessful,[1] he was urged by his friends to reduce Greece under his power. Accordingly he built a fleet, of which Datis and Artaphernes were given the command,[2] and sent it against the Athenians. They went first to Eretria, which they captured, and then to Attica, where they encamped in the plain of Marathon, which is about ten miles from the city. The Athenians sent to Lacedaemon to ask for aid, and also elected ten generals at home, one of whom was Miltiades.

It is said that there was a dispute among the generals, whether to go to meet the enemy or to remain[3] in the city, but that Miltiades persuaded them to fight.[4] He drew up his troops at the foot of a mountain, together with a thousand Plataean soldiers who had come to the aid[5] of the Athenians. The Persians attacked them, but were utterly defeated.

II. THEMISTOCLES.

1. Nepos says that few are considered equal to Themistocles in ability. 2. It happened[6] that Themistocles so neglected his property that he was disinherited by his father. 3. He thought that he must devote[7] himself wholly to his country, in order to blot out the disgrace. 4. Thucydides tells us that Themistocles judged present events very sagaciously, and formed conjectures about future events very clearly.

5. Themistocles will be made general by the people, to carry on the war with Corcyra. 6. Let us persuade the people to build a fleet with the money which comes from the mines. 7. When Themistocles had persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet, they became so skilled in naval war that they crushed the Corcyreans. 8. The report was brought to Athens that Xerxes was going to make war on all Europe both by land and by sea.

[1] p. 4, l. 30.
[2] p. 5, l. 23.
[3] p. 4, l. 3.
[4] p. 6, l. 28.
[5] p. 6, l. 28.
[6] p. 3, l. 6.
[7] p. 9, l. 11; p. 3, l. 11.

9. If the Athenians had not sent to Delphi, they would not have known[1] what to do about their affairs. 10. The Pythia told the Athenians that if they fortified themselves with wooden walls, it would be a means of safety[2] for all Greece. 11. Because the Athenians thought that the ships were the wooden walls, they embarked[3] upon them with all their movable property.[4]

12. Since very many of the citizens thought it would be better to fight on land, they sent a band[5] of picked men to take possession of Thermopylae. 13. Leonidas and the Lacedaemonians died at Thermopylae in order that they might prevent[6] the barbarians from advancing further. 14. Themistocles will fight a naval battle at Artemisium, in order that he may not be surrounded by the enemy's ships. 15. If a part of the enemy's ships round[7] Euboea, we shall be assailed by a double danger.

16. Themistocles said that if the Greeks should scatter and withdraw to their own homes, they would perish. 17. The slave who has been sent by Themistocles to the king will announce to him that the Greeks are in flight. 18. Themistocles compelled the Greeks to fight against their will. 19. Xerxes is said to have been conquered at Salamis because he could not use his great number of ships in the strait.[8]

20. When Xerxes had been unsuccessful in the battle, he was informed by Themistocles, who feared that he would continue to wage war, that the Greeks would destroy the bridge which he had made over the Hellespont. 21. Xerxes is said to have returned to Asia in less[9] than thirty days by the same road by which he had marched into Europe in six months. 22. The battle which was fought at Salamis may be compared with that of Marathon.

23. Themistocles surrounded the triple harbor of the Piraeus

[1] p. 10, l. 13.
[2] p. 10, l. 3.
[3] p. 10, l. 17.
[4] p. 10, l. 20.
[5] p. 7, l. 3.
[6] p. 6, l. 25.
[7] p. 11, l. 4.
[8] p. 11, l. 26.
[9] p. 12, l. 4.

with walls. 24. The Lacedaemonians said that if any city outside of the Peloponnesus had walls, the enemy would take possession of them. 25. Themistocles will restore the walls at special personal risk,[1] because the Lacedaemonians have attempted to prevent the Athenians from[2] building them. 26. The Lacedaemonians knew that the Athenians had gained so much glory because they had crushed the Persians at Marathon and at Salamis, that they would have to contend[3] with them for the hegemony.[3] 27. Let us send ambassadors to Athens, to prevent the citizens from surrounding the city with walls. 28. The other ambassadors will not return until they see that the walls are high enough to protect.[4] 29. Let us spare no place, but let us collect from all sides what is suitable for fortifying the city. 30. Nepos says that the walls of Athens were made of shrines and tombs.

31. When Themistocles had come to Lacedaemon, he said that he did not wish to go before the magistrates until his colleagues came. 32. Themistocles attempted to deceive the Lacedaemonians, in order that the Athenians might surround their city with walls. 33. When the ambassadors said that not much of the fortification remained (unfinished), Themistocles said to the Lacedaemonians that they ought[5] to send trustworthy men to look into the matter. 34. Do not let the ambassadors of the Lacedaemonians go until I myself have been released. 35. After the city had been surrounded by high walls, Themistocles said that the Athenians had done it by his advice,[6] and that what they had done was advantageous to the whole of Greece. 36. The Lacedaemonians will act unjustly, if they do not send Themistocles back to Athens.

37. Since Themistocles could not escape the envy of his fellow-citizens, he went to live at Argos. 38. Although[7] Themistocles had been driven from Athens by ostracism[8] and had gone

[1] p. 12, l. 16.
[2] p. 6, l. 25.
[3] p. 12, l. 25.
[4] p. 12, l. 31.
[5] p. 12, l. 18.
[6] p. 13, l. 23.
[7] p. 11. l. 29.
[8] p. 14, l. 5.

to Argos to live, he was accused in his absence by the Lacedaemonians, who alleged[1] that he had made a league with the king of Persia to overthrow Greece. 39. The chief men of Corcyra said that they were afraid that the Lacedaemonians and Athenians would make war on them because they had received Themistocles. 40. In order that the king of the Molossians might protect him, Themistocles is said to have taken the king's little son and to have fled into a shrine. He said that he would not come out of the shrine until the king received[2] him under his protection. 41. "If I am carried by the storm to Naxos," said Themistocles, "I must perish, since the army of the Athenians is there." 42. Themistocles told the master of the ship who he was, and said that he would give him many gifts if he would save him. 43. When the master of the ship was seized with pity and had taken Themistocles to Ephesus, the latter said that afterwards he would requite[3] him for his service.

44. Although many have written that Themistocles went to Asia when Xerxes was king, Nepos says that he believes Thucydides when he says that Themistocles went to Artaxerxes. 45. Themistocles, in the letter which he wrote to King Artaxerxes, said that although he had inflicted very many injuries on the Persians, he would be a good friend of the king if he should obtain his friendship. 46. Themistocles said that he had informed Xerxes by a letter that the Greeks were going to destroy the bridge which the king had made over the Hellespont. 47. The king said that he would pardon Themistocles, because he admired his high spirit.[4] 48. After Themistocles had given the space of a year to the literature and language of the Persians, he was able to speak more elegantly than the native Persians. 49. The king said: "I will give you three cities, — Magnesia to furnish you with bread, Lampsacus from which you may get wine, and Myus to supply you with dainties."

[1] Express by *quod* and the subj.; cf. p. 14, l. 8. [2] p. 14, l. 20.
[3] p. 15, l. 24. [4] p. 14, l. 20. [5] p. 15, l. 2.

50. Many writers say that Themistocles was not able to keep his promise to the king, and that, therefore, he took poison; but Thucydides, who was nearest[1] to Themistocles in time, says that he died a natural death.[2]

Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet with the money which came in from the mines, in order that they might become skilled in naval warfare. When Xerxes invaded Greece with a great army, and wished especially to attack[3] the Athenians, because they had defeated Darius at Marathon, this fleet was a means of safety for all Greece; for with it Themistocles fought with[4] Xerxes at Salamis and conquered him.

Although Themistocles had been a means of great glory to the Athenians in peace and in war, he was not requited according to his deserts; for on account of the envy of his fellow-citizens he was driven from the city and forced to go to Argos, and afterwards to Persia. Artaxerxes pardoned[5] him for the many evils which he had inflicted on his house and gave him many gifts. Themistocles had promised that he would overthrow Greece, and since he could not fulfil his promises he is believed by many to have taken poison.

III. ARISTIDES.

Aristides, who was of about the same age as Themistocles, was called the Just on account of his integrity. But nevertheless, Themistocles, who excelled him in eloquence, was able to cause him to be punished by ostracism with a ten years' exile. It is said that Aristides himself saw a man writing the name of Aristides upon a potsherd, in order that he might be banished from his country, and that when he asked him what Aristides had done that he should be considered worthy of such a pun-

[1] p. 15, l. 6. [2] p. 16, l. 10. [3] p. 10, l. 12. [4] p. 10, l. 32. [5] p. 15, l. 25.

ishment, the man said that he did not like it because Aristides had worked so hard to be called the Just.

Nepos tells us that Aristides was recalled to his native country six years after he had been banished, and that he took part in the battles of Salamis and Plataea; but that his most glorious deed was that he caused the leadership on the sea to be transferred from the Lacedaemonians to the Athenians.

IV. PAUSANIAS.

The most illustrious deed[1] of Pausanias the Lacedaemonian was that he defeated Mardonius at Plataea. After the battle of Plataea, Pausanias was so elated by the victory, that he wrote on the tripod which he set up at Delphi that he had conquered the Lacedaemonians at Plataea. The Lacedaemonians, however, when they had erased the epigram which Pausanias had written, wrote nothing but the names of the States whose forces had been present[2] at the battle.

Pausanias is said to have stormed Byzantium, and to have taken several relatives of the king, and when he learned that they were his relatives, to have sent them to the king as a gift. He promised that if the king would give him his daughter in marriage, he would crush[3] Sparta and the rest of Greece. The king replied that if Pausanias did what he had promised, he would give him his daughter in marriage, but before Pausanias could act[4] he was recalled to Lacedaemon.

When Pausanias not long afterward had returned to the army of his own accord, he is said not only to have changed his native habits, but also to have assumed royal state, and to have banqueted more luxuriously than the Spartans could endure. As soon as the Lacedaemonians knew that he was unwilling to return to Sparta, and had formed plans unfriendly

[1] p. 17, l. 23. [2] p. 17, l. 19. [3] p. 15, l. 31.
[4] p. 6, l. 23; p. 20, l. 13.

to his country, they are said to have sent ambassadors to him to order him to return home.

When Pausanias had returned to Sparta, the Lacedaemonians feared that he would stir up the Helots, who perform the service of slaves among the Lacedaemonians, by promising them that he would give them liberty; but although, according to the laws of Sparta, any ephor might throw the king into prison, they did not wish to arrest Pausanias until they had clear[1] proof. Now there was a youth from Argilus, to whom Pausanias had given a letter for Artabazus. He suspected that Pausanias had written something about him, because no one of those who had carried letters from Pausanias to Artabazus had ever returned. So he opened[2] the letter and found that Pausanias had ordered that he be killed. So the youth fled to the shrine of Neptune at Taenarum,[3] and sat on the altar as a suppliant of the god. Pausanias came to the same place, and asked the Argilian why he had done this. The youth replied that he had found out that if he delivered the letter to Artabazus, he must die. When Pausanias begged him not to tell what he had learned, the ephors, who were in a place under ground near the temple of Neptune, heard what was said, and returned to Sparta with Pausanias, in order to arrest him in the city. But Pausanias is said to have guessed[4] from the face of one of the ephors that he was going to be arrested, and to have fled into the temple of Minerva. The ephors ordered the doors of the temple to be blocked up, and the roof to be destroyed, and his own mother is said to have brought the first stone. Pausanias died near the temple, after he had been carried out half dead, and was buried not far off.

[1] p. 21, l. 10. [2] p. 21, l. 16. [3] p. 31, l. 3. [4] p. 9, l. 18.

V. CIMON.

Cimon was the son of Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon. In his youth he was cast into prison, because his father had not been able to pay the fifty talents which he had been fined[1] because he had not captured the island of Paros. But he was freed by his wife Elpinice, who said that she would marry one Callias, who wished to wed her, if he would pay the money.

After Cimon was freed from prison, he speedily became the chief man[2] of the Athenians. Nepos says that his most glorious[3] deed was that he defeated the Cypriotes and Phoenicians near Mycale in a naval battle. But he incurred the same hatred on the part[4] of his fellow-citizens that his father had incurred, and was ostracized. It is said that the Athenians soon regretted their action, and recalled Cimon five years after he had been banished, although he had been condemned to an exile of ten years.[5] He died not long afterwards while besieging the town of Citium in Cyprus.

Cimon was a man of great generosity. It is said that every day he invited to dinner all those whom he saw uninvited in the market place, and that he buried many poor Athenians at his own expense.

VI. LYSANDER.

Nepos says that if the reputation of Lysander, the Lacedaemonian, was great, he acquired it by good luck rather than by merit; for although he brought the war to an end, which had been waged against the Peloponnesians for twenty years, it was not done by the valor of his own army, but by the want of discipline of his opponents.

After the victory Lysander began to conduct himself with great cruelty. He drove out of all the states those who favored

1 p. 8, l. 8.
2 p. 23, l. 19.
3 p. 17, l. 23.
4 Express by the gen.
5 p. 24, l. 18.

the interests[1] of the Athenians, and entrusted the government in each state to ten men, all of whom were bound to him by (ties of) hospitality. Then he is said to have planned to do away with kings at Sparta. In order to do this he is said to have attempted first to bribe the Delphic oracle, then that at Dodona. When he had failed[2] in this, and had been unable to bribe the priests of Jupiter Hammon, he was accused by the Africans of[3] having attempted to bribe them. Although he was acquitted, he was killed by the Thebans, when he was on his way to Orchomenos.

The action of Pharnabazus regarding Lysander is worth telling;[4] Lysander is said to have asked him for a letter, which he might give to the ephors as a proof of the uprightness with which he had carried on the war in Asia. Pharnabazus is reported to have given him a weighty document in which he praised[5] Pausanias greatly; but while the letter was being sealed, to have substituted another of the same size and so like it that it could not be distinguished from it, in which Pausanias was accused of avarice and treachery. Thus Pharnabazus made Pausanias his own accuser.

[1] p. 26, l. 19.
[2] p. 27, l. 18.
[3] p. 27, l. 30.
[4] Use *dignus* with a rel. clause with the subj.
[5] p. 28, l. 8.

RULES FOR PRONUNCIATION OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES.[1]

Accent.

1. A word may have two, or even three or four, accents; *e.g.*, Cáp-pa-dó-ci-a.
2. If only two syllables precede the primary accent. the secondary accent is on the first; *e.g.*, Ȧr-ta-xér-xes.
3. In words of two syllables, accent the first; *e.g.*, Lém-nus.
4. In words of more than two syllables, accent the penult, if long, otherwise the antepenult; *e.g.*, Cor-o-nē̂-a, Cor-ín-thus, Eú-men-es.

Syllabication.

1. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be divided; *e.g.*, Dē'us.
2. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, between the last two vowels of a word, or between the vowels of any two unaccented syllables, must be joined to the latter vowel; *e.g.*, Cȳ'-*prus*, Pél-o-*pon*-nē'-sus.
3. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, *before* an accented vowel must be joined to that vowel, so also a single consonant *after* it, except in the penult; *e.g.*, Még-a-*bā*-*zus*.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, after an accented *a*, *e*, or *o*, and before two vowels the first of which is *e*, *i*, or *y*, must be joined to the following vowel; *e.g.*, Pau-sā'-*ni*-as.
2. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, after an accented *u*, must be joined to the following vowel; *e.g.*, Sū'-*ni*-um, U̇-*ti*-ca, except *Púb*-li-us.

Sounds of the Letters.

VOWELS.

1. A vowel ending an accented syllable has its *long English* sound; *e.g.*, Gor-*tȳ́*-na.

[1] Owing to the great number of proper names in the *Lives*, it has been thought best to publish these rules. They were prepared by Professor A. H. Pattengill, of the University of Michigan, and have been used by him for several years. They are given without change, except that the examples have been taken as far as possible from the text.

The marks of quantity are intended to indicate the sound of the vowels *in English*.

(*a*) But *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable has the sound of *a* in America; *e.g.*, Do-dó-*na*, Lámp-*sa*-cus.

(*b*) *E*, *o*, and *u* at the end of an unaccented syllable have nearly the same sound as when accented, only not so distinct; *e.g.*, Lac-*e*-dǽ-mon.

(*c*) (1) I final has its long sound, *e.g.*, Dél-*phī*.

(2) I at the end of unaccented syllable, not final, has an obscure sound much like *e*; *e.g.*, Át-*ti*-ca.

(3) I has its long sound in the first syllable of a word, the second of which is accented, when it either stands alone before a consonant; *e.g.*, Ī-phíc-ra-tes; or ends a syllable before a vowel; *e.g.*, *Dī*-á-na.

(*d*) Y = I in all cases.

2. A vowel has its *short* English sound when followed by a consonant in the same syllable; *e.g.*, Or-*chóm*-e-nos.

Exception. — *Es* at the end of a word is pronounced like the English word ease; *e.g.*, Mil-tí-a-*des*.

Diphthongs.

1. *Ae* and *æ* = e in all cases; *e.g.*, *Bæ*-ó-ti-a, *Tǽn*-a-rum.
2. When *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, and *yi* are accented and followed by another vowel, the *i* = initial y, as in your, and the vowel before it has its long sound; *e.g.*, A-chaí-*a* (pronounced A-chá-ya).
3. *Au* = aw, in law; *e.g.*, *Claú*-di-us, *Taú*-rus.
4. *Eu* = u long; *e.g.*, *Eu*-boé-a.

Consonants.

The consonants have in general the same sounds as in English.

1. *C* and *g* are soft before e, i, y, æ and œ; *e.g.*, A-*gés*-i-lā́-us, Cor-*cý*-ra.
2. *Ch* always has the sound of k; *e.g.*, *Chi*-os.
3. *C*, *s*, and *t* before i preceded by an accented syllable and followed by a vowel have the sound of sh; *e.g.*, *Síc*-y-on (Sísh-e-on), Bœ-ó-*ti*-a.
4. After *s*, *t*, or *x*, t keeps its hard sound; *e.g.*, Clas-*tid*-i-um. So also in the termination, -*tion*.

NOTE. — These rules are not intended to be complete, but they are complete enough for all practical purposes. The most important rules are those for syllabication, and without a correct knowledge of these, accuracy is impossible.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a. = *active;* with verbs, *active* or *transitive.*
abl. = *ablative.*
abs. = *absolute.*
acc. = *accusative.*
adj. = *adjective.*
adv. = *adverb, adverbial.*
causat. = *causative.*
chap. = *chapter.*
coll. = *collective, collectively.*
comp. = *comparative.*
conj. = *conjunction.*
dat. = *dative.*
decl. = *declension.*
def. = *defective.*
dem. = *demonstrative*
dep. (in vocabulary) = *deponent.*
desid. = *desiderative.*
dim. = *diminutive.*
distr. = *distributive.*
e.g. = *exempli gratia* = *for example.*
Eng. = *English.*
etc. = *et cetera* = *and so forth.*
excl. = *exclamation.*
f. = *feminine.*
fol. = *following, and what follows.*
freq. = *frequentative.*
fut. = *future.*
gen. = *genitive.*
i.e. = *id est* = *that is.*
imp. = *imperative.*
impers. = *impersonal, impersonally.*
impf. = *imperfect.*
inch. = *inchoative.*
indecl. = *indeclinable.*
indef. = *indefinite.*
indic. = *indicative.*
inf. = *infinitive.*
insep. = *inseparable.*
intens. = *intensive.*
inter. = *interrogative.*
interj. = *interjection.*
irr. = *irregular.*
lit. = *literally.*
loc. = *locative.*
m. = *masculine.*
n. = *neuter;* with verbs, *neuter* or *intransitive.*
nom. = *nominative.*
num. = *numeral.*
p., pp. = *page, pages.*
part. = *participle.*
pass. = *passive.*
pers. = *person, personal.*
pf. = *perfect.*
pl. = *plural.*
plup. = *pluperfect.*
pos. = *positive.*
pred. = *predicate.*
prep. = *preposition.*
pres. = *present.*
pron. = *pronoun, pronominal.*
reflex. = *reflexive.*
rel. = *relative.*
semi-dep. = *semi-deponent.*
sing. = *singular.*
subj. = *subjunctive.*
subst. = *substantive.*
sup. = *superlative.*
trans. = *transitive.*
v. = *verb.*
voc. = *vocative.*
1, 2, 3, 4 with verbs = 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th conjugation.

NOTE. — In *abiciō, subiciō*, etc., the actual pronunciation was probably *abiiciō, subiiciō*, etc. At any rate, the first syllable was in some way long.

VOCABULARY.

A., with proper names = **Aulus**, a Roman *praenōmen*, or forename.

ā, ab, and **abs**, [cf. Eng. OF, OFF], prep. with abl., originally implying separation, *from, away from, out of;* of place or direction, *from, out of, at, on;* of time, *from, since, after;* of agency, *by;* of source, *from, through*, especially with verbs and adjectives signifying hoping, fearing, and expecting.

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ab + aliēnō], 1, *convey away, remove; estrange, make hostile.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [ab + dō], 3, *put away, remove; conceal, hide.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [ab + dūcō], 3, *lead off, lead away.*

abeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, fut. part. **abitūrus**, [ab + eō], irr., *go away, depart.*

abhorreō, -horrēre, -horruī, —, [ab + horreō], 2, *shrink from; be averse to, be disinclined to, disagree with.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ab + iaciō], 3, *throw away, throw down, throw; give up, lay aside.*

abiectus, -a, -um, [part. of abiciō], adj., *low; cast down, dispirited, despondent.*

abreptus, -a, -um, part. of **abripiō.**

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, [ab + rapiō], 3, *take forcibly away, tear away; carry off, remove; drag away, hurry off.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ab + rogō], 1, of a law, *repeal, annul.* **alicuī magistrātum abrogāre**, *to depose any one from office.*

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [abs + cēdō], 3, *go away, depart, withdraw; desist, give up.*

absēns, -entis, [part. of **absum**], adj., *absent, away.*

absolūtus, -a, -um, part. of **absolvō.**

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, absolūtus, [ab + solvō], 3, *set free, acquit, declare innocent.*

abstinentia, -ae, [**abstinēns**, part. of **abstineō**], f., *abstinence, self-restraint, integrity.*

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [abs + teneō], 2, *keep back, hold off; refrain from, abstain; absent oneself.*

abstrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, abstractus, [abs + trahō], 3, *draw off, drag away; divert, withdraw, cut off.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, —, fut. part. **āfutūrus**, [ab + sum], irr., *be away, be absent, be distant, be far from; be free from; be disinclined to; be unsuitable to, be inappropriate.*

abundāns, -antis, comp. **abundantior**, sup. **abundantissimus**, [part. of **abundō**], adj., *overflowing, full; possessing in abundance, rich, abounding.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī, —, [ab + undō], 1, *overflow; be rich in, possess in abundance.*

ac, see **atque**.

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., *Acarnanian, of Acarnania,* the most westerly province of central Greece.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], 3, *go to, come to, approach; be added; assent, approve; enter upon, undertake; happen, befall.* **ad amīcitiam accēdere alicūius**, *to become a friend of any one.*

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + celerō], 1, *hasten, quicken; make haste.*

acceptus, -a, -um, [part. of accipiō], adj., *acceptable, pleasing.*

accessiō, -ōnis, [accēdō], f., *coming to, approach; increase, enlargement.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [ad + cadō], 3, *fall upon; come to pass, happen, befall.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], 3, *take to oneself, receive, accept; welcome, take in, understand, hear, learn; deal with, treat; suffer, undergo.* **male acceptus**, *roughly handled, defeated.*

accrēdō, -crēdere, -crēdidī, —, [ad + crēdō], 3, *accord belief, believe fully.*

accrēscō, -crēscere, -crēvī, accrētus, [ad + crēscō], 3, *grow, increase.*

accubō, -āre, —, —, [ad + cubō], 1, *lie beside; recline* at table.

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, accubitus, [ad + cumbō], 3, *lie down, recline* at table.

accūrātē, comp. **accūrātius**, sup. **accūrātissimē**, [accūrātus, cf. cūra], adv., *carefully, precisely, exactly; expressly.*

accūsātor, -ōris, [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad, causa], 1, *accuse, blame;* of things, *find fault with, throw blame on.*

Acē, -ēs, [Ἄκη], f., *Ace,* a town in Phœnicia, afterwards called Ptolemaïs or Acca, now St. Jean d'Acre.

ācer, ācris, ācre, comp. **ācrior**, sup. **ācerrimus**, adj., *sharp, piercing; bitter; sagacious, shrewd; eager, active, vigorous; fierce, spirited, brave; hasty, severe.*

acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., *bitterness, harshness; rigor, severity.*

acerbus, -a, -um, comp. **acerbior**, sup. **acerbissimus**, [cf. ācer], adj., *sharp* to the taste, *bitter; severe, harsh, cruel; grievous, distressing.*

Acherūns, -untis, collateral form of **Acherōn**, -ontis, [Ἀχέρων], m., *Acheron,* a river of the lower world; hence, *the lower world.*

aciēs, -ēī, f., *sharp edge, sharp point; line of battle; battle, engagement.*

ācriter, comp. **ācrius**, sup. **ācerrimē**, [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, energetically.*

acroāma, -atis, [ἀκρόāμα], n., *entertainment for the ear, entertainment; reader, musician, buffoon.*

acta, **-ae**, [ἀκτή], f., *sea-shore*, *sea-beach*.

āctor, **-ōris**, [**agō**], m., *driver; doer*, *performer*, *actor; worker*, *manager*. **āctōrem auctōremque**, *worker and counsellor*.

acūmen, **-inis**, [acuō, *sharpen*], n., *point; sharpness*, *keenness*, *acuteness*.

acūtē, comp. **acūtius**, sup. **acūtissimē**, [acūtus], adv., *sharply; shrewdly*, *with discernment*.

acūtus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **acūtior**, sup. **acūtissimus**, [part. of **acuō**], adj., *sharpened*, *pointed; acute*, *keen; discerning*, *cunning*.

ad, prep. with acc., *to;* of motion and direction, *to*, *towards;* of place, *at*, *near;* of time, *till*, *until;* of purpose, *for*, *in order to;* of other relations, *according to; almost*, *about*.

adamō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad + amō**], 1, *fall in love with*, *desire greatly; approve highly*.

addō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, [**ad + dō**], 3, *put to*, *add*. **addere in aliquid**, *to make additions to anything*.

addubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad + dubitō**], 1, *entertain a doubt*, *be uncertain*.

addūcō, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, [**ad + dūcō**], 3, *lead to*, *bring to; bring under; move*, *induce*, *persuade*, *incite*.

adēmptus, part. of **adimō**.

adeō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, [**ad + eō**], irr., *go to*, *approach; enter upon*, *take possession of; undergo*, *submit to*, *expose oneself to*.

adeō, [**ad + eō**], adv., *to this*, *so far; so*, *so much*, *so very*, *to such a degree; even*, *indeed*. **adeō nōn**, *so little*.

adeptus, part. of **adipīscor**.

adfābilis, **-e**, [**adfor**, *to speak to*], adj., *approachable*, *amiable*, *friendly*.

adfectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **adficiō**], 1, *strive after*, *seek to obtain*, *aim at*.

adfectus, part. of **adficiō**.

adferō, **adferre**, **attulī**, **adlātus**, [**ad + ferō**], irr., *bring to*, *bring; announce*, *report; produce*, *cause; introduce; bring forward*, *allege*, *assign*. **vim adferre**, **manūs adferre**, *to use force*, *offer violence*, *do violence*.

adficiō, **-ficere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [**ad + faciō**], 3, *do something to*, *affect; visit with*, *afflict*. **exsiliō adficere**, *to banish*. **mūneribus adficere**, *to reward*.

adfīnis, **-e**, [**ad + fīnis**], adj., *bordering on*, *related to* by marriage. As subst., **adfīnis**, **-is**, m. and f., *relation* by marriage.

adfīnitās, **-ātis**, [**adfīnis**], f., *relationship*, usually by marriage.

adfirmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad + fīrmō**], 1, *strengthen; assert positively*, *declare*.

adflīctus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **adflīctior**, [part. of **adflīgō**], adj., *cast down; unfortunate*, *pitiful*, *wretched*, *shattered*.

adfluenter, comp. **adfluentius**, [**adfluēns**] adv., used only in comp., *lavishly*, *extravagantly*.

adfluentia, **-ae**, [**adfluēns**], f., *flowing to; affluence*, *abundance; extravagance*.

adhibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**ad + habeō**], 2, *hold to*, *apply; furnish*, *bestow; employ*, *use; invite*

to a dinner; *turn to for counsel, consult.*

adhūc, [**ad** + **hūc**], adv., *until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet.*

adiaceō, -iacēre, -iacuī, —, [**ad** + **iaceō**], 2, *lie near, border on, touch.*

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [**ad** + **iaciō**], 3, *throw to, add to, join to.*

Adīmantus, -ī, [Ἀδείμαντος], m., *Adimantus*, an Athenian naval commander who was captured at the battle of Aegospotami, 405 B.C.

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [**ad** + **emō**], 3, *take away, deprive of.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum, [**ad** + **apīscor**], 3, dep., *arrive at; obtain by effort, get, acquire, win.*

aditus, -ūs, [**adeō**], m., *approach, access.* **aditum petere,** *to ask for a hearing, ask for an interview.*

adiūnctus, -a, -um, [part. of **adiungō**], adj., *closely connected, joined, united.*

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, adiūnctus, [**ad** + **iungō**], 3, *join to, add to, add; win over, gain* as a friend.

adiūtor, -ōris, [**adiuvō**], m., *helper, assistant; aid, deputy.*

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus, [**ad** + **iuvō**], 1, *help, aid, support.*

adlātus, part. of **adferō.**

adlātūrus, part. of **adferō.**

Admētus, -ī, [Ἄδμητος], m., *Admetus*, a king of the Molossians in Epirus, a contemporary of Themistocles.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ad** + **ministrō**], 1, *manage, regulate, direct, govern.*

admīrābilis, -e, comp. **admīrābilior,** [**admīror**], adj., *admirable, wonderful; strange.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of **admīror**], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [**admīror**], f., *wonder, admiration, surprise.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ad** + **mīror**], 1, dep., *wonder at, admire; be astonished.*

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, [**ad** + **mittō**], 3, *send to, let go; admit, receive; permit, commit.*

admodum, [**ad** + **modum**], adv., *to the limit; quite, very.*

admoneō, -monēre, -monuī, admonitus, [**ad** + **moneō**], 2, *remind, admonish, warn.*

admonitus, -ūs, [**admoneō**], m., only in the abl. sing. **admonitū,** *reminding, suggestion, request.*

adnuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [**ad** + **nuō**], 3, *nod assent, assent; promise.*

adoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ad** + **optō**], 1, *choose, adopt.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [**ad** + **orior**], 4, dep., *approach* as an enemy, *fall upon, attack; accost, address; undertake, engage in.*

adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, —, [**ad** + **quiēscō**], 3, *come to rest, rest; be at rest; die.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, [**ad** + **rapiō**], 3, *catch hurriedly, seize; seize upon, learn with avidity.*

adsecla, -ae, [**adsequor**], m., *follower, attendant.*

adsiduus, -a, -um, [**ad,** cf. **sedeō**], adj., *attending, continually present; continual.*

adsimulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **simulō**], 1, *liken*, *compare; copy*, *imitate*.

adsum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, **—**, [**ad** + **sum**], irr., *be present*, *be at hand; support*, *aid; give attention*, *take part in*.

adulēscēns, **-entis**, [part. of **adolēscō**], adj., *young*. As subst., m. and f., *youth*, *young man* or *woman*.

adulēscentia, **-ae**, [**adulēscēns**], f., *youth*. **adulēscentia iniēns**, *early youth*.

adulēscentulus, **-ī**, [dim. of **adulēscēns**], m., *very young man*, *youth*.

adūlor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [cf. **aula**], 1, dep., *flatter*.

adulterium, **-ī**, [**adulter**], n., *adultery*.

adveniō, **-venīre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, [**ad** + **veniō**], 4, *come to*, *arrive*.

adventō, **-āre**, —, —, [intens. of **adveniō**], 1, *advance*, *press forward*, *come quickly*.

adventus, **-ūs**, [cf. **adveniō**], m., *coming*, *approach*, *arrival*.

adversārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**adversor**], adj., *opposed*, *opposite; hostile*. As subst., **adversārius**, **-ī**, m., *opponent*, *enemy*.

adversor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**adversus**], 1, dep., *resist*, *oppose*.

adversus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **advertō**], adj., *turned toward*, *opposite*, *in front*, *facing; unfavorable*. As subst., **adversum**, **-ī**, n., *calamity*, *disaster*.

adversus and **adversum**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite*, *against; to meet*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *opposite to*, *against*.

advertō, **-vertere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, [**ad** + **vertō**], 3, *turn towards*, *direct*, *turn*. **animum advertere** = **animadvertere**, *to notice*.

advocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **vocō**], 1, *call*, *summon; call to aid*.

aedēs, see **aedis**.

aedificātor, **-ōris**, [**aedificō**], m., *builder; one fond of building*.

aedificium, **-ī**, [**aedificō**], n., *building*, *edifice*, *structure; house*.

aedificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**aedis**, cf. **faciō**], 1, *build*, *construct*.

aedīlis, **-is**, [**aedis**], m., *aedile*, *commissioner of public works*, the designation of certain magistrates at Rome, who had charge of buildings and public works, and had an oversight of public exhibitions and dramatic performances.

The **aedīlēs plēbēī** had as their special duty the keeping of the decrees of the senate and other public documents; they were two in number, as were also the *aedīlēs curūlēs*.

aedis or **aedēs**, **-is**, f., *temple;* pl., *house*, *dwelling*.

Aegātēs, **-ium**, f., pl., *the Aegates*, three islands in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Sicily, near the promontory of Lilybaeum. They were celebrated for the naval victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians (241 B.C.), through which the first Punic war was brought to an end.

aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, adj., *unwell*, *sick*, *feeble*.

Aegīae, **-ārum**, [Αἰγειαι], f., *Aegiae*, a town in Macedonia, where Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, was murdered.

Aegīnētae, **-ārum**, [Αἴγῑνα], m., pl., *Aeginetans, inhabitants of Aegina*, an island in the Saronic Gulf, not far from Athens.

Aegīnēticus, **-a**, **-um**, [Αἴγῑνα], adj., *Aeginetan, of Aegina, with Aegina.*

Aegos Flūmen, [= Αἰγὸς ποταμοί], n., *Goat-river*, a river and town on the east coast of the Thracian Chersonesus, celebrated for the defeat of the Athenians by the Spartans in 405 B.C., which ended the Peloponnesian war.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, [**Aegyptus**], adj., *Egyptian, of Egypt, with Egypt.* As subst., **Aegyptius**, **-ī**, m., *Egyptian, inhabitant of Egypt.*

Aegyptus, -ī, f., *Egypt*, a country in northeastern Africa, about the lower course of the Nile.

Aemilius, -a, the name of a celebrated Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, who fell in the battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul in 182 B.C.

Aemiliī, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Aemilii, members of the Aemilian gens.*

aemulātiō, -ōnis, [aemulor], f., *rivalry, emulation, competition.*

aemulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [aemulus], 1, dep., *rival, vie with, emulate.*

aēneüs, -a, -um, [aes], adj., *of copper, of bronze.*

Aeolia, see **Aeolis**.

Aeolis, -idis, or **Aeolia**, -ae, [Αἰολίς, Αἰολία], f., *Aeolis, Aeolia*, a country of Asia Minor, north of Ionia.

aequālis, -e, [**aequus**], adj., *equal, of the same age.* As subst., **aequālis**, **-is**, m., *companion of equal age, comrade, contemporary.*

aequē, comp. **aequius**, sup. **aequissimē**, [**aequus**], adv., *equally, in a like manner.*

aequiperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [aequus + pār], 1, *compare, liken; equal, rival.*

aequitās, -ātis, [**aequus**], f., *evenness; equity, fairness.* **animī aequitās**, *calmness, equanimity.*

aequus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **aequior**, sup. **aequissimus**, adj., *even; equal, fair; favorable, advantageous; calm, patient.*

aerārium, -ī, [**aes**], n., *treasury, state-treasury; public money.*

aes, **aeris**, n., *copper, bronze; money.* **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

aestās, -ātis, f., *summer.*

aestimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *determine the value of; estimate, value.*

aetās, **-ātis**, [for **aevitās** from **aevum**], f., *life, age, time of life; time.*

Āfer, **Āfra**, **Āfrum**, adj., *African.* As subst., **Āfer**, **Āfrī**, m., *African, inhabitant of Africa.*

Āfrica, -ae, f., *Africa*, at first referring only to the dominions of Carthage; afterwards to the Roman province of Africa; then to the whole continent.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**], adj., *African, in Africa.*

Agamemnōn, -onis, [Ἀγαμέμνων], m., *Agamemnon*, king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks during the siege of Troy.

agellus, **-ī**, [dim. of **ager**], m., *little field, small estate.*

ager, **agrī**, [cf. Eng. ACRE], m., *field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.*

Agēsilāus, **-ī**, [Ἀγησίλᾱος], m., *Agesilaus*, one of the bravest of the kings of Sparta. See XVII.

aggredior, **-gredī**, **-gressus sum**, [**ad** + **gradior**], 3, dep., *approach; attack; attempt.*

Āgis, -idis, [Ἆγις], m., *Agis*, king of Sparta, brother of Agesilaus.

agitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [intens. of **agō**], 1, *set in violent motion; drive onward, drive about, row about; rouse, excite; disturb, distress; consider, meditate.*

āgmen, **-inis**, [**agō**], n., *troop, crowd; army on the march, marching column.*

Āgnōn, **-ōnis**, [Ἅγνων], m., *Agnon*, an Athenian orator, a contemporary of Phocion.

āgnōscō, **-nōscere**, **-nōvī**, **-nitus**, [**ad** + **gnōscō**], 3, *recognize, acknowledge.*

agō, **agere**, **ēgī**, **āctus**, 3, *put in motion, drive, lead; act, do, manage; transact, discuss; speak, deliberate; treat, deal, confer;* pass., *be in question, be at stake.* **vītam agere**, *to pass one's life.* **grātiās agere**, see **grātia**. **cum aliquō agere**, *to try to persuade any one.*

agrestis, **-e**, [**ager**], adj., *of the fields* or *country, rural, rustic; rough, uncultivated, rude.*

agricola, **-ae**, [**ager**, cf. **colō**], m., *husbandman, farmer.*

Agrippa, **-ae**, m., *Agrippa*, family name of *M. Vīpsānius Agrippa*, son-in-law of Augustus.

āiō, pres. ind. **āiō**, **aïs**, **aït**, **āiunt**, impf. **āiēbam**, 3, def., *say yes, assent; assert, say, tell.*

āla, **-ae**, f., *wing; division* of the cavalry, *squadron.*

alacer, **-cris**, **-cre**, comp. **alacrior**, adj., *lively, quick; eager, excited.*

Alcibiadēs, **-is**, [Ἀλκιβιάδης], m., *Alcibiades*, an Athenian general of the time of the Peloponnesian war. See VII.

Alcmaeōn, **-ōnis**, [Ἀλκμαίων], m., *Alcmaeon*, son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle. In obedience to the command of his father he killed his mother, who by treachery had caused Amphiaraus to take part in the expedition of the Seven against Thebes, during which he met his death.

Alexander, **-drī**, [Ἀλέξανδρος], m., *Alexander*, in this book referring to:

(1) *Alexander*, tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly from 370 to 357 B.C.

(2) *Alexander III.*, surnamed *the Great*, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C.

(3) *Alexander*, second son of Alexander the Great and Roxana.

Alexandrēa, **-ae**, [Ἀλεξάνδρεια], f., *Alexandria*, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.

aliās, [**alius**], adv., *at another time; in other respects, otherwise.*

aliēnigena, **-ae**, [**alius**, cf. **gīgnō**], adj., *born in another land, foreign.* As subst., m., *foreigner, alien.*

aliēnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**aliēnus**], 1, *make strange; estrange, alienate, set at variance.*

aliēnus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **aliēnior**, sup. **aliēnissimus**, [**alius**], adj., *of another, another's; foreign, strange; unfitting, unfavorable, unseasonable, improper.*

aliō, [old dat. of **alius**], adv., *to another place, elsewhere.* **longē aliō spectāre**, *to have a very different purpose.*

aliquamdiū, [aliquam, diū], adv., *for a while, for some time.*

aliquandō, [alius, quandō], adv., *at some time or other, sometimes, once; at length, at last.*

aliquantō, [aliquantus], adv., *by some little, somewhat, rather.*

aliquantum, -ī, [aliquantus], n., *a little, a considerable amount, something.*

aliquantum, [aliquantus], adv., *somewhat, in some degree, considerably.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, [alius, quantus], adj., *some, considerable.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, gen. alicūius, dat. alicuī, [alius, quī], indef. pron. adj., *some, any.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, gen. alicūius, dat. alicuī, nom. and acc. pl. n. aliqua, [alius, quis], indef. pron., *some one, some one or other; something, anything;* pl., *some, any.*

aliquot, [alius, quot], indef. num. adj., indecl., *some, several.*

aliquotiēns, [aliquot], adv., *several times.*

aliter, [alis, old form of **alius**], adv., *in another way, otherwise.*

alius, -a, -ud, gen. alīus, dat. aliī, adj., *another, other, different; the rest of.* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another, the one . . . the other;* pl. **aliī . . . aliī**, *some . . . others.*

alō, alere, aluī, altus or alitus, 3, *feed, nourish, support, maintain.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., *the Alps.*

Alpicus, -a, -um, a rare form for **Alpīnus**, [Alpēs], adj., *Alpine.* As subst., **Alpicī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *dwellers among the Alps, inhabitants of the Alpine regions.*

altē, comp. **altius**, sup. **altissimē**, [altus], adv., *high, on high; deeply, far; profoundly, highly.*

alter, altera, alterum, gen. alterīus, dat. alterī, pron. adj., *one* of two, *the one, the other, the second, a second.* **alter . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other;* pl. **alterī . . . alterī**, *the one party . . . the other.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. alterutrīus, dat. alterutrī, [alter + uter], pron. adj., *one of the other, one of two.*

altitūdō, -inis, [altus], f., *height, loftiness.*

altus, -a, -um, comp. altior, sup. altissimus, adj., *high, tall, deep.*

amātor, -ōris, [amō], m., *lover, friend.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, [ambiō], f., *going about; soliciting of votes; desire for popularity, ambition; ostentation.*

ambitus, -ūs, [ambiō], m., *going about; canvassing for votes.*

amīcē, [amīcus], adv., *in a friendly manner.*

amīcitia, -ae, [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, -ī, [amiciō], n., *outer garment, mantle, cloak.*

amīcus, -a, -um, comp. amīcior, sup. amīcissimus, adj., *loving, friendly, kind, favorable.*

amīcus, -ī, [amīcus], m., *loving one, dear one, friend.*

āmīssus, -ūs, [āmittō], m., *loss.*

āmīssum, -ī, [part. of **āmittō**], n., *loss.*

amita, -ae, f., *father's sister; aunt.*

āmittō, **-mittere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, [**ā** + **mittō**], 3, *send away, let go; lose.*

amō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *love, be fond of.*

amoenitās, **-ātis**, [**amoenus**], f., *pleasantness, delightfulness.*

amor, **-ōris**, [**amō**], m., *love.*

āmoveō, **-movēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, [**ā** + **moveō**], 2, *move away, take away, remove.*

Amphipolis, **-is**, [Ἀμφίπολις], f., *Amphipolis*, a celebrated city in Macedonia, on the river Strymon.

amphora, **-ae**, [ἀμφορεύς], f., *amphora*, a long, pointed jar, with two handles at the top; *wine-jar.*

amplitūdō, **-inis**, [**amplus**], f., *extent, size; greatness.*

amplius, [comp. of **amplus** and **amplē**], indecl. subst., adj., and adv., *more, further; besides, more than.*

amplus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **amplior**, sup. **amplissimus**, adj., *great, large; grand, noble, distinguished.*

Amyntās, **-ae**, [Ἀμύντας], m., *Amyntas*, king of Macedonia, father of Philip, and grandfather of Alexander the Great.

an, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, *or, or rather, or indeed.* The first member ordinarily has **utrum** or **-ne**, but is sometimes omitted. In direct questions **an** is often not translated; in indirect questions, *whether.*

anāgnōstēs, **-ae**, [ἀναγνώστης], m., *reader.*

anceps, **-cipitis**, [**an** = **ambi-**, cf. **caput**], adj., *two-headed; double, two-sided; uncertain, indecisive; dangerous, perilous.*

ancora, **-ae**, [ἄγκυρα], f., *anchor.* **in ancorīs**, *at anchor.*

Andocidēs, **-is** or **-ī**, [Ἀνδοκίδης], m., *Andocides*, a celebrated orator and general at Athens during the Peloponnesian war.

ānfrāctus, **-ūs**, [**am-** = **ambi-**, cf. **frangō**], m., *turning, bending around; circuitous route.*

angō, **-ere**, —, —, 3, *press tight, choke; vex, trouble, torment, annoy.*

angustiae, **-ārum**, [**angustus**], f. pl., *narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity.*

angustus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **angustior**, sup. **angustissimus**, [cf. **angō**], adj., *narrow, contracted, difficult.* **angustum mare**, *strait.*

Anicia, **-ae**, f., *Anicia*, wife of Servius Sulpicius.

anima, **-ae**, f., *air; breath, spirit; life, soul.*

animadvertō, **-vertere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, [**animum** + **advertō**], 3, *turn the mind to, notice; perceive, see; censure, punish.*

animātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **animō**], adj., *disposed, minded.*

animus, **-ī**, m., *soul, life; mind, reason; courage, spirit; inclination, purpose; feeling.* **esse alicuī in animō**, *to intend.*

annālis, **-is**, abl. **annālī**, [**annus**], m., *record of events, chronicles, annals.*

anniculus, **-a**, **-um**, [**annus**], adj., *for a year, a year old.*

annus, **-ī**, m., *year.*

annuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**annus**], adj., *for a year, lasting a year.*

ante, adv. and prep., *before.*

(1) As adv., of space, *before, in front;* of time, *before, pre-*

viously, ago. **ante quam** or **antequam**, *sooner than, before.* (2) As prep. with acc., of space and time, *before;* in comparisons, *before, superior to, in comparison with.*

anteā, [ante + eā], adv., *before, formerly, previously.*

antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, —, [ante + cēdō], 3, *go before, precede; surpass, excel.*

anteëō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, [ante + eō], irr., *go before, precede; surpass, excel.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [ante + ferō], irr., *bear before; place before, prefer.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, antepositus, [ante + pōnō], 3, *set before; prefer.*

ante quam, see **ante**.

Antigenēs, -is, ['Αντιγένης], m., *Antigenes,* one of Alexander's generals.

Antigonus, -ī, ['Αντίγονος], m., *Antigonus,* one of the most celebrated of Alexander's generals, the first to assume the title of king after Alexander's death.

Antiochus, -ī, ['Αντίοχος], m., *Antiochus,* the name of several kings of Syria. In this book refers to Antiochus III., surnamed the Great; he was induced by Hannibal to declare war against the Romans, but was defeated near Mt. Sipylus, in Magnesia, in 190 B.C.

Antipater, -trī, ['Αντίπατρος], m., *Antipater,* one of the generals and successors of Alexander.

antīquitās, -ātis, [antīquus], f., *age, antiquity; ancient times, history* of ancient times.

antīquitus, [antīquus], adv., *of old, long ago.*

antīquus, -a, -um, comp. **antīquior**, sup. **antīquissimus**, [ante], adj., *ancient, former; old.*

antistes, -itis, [ante, cf. **stō**], m. and f., *guardian* of a temple, *priest.*

antistō, -stāre, -stetī, —, [ante + stō], 1, *stand before; surpass, excel.*

Antōnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *Mārcus Antōnius,* Mark Antony, the triumvir.

ānulus, -ī, m., *ring, finger-ring.*

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tus, 4, *uncover; open, disclōse, show; disclose, reveal, make known.*

apertus, -a, -um, comp. **apertior**, sup. apertissimus, [part. of aperiō], adj., *unclosed; open; clear, manifest.*

Apollō, -inis, ['Απόλλων], m., *Apollo,* son of Zeus and Latona, god of divination, of the healing art, of poetry and music.

Apollocratēs, -is, ['Απολλοκράτης], m., *Apollocrates,* eldest son of Dionysius II., tyrant of Syracuse.

apparātus, -ūs, [apparō], m., *preparation; implements, supplies, instruments; magnificence.*

appāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī, —, fut. part. **appāritūrus**, [ad + pāreō], 2, *appear, come in sight; be plain, be manifest; appear* as servant, *serve, attend.*

apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + parō], 1, *prepare, make ready.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [ad + pellō], 3, *drive to, bring to land.*

appellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **pellō**], 1, *address, call by name; term, entitle.*

Appennīnus, -ī, m., *the Apennines,* a long range of mountains running the length of the Italian peninsula.

appetō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**ad** + **petō**], 3, *strive for, desire, seek.*

Appius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Appius**], adj., *Appian,* applied to the Appia **via**, *the Appian Way,* running southward from Rome to Capua. For some miles from the Porta Capena, by which it left the city, it was bordered on each side by tombs, the remains of many of which are still to be seen.

applicō, **-āre**, **-āvī** or **-uī**, **-ātus**, 1, *attach, add.*

appōnō, **-pōnere**, **-posuī**, **appositus**, [**ad** + **pōnō**], 3, *put at, place near, set before, set over.*

apportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ad** + **portō**], 1, *carry, bring.*

apprīmē, [ad, prīmus], adv., *first of all, in the highest degree, chiefly.*

appropīnquō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **propīnquō**], 1, *draw near, approach.*

Aprīlis, **-e**, [**aperiō**], adj., *of the month of April, of April.*

aptus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **aptior**, sup. **aptissimus**, adj., *fitted; suitable, fit.*

apud, prep. with acc., *at, near, with, among; in the presence of; at the house of; in the works of.*

Āpūlia, **-ae**, f., *Apulia,* one of the divisions of Italy, in the south-eastern part; it lies north of Calabria, east of Lucania and Samnium.

aqua, **-ae**, f., *water.*

aquilō, **-ōnis**, also **aquilō ventus**, m., *the north wind.*

āra, **-ae**, f., *altar.*

arbitrium, **-i**, [**arbiter**, *judge*], n., *judgment, decision; authority, power.*

arbitror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**arbiter**], 1, dep., *testify; be of an opinion, think, consider.*

arbor, **-oris**, f., *tree.*

Arcadia, **-ae**, [Ἀρκαδία], f., *Arcadia,* one of the divisions of Greece, situated in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, **-adis**, [Ἀρκάς], adj., *of Arcadia, Arcadian.* As subst., m., *Arcadian, inhabitant of Arcadia.*

arcessō, -ere, **arcessīvī**, **arcessītus**, [intens. of **accēdō**], 3, *cause to come, summon, invite.*

Archiās, -ae, [Ἀρχίας], m., *Archias,* a Theban magistrate.

Archīnus, -ī, [Ἀρχῖνος], m., *Archinus,* a Theban magistrate.

Aretē, **-ēs**, [Ἀρετή], f., *Arete,* a daughter of Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse.

argentum, -ī, n., *silver;* by metonymy, *money.*

Argī, -ōrum, see **Argos**.

Argilius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Argilius,* a city in Thrace, *Argilian.* As subst., **Argilius**, **-ī**, m., *Argilian, inhabitant of Argilius.*

Argīvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Argos, Argive.* As subst., **Argīvus**, **-ī**, m., *inhabitant of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, only nom. and acc. n., also **Argī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., [Ἄργος], *Argos,* a city in Argolis, in the north-eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

arguō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, 3, *make known; accuse, complain of, blame.*

Ariobarzānēs, -is, ['Ἀριοβαρζάνης], m., *Ariobarzanes*, satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

Aristīdēs, -is, ['Ἀριστείδης], m., *Aristides*, an Athenian statesman and general, surnamed *the Just* on account of his integrity. See III.

Aristomachē, -ēs, ['Ἀριστομάχη], f., *Aristomache*, wife of Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse.

Aristocratēs, -is, ['Ἀριστοκράτης], m., *Aristocrates*.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl., *implements, outfit; implements of war, arms, weapons.*

armātūra, -ae, f., *armor, equipment.*

armātus, -a, -um, [part. of **armō**], adj., *armed, in arms.* As subst., **armātī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *armed men, soldiers.*

Armenius, -a, -um, *Armenian, of Armenia*, a country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor. As subst., **Armenius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Armenia, Armenian.*

armilla, -ae, [**armus**, *shoulder, arm*], f., *bracelet, armlet.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**arma**], 1, *furnish with arms, arm, equip.*

Arrētīnus, -a, -um, *of Arretium, at Arretium*, a town in the eastern part of Etruria, modern *Arezzo.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill; knowledge, accomplishment; device, stratagem.*

Arsidaeus, -ī, m., *Arsidaeus*, son of Datames.

Artabānus, -ī, ['Ἀρτάβανος], m., *Artabanus*, a Persian prefect.

Artabāzus, -ī, ['Ἀρτάβαζος], m., *Artabazus*, prefect of Phrygia under Xerxes.

Artaphernēs, -is, ['Ἀρταφέρνης], m., *Artaphernes*, nephew of Darius Hystaspis. With Datis he commanded the Persian forces at Marathon.

Artaxerxēs, -is, ['Ἀρταξέρξης], m., *Artaxerxes*, the name of two Persian kings.
(1) *Artaxerxēs Macrochīr*, or 'long-handed,' son of Xerxes, reigned from 465 to 424 B.C.
(2) *Artaxerxēs Mnēmōn*, or 'of the good memory,' son of Darius Nothus, reigned from 405 to 362 B.C.

Artemīsium, -ī, ['Ἀρτεμίσιον], n., *Artemisium*, a promontory forming the northern end of the island of Euboea, famous for the sea-fight between the fleet of Xerxes and that of the Greeks under Eurybiades in 480 B.C.

artifex, -icis, [**ars**, cf. **faciō**], m. and f., *artist, artificer; builder.*

arx, arcis, [cf. **arceō**], f., *castle, citadel; stronghold; the acropolis* of Athens.

ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [**ad** + **scandō**], 3, *mount, climb, ascend; embark.*

ascīscō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [**ad** + **scīscō**], 3, *take to oneself, adopt, assume.*

ascītus, -a, -um, [part. of **ascīscō**], adj., *adopted, foreign, assumed.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia*, referring to Asia as distinguished from Europe, to Asia Minor, or to the Roman province of Asia.

aspectus, -ūs, [**aspiciō**], m., *seeing, looking at, sight, view, glance; appearance, look, aspect.*

Aspendius, -a, -um, adj., *Aspendian, of Aspendos*, a town of Pam-

phylia on the Eurymedon. As subst., **Aspendius**, -ī, m., *Aspendian, inhabitant of Aspendos.*

aspergō, -spergere, -spersī, aspersus, [ad + spargō], 3, *scatter, sprinkle; stain, asperse.*

asperitās, -ātis, [asper], f., *roughness, harshness, cruelty.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ā + spernor], 1, dep., a., *disdain, despise, reject.*

aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, aspectus, [ad + speciō], 3, *look upon; regard, inspect.*

Aspis, -idis, m., *Aspis*, a king of Cataonia in southern Cappadocia.

asportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [abs + portō], 1, *carry away, remove.*

astū, [ἄστυ], n., indecl., *city*, especially *Athens.*

at, conj., *but, but yet; however, nevertheless; but on the contrary.*

Athamānēs, -um, m., *Athamanes*, a people in Epirus, on the boundary of Acarnania and Aetolia.

Athēnae, -ārum, [Ἀθῆναι], f. pl., *Athens*, chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the south-eastern part of central Greece.

Athēniēnsis, -is, adj., *of Athens, Athenian.* As subst., m., *an Athenian, inhabitant of Athens.*

āthlēta, -ae, [αθλητής], m., *wrestler, athlete, competitor in public games.*

atque, before consonants **ac**, [ad + -que], conj., *and also, and, and moreover;* with words implying comparison, *as, than.*

attendō, -tendere, -tendī, attentus, [ad + tendō], 3, *stretch toward, direct;* with **animum**, *give attention, attend to, consider.*

Attica, -ae, [Ἀττική], f., *Attica*, a division of central Greece.

Atticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Attica, Attic.* As subst. **Atticī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Attics*, i.e. *the Athenians.*

Atticus, -ī, m., *Atticus*, surname of *T. Pompōnius Atticus*, a friend of Cicero. See XXV.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, attāctus, [ad + tangō], 3, *touch; reach, arrive at; be near, border on; enter upon, engage in; touch upon, mention.*

attulī, see **adferō**.

auctor, -ōris, [augeō], m., *producer; promoter, adviser; authority, narrator; originator, cause.*

auctōritās, -ātis, [auctor], f., *authority, power; influence, dignity; weight, prestige, importance.*

audācter, comp. **audācius**, sup. **audācissimē**, [audāx], adv., *boldly.*

audāx, -ācis, comp. **audācior**, sup. **audācissimus**, [audeō], adj., *daring, bold.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., *dare, venture, risk.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4, *hear, know; listen to; assent to; be called, be named, be regarded.* **dictō audientem esse alicuī**, *to be obedient to any one, obey any one.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus, [ab + ferō], irr., *take away, carry away, remove; steal.*

aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ab + fugiō], 3, *flee away, escape; flee from.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, 2, *increase, enlarge; advance.*

aulicus, -ī, [**aula**, *court*], m., *courtier*.

Aurēlius, -**a**, the name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Aurēlius Cotta*, consul B.C. 200.

aureus, -**a**, -**um**, [**aurum**], adj., *of gold, golden*.

auris, -is, [cf. **audiō**], f., *ear*.

aurum, -ī, n., *gold*.

aut, conj., marking an important difference, *or;* corrective or emphatic, *or at least, or rather, or else*. **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

autem, conj., always postpositive, *but, however, moreover, and now*.

Automatia, -**ae**, [Αὐτοματία], f., *Automatia, the goddess of Chance*.

Autaphrādātēs, -**is**, [Αὐταφραδάτης], m., *Autaphradates*, satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II., and one of his best generals.

auxilium, -ī, [cf. **augeō**], n., *help, aid;* pl. often *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries*.

avārē, [**avārus**], adv., *greedily, covetously, avariciously*.

avāritia, -ae, [**avārus**] f., *greed, avarice*.

avārus, -**a**, -um, adj., *greedy, grasping, covetous*.

āversus, -a, -um, [part. of **āvertō**], adj., *turned away, turned back; behind, in the rear*.

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, [**ā** + **vertō**], 3, *turn away, turn aside, keep off, avert*.

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ā** + **vocō**], 1, *call off, call away; withdraw; divert, turn*.

avunculus, -ī, [dim. of **avus**], m., *mother's brother, uncle*.

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

B.

Babylōn, -**ōnis**, [Βαβυλών], f., *Babylon*, the chief city of Babylonia, on the Euphrates.

Baebius, -**a**, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned: (1) *Cn. Baebius Tamphilus*, consul in B.C. 182. (2) *M. Baebius Tamphilus*, consul in B.C. 181.

Bagaeus, -ī, [Βαγαῖος], m., *Bagaeus*, the name of a Persian.

Balbus, -ī, m., *Balbus*, surname of *L. Cornēlius Balbus*.

barba, -**ae**, f., *beard*.

barbarus, -**a**, -**um**, [βάρβαρος], adj., *of strange speech, foreign, strange; barbarous, uncivilized*. As subst., **barbarus**, -ī, m., *foreigner, barbarian*.

Barca, -**ae**, [Βάρκας], m., *Barca*, surname of Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.

beātus, -**a**, -**um**, comp. **beātior**, sup. **beātissimus**, [part. of **beō**], adj., *happy, prosperous, fortunate; rich*.

bellicōsus, -**a**, -**um**, comp. **bellicōsior**, sup. **bellicōsissimus**, [**bellicus**], adj., *warlike, given to fighting*.

bellicus, -**a**, -**um**, [**bellum**], adj., *of war, military, warlike*.

bellō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**bellum**], 1, *wage war, fight, contend*.

bellum, -ī, [for **duellum** from **duo**], n., *war*. Loc. **bellī**, *in war*.

bene, comp. **melius**, sup. **optimē**, [**bonus**], adv., *well, successfully; very*.

beneficium, -ī, [**bene**, cf. **faciō**], n., *favor, kindness, service*.

benevolentia, -ae, [bene, cf. volō], f., *good-will, kindness, favor.*

benīgnitās, -ātis, [benīgnus], f., *kindness, friendliness, courtesy.*

bēstia, -ae, f., *beast, animal.*

bī-, insep. prep., *twice, double.*

bīduum, -ī, [bī-, cf. diēs], n., *period of two days, two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, [cf. bis], distr. num., *two by two, two at a time.*

bis, num. adv., *twice, on two occasions.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, f., *Bithynia*, a province in the northern part of Asia Minor.

Bīthȳnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bithynia, Bithynian.* As subst., Bīthȳnus, -ī, m., *Bithynian, inhabitant of Bithynia.*

Bīzanthē, -ēs, [Βισάνθη], f., *Bizanthe*, a city in Thrace, on the Propontis.

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *flattering, caressing; pleasant, agreeable.*

Blithō, -ōnis, m., *Blitho*, surname of *Sulpicius Blithō*, a Roman historian.

Boeōtus, -a, -um, [Βοιωτός], adj., *Boeotian, of Boeotia*, a province of central Greece, northwest of Attica. As subst., **Boeōtus**, -ī, *Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia.*

bonitās, -ātis, [bonus], f., *goodness, friendliness, kindness; virtue, blamelessness.*

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**, adj., *good.* As subst., **bonum**, -ī, n., *good thing, the good;* **bonī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the good, good men*, a term applied to themselves by the *optimātēs*, or aristocracy. **bona**, -ōrum, n. pl., *goods, possessions.*

boreās, -ae, m., also **boreās ventus**, *the north wind.*

brevī, [abl. of **brevis**], adv., *in a little while, in a short time, soon.*

brevis, -e, adj., *short, brief.*

brevitās, -ātis, [brevis], f., *shortness; brevity, conciseness.*

breviter, [brevis], adv., *shortly, briefly.*

Brūtus, -ī, m., *Brutus*, a surname of the Junian gens. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Iūnius Brūtus*, the leader, with Cassius, of the assassins of Julius Caesar.

(2) *D. Iūnius Brūtus*, brother of M. Junius Brutus.

Byzantium, -ī, [Βυζάντιον], n., *Byzantium*, a city of Thrace on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

Byzantius, -a, -um, *of Byzantium, Byzantine.* As subst., **Byzantius**, -ī, m., *Byzantine, inhabitant of Byzantium.*

C.

C, originally = C and G; with proper names = **Gāius**, a Roman forename.

Cadmēa, -ae, properly adj., supply **arx**, [Καδμεία], f., *the Cadmea, the citadel of Thebes.*

cadō, -ere, cecidī, casūrus, 3, *fall; be killed; take place, happen.*

cādūceus, -ī, [κηρύκειον], m., *herald's staff.*

Cadusiī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Cadusians*, a race of mountaineers dwelling on the western shore of the Caspian Sea.

Caecilius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *Q. Caecilius*, uncle of Atticus.

caedēs, -**is**, [cf. **caedō**], f., *killing, slaughter, murder, massacre.*

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesus, 3, *cut, cut to pieces, kill, slay; vanquish, destroy.*

caelum, -**ī**, n., *the sky, heaven, heavens.*

caerimōnia, -**ae**, f., *religious usage, sacred rite; veneration, reverence.*

Caesar, -**aris**, m., *Caesar*, the name of a famous family of the Julian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the dictator.

(2) *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*, afterward called *Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome.

Caesariānus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *of Caesar, relating to Caesar.* **Caesariānum cīvīle bellum**, *the civil war between Caesar and Pompey.*

calamitās, -**ātis**, f., *loss, injury, harm; calamity, disaster.*

Calidus, -**ī**, m., *Calidus*, cognomen of *C. Iūlius Calidus*, a Roman poet of the Ciceronian Period.

Calliās, -**ae**, [Καλλίας], m., *Callias*, a rich Athenian who married Elpinice, sister and formerly wife of Cimon.

Callicratēs, -**is**, [Καλλικράτης], m., *Callicrates*, an Athenian, the author of a successful conspiracy against the life of Dion.

callidē, comp. **callidius**, sup. **callidissimē**, [**callidus**], adv., *shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

calliditās, -**ātis**, [**callidus**], f., *shrewdness; cunning, craft.*

callidus, -**a**, -**um**, comp. **callidior**, sup. **callidissimus**, [**calleō**], adj., *practised, shrewd, cunning; calculating.*

Calliphrōn, -**ōnis**, [Καλλίφρων], m., *Calliphron*, a teacher of dancing, from whom Epaminondas learned the art.

Callistratus, -**ī**, [Καλλίστρατος], m., *Callistratus*, an Athenian orator, a contemporary of Epaminondas.

calx, **calcis**, f., *heel; hind foot.*

Camisarēs, -**is**, m., *Camisares*, a Persian general, father of Datames.

campester, -**tris**, -**tre**, [**campus**], adj., *of a level field, flat, level.*

campus, -**ī**, m., *plain, level field.*

canis, -**is**, m. and f., *dog.*

Cannēnsis, -**e**, adj., *of Cannae, at Cannae*, a town in Apulia, in southeastern Italy, the scene of the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal in 216 B.C.

canō, **canere**, **cecinī**, —, 3, *sing, chant; prophesy, predict, utter.*

cantō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [freq. of **canō**], 1, *sing, play.*

Cānus, see **Gellius**.

capēssō, -**ere**, -**īvī**, -**itūrus**, [desid. of **capiō**], 3, *eagerly seize, lay hold of.* **rem pūblicam capēssere**, *to undertake public business, to serve one's country.*

capillus, -**ī**, [cf. **caput**], m., *hair of the head, hair.*

capiō, **capere**, **cēpī**, **captus**, 3, *take hold of, take, seize; take captive, make prisoner; captivate, charm; cheat, deceive, betray; choose, select; affect, move, influence; receive, obtain.*

Capitōlium, -**ī**, [**caput**], n., *the Capitol*, a temple on the southern apex of the Capitoline Hill, dedicated to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva; often *the Capitoline Hill*, the hill on which the capitol stood.

capitulātim, [**caput**], adv., *by heads, summarily.*

Cappadocia, **-ae**, [Καππαδοκία], f., *Cappadocia*, a country in the eastern part of Asia Minor.

Cappadox, **-ocis**, [Καππάδοξ], m., *a Cappadocian.*

Captiānī, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Captiani*, a people of Asia whose exact location is unknown.

captīvus, **-a**, **-um**, [**capiō**], adj., *taken prisoner, captive.* As subst., **captīvus**, **-ī**, m., *prisoner, captive.*

captus, **-ī**, [part. of **capiō**], m., *prisoner, captive.*

Capua, **-ae**, f., *Capua*, a city in Campania, 136 miles southeast of Rome.

caput, **-itis**, n., *head;* by metonymy, *life, person.* **capitis absolūtus**, *not condemned to death.*

Cār, **Cāris**, [**Cāria**], m., *a Carian, inhabitant of Caria.*

Cardaces, **-um**, [Κάρδακες], m. pl., *Cardaces*, a class of Persian soldiers.

Cardiānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Cardia*, a town of the Thracian Chersonese.

careō, **carēre**, **caruī**, —, fut. part. **caritūrus**, 2, *be without, be free from, be destitute of; do without, refrain from; hold aloof from, be absent from.* **patriā carēre**, *to be in exile.*

Cāria, **-ae**, [Κāρία], f., *Caria*, a province in the southwestern part of Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

cāritās, **-ātis**, [**cārus**], f., *affection, love.*

Carthāginiēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* As subst., **Carthāginiēnsis**, **-is**, m., *Carthaginian, inhabitant of Carthage.*

Carthāgō, **-inis**, f., *Carthage*, a city on the northern coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cārus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **cārior**, sup. **cārissimus**, adj., *dear, precious; beloved; costly.*

casa, **-ae**, [cf. **castra**], f., *small house, cottage, hut.*

Caspiānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Caspian Sea.* As subst., **Caspiānus**, **-ī**, m., *dweller on the Caspian Sea.*

Cassandrus, **-ī**, [Κάσσανδρος], m., *Cassander*, son of Antipater and king of Macedonia.

Cassius, **-a**, the name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Cassius Longīnus*, originator of the conspiracy against Caesar.

castellum, **-ī**, [dim. of **castrum**], n., *castle, fort, stronghold.*

castrum, **-ī**, n., *fortress, castle;* pl. **castra**, **-ōrum**, *camp.*

cāsū, [**cāsus**], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

cāsus, **-ūs**, [**cadō**], m., *fall; event, occurrence; chance, fortune; overthrow, destruction; misfortune, mischance, calamity.*

Cataonia, **-ae**, [Καταονία], f., *Cataonia*, a division of southern Cappadocia.

caterva, **-ae**, f., *crowd, throng; troop, company, band.*

Catō, **-ōnis**, [**catus**, *shrewd*], m., *Cato*, name of a noted family of the Porcian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *M. Porcius Catō*, the censor. Born B.C. 234; died in 149.

(2) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, so called from Utica in Africa, where he committed suicide in 46 B.C. rather than surrender to Caesar.

Catullus, -ī, m., *Catullus*, family name of *Q. Valerius Catullus*, the famous lyric poet, born B.C. 87 at Verona; died B.C. 54.

Catulus, -ī, m., *Catulus*, family name of *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, who defeated the Carthaginians at the Aegates Islands in 241 B.C.

causa, -ae, f., *cause, reason; opportunity; excuse; condition, situation; case at law;* abl. **causā**, with preceding gen., *for the sake of, for the purpose of.* **causam dīcere**, *to plead a case.*

caveō, cavēre, **cāvī**, **cautus**, 2, *be on one's guard, take care, beware of.*

cēdō, cēdere, **cessī**, **cessus**, 3, *go from, give place, depart, retire; yield to, submit to; fall to the lot of; result, happen, turn out.*

celeber, **-bris**, **-bre**, comp. **celebrior**, sup. **celeberrimus**, adj., *frequented, thronged, crowded, populous; renowned, famous.*

celebritās, -ātis, [celeber], f., *great number, throng; society; fame, renown.* **in celebritāte versārī**, *to appear in society.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber], 1, *throng, crowd; solemnize, celebrate, keep; make famous, praise.*

celer, -eris, -ere, comp. **celerior**, sup. **celerrimus**, adj., *swift, speedy, quick, lively.*

celeritās, -ātis, [celer], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed.*

celeriter, comp. **celerius**, sup. **celerrimē**, [celer], adv., *quickly, speedily, promptly.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *hide, conceal, keep secret.*

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, taken in early times at noon, afterwards later in the day; *banquet.*

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cēna], 1, *dine, eat dinner; eat, dine upon.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, 2, *assess; be of the opinion; suppose, think; determine, decide.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō], m., *censor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were chosen every five years, and served for eighteen months. They held the census, or rating of the citizens; chose the members of the senate from those eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause; exercised a general supervision over public morals; and administered the finances of the state.

cēnsōrius, -a, -um, [cēnsor], adj., *of the censor, censorial.* As subst., **cēnsōrius**, -ī, m., *one who has been censor, ex-censor.*

cēnsūra, -ae, [cēnsor], f., *office of censor, censorship.*

Centēnius, -ī, m., *Centenius*, gentile name of *C. Centēnius*, a Roman praetor, defeated by Hannibal in 216 B.C.

centiēns, [centum], adv., *a hundred times.* **centiēns sēstertiūm** (sc. *centēna mīlia*), *ten million sesterces.*

centum, num. adj. indecl., *a hundred.*

cēra, -ae, f., *wax; writing-tablet.*

Ceraunus, -ī, m., *Ceraunus*, surname of *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of Ptolemy the First of Egypt.

cernō, **cernere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, 3, *separate; perceive, see; decide.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., *contest, battle; match, trial* of strength or skill; *rivalry, competition.*

certus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **certior**, sup. **certissimus**, [part. of **cernō**], adj., *determined*, *fixed*, *certain*; *definite*, *specified*; *certain*, *assured*, *reliable*. **aliquem certiōrem facere**, *to inform any one*.

cēterum, [**cēterus**], adv., *for the rest*, *in other respects*, *but*.

cēterus, **-a**, **-um**, nom. sing. m. not found, adj., *other*, *the other*, *rest*; pl., *the rest*, *the other*. As subst., **cēterī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the rest*, *every one else*. **cētera**, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *the rest*, *everything else*.

Cethēgus, -ī, m., *Cethegus*, cognomen of *P. Cornēlius Cethēgus*, consul in 181 B.C.

Chabriās, **-ae**, [Χαβρίας], m., *Chabrias*, an Athenian general. See XII.

Chalcioicos, **-ī**, [Χαλκίοικος], f., *the Goddess of the Brazen House*, a surname of Minerva derived from a brazen temple erected to her in Sparta.

Chalcis, **-idis** or **-idos**, [Χαλκίς], f., *Chalcis*, the chief town of Euboea, the modern *Negroponte*.

Chāones, **-um**, [Χάονες], m. pl., *the Chaonians*, *inhabitants of Chaonia*, a country in Epirus.

Charēs, **-ētis**, [Χάρης], m., *Chares*, an Athenian general of the time of Philip of Macedon.

Charōn, **-ōnis**, [Χάρων], m., *Charon*, a Theban, a contemporary of Pelopidas.

Chersonēsus, **-ī**, [Χερσόνησος], f., *the Chersonese*, a peninsula of Thrace west of the Hellespont.

chīliarchus, **-ī**, [χιλίαρχος], m., *commander of a thousand men*; in Persia, the officer next in rank to the king, *chiliarch*.

Chīus, **-ī**, [Χῖος], f., *Chios*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Ionia.

chorda, **-ae**, [χορδή], f., *string*, of a musical instrument.

cibāria, **-ōrum**, [**cibus**], n. pl., *food*, *provisions*.

cibus, **-ī**, m., *food*, *victuals*.

Cicerō, **-ōnis**, [cicer, *chickpea*], m., *Cicero*, name of a family of the Tullian gens. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and statesman.

(2) *Q. Tullius Cicerō*, brother of the orator.

Cilicia, **-ae**, [Κιλικία], f., *Cilicia*, a province in the southeastern part of Asia Minor. **Ciliciae portae**, *the Cilician Gates*, a mountain pass in the eastern part of Cilicia.

Cilix, **-icis**, [Κίλιξ], adj., *Cilician*. As subst., m., *inhabitant of Cilicia*, *Cilician*.

Cīmōn, **-ōnis**, [Κίμων], m., *Cimon*, referring to:

(1) the father of Miltiades.

(2) the son of Miltiades. See V.

cingō, **cingere**, **cinxī**, **cinctus**, 3, *go around*, *encompass*; *surround*, *blockade*.

Cinnānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Cinna**], adj., *of Cinna*, *with Cinna*.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., *around*, *round about*.

circiter, adv. and prep. with acc., of duration or distance, *about*, *not far from*; of time, *about*, *near*.

circulus, **-ī**, [dim. of **circus**], m., *circular figure*, *circle*; *company*, *social gathering*.

circumdō, **-dare**, **-dedī**, **-datus**, [**circum** + **dō**], 1, *place around*;

surround, encompass, enclose, envelop.

circumeō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, or **-iī**, **circumitus** or **circuitus**, [**circum** + **eō**], irr., *go around, surround, enclose.*

circumfundō, **-fundere**, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, [**circum** + **fundō**], 3, *pour around, surround, envelop.*

circumsedeō, **-sedēre**, **-sēdī**, **circumsessus**, [**circum** + **sedeō**], 2, *sit around, surround, besiege.*

circumvehor, **-vehī**, **-vēctus sum**, [**circum** + **vehor**], 3, semi-dep., *ride around, sail around.*

circumveniō, **-venīre**, **-vēnī**, **circumventus**, [**circum** + **veniō**], 4, *come around, encompass, surround.*

citerior, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, adj., comp., (sup. **citimus**), *on this side; nearer, next.*

citharīzō, **-āre**, —, —, [κιθαρίζω], 1, *play on the cithara.*

Citium, **-ī**, n., *Citium*, a seaport in Cyprus, in the eastern part of the Mediterranean.

citō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [intens. of **cieō**], 1, *put in motion, rouse, excite; summon; proclaim, announce.*

cīvīlis, **-e**, [**cīvis**], adj., *of citizens, civic, civil; courteous, polite, civil.*

cīvis, **-is**, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, **-ātis**, [**cīvis**], f., *citizenship, state; city.*

clam, [cf. **cēlō**], adv. and prep. with acc., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

clandestīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**clam**], adj. *secret, concealed, clandestine.*

clārē, comp. **clārius**, sup. **clārissimē**, [**clārus**], adv., *clearly, plainly; illustriously, splendidly.*

clāritās, **-ātis**, [**clārus**], f., *brightness, splendor; renown, fame.*

clārus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **clārior**, sup. **clārissimus**, adj., *clear, bright; conspicuous, celebrated, famous, illustrious.*

classiārius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the fleet.* As subst., **classiāriī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *marines, naval forces.*

classis, **-is**, f., *class, division of the people; army; fleet.*

Clastidium, **-ī**, n., *Clastidium*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.

Claudius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens. See **Marcellus**, **Nerō**.

claudō, **claudere**, **clausī**, **clausus**, 3, *shut, close; shut in, surround; imprison, besiege.*

claudus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *limping, halting, lame; crippled.*

clāva, **-ae**, f., *cudgel, club; dispatch-staff*, a staff used by the Spartans for cipher dispatches. See note to p. 20, l. 27.

clēmēns, **-entis**, adj., *mild, gentle, kindly, compassionate.*

clēmentia, **-ae**, [**clēmēns**], f., *moderation, forbearance, mercy.*

Cleōn, **-ōnis**, [Κλέων], m., *Cleon*, a rhetorician of Halicarnassus in Caria.

Clīniās, **-ae**, [Κλεινίας], m., *Clineas*, the father of Alcibiades.

clipeus, **-ī**, m., *round shield* of metal.

Cn., see **Gnaeus**.

Cnidus, **-ī**, [Κνίδος], f., *Cnidus*, a city of Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor.

coarguō, **-arguere**, **-arguī**, —, [**com-** + **arguō**], 3, *overwhelm with proof, refute, prove guilty; prove, show.*

coeō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, [com-

+ eō], irr., *come together, assemble; unite, combine.* **societātem** coīre, *to form a league.*

coepiō, coepere, coepī, coeptus, pres. not found in classical Latin, 3, def., *begin, commence.*

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus, [**com-** + **arceō**], 2, *confine* on all sides, *shut in; hold in check, control, tame.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, [cōgitō], f., *consideration, thought, reflection; resolution, plan, project.*

cōgitātum, -ī, [cōgitō], n., *thought, idea;* in pl. often *purpose.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + agitō], 1, *consider thoroughly, ponder, reflect on, think; have in mind, design, plan.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, [cōgnātus], f., *blood-relationship, connection* by birth.

cōgnitus, -a, -um, [part. of cōgnōscō], adj., *known, acknowledged, approved.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, [com- + gnōmen], n., *surname, family name; name.*

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus, [com- + gnōscō], 3, *become acquainted with; learn, perceive; investigate, examine, read; understand, recognize.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus, [com- + agō], 3, *drive together; collect; force, compel.*

cohortātiō, -ōnis, [cohortor], f., *exhorting, inciting, exhortation, encouragement.*

collis, -is, m., *elevation, hill.*

colō, colere, coluī, cultus, 3, *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; clothe, adorn; honor, revere, esteem.*

Colōnae, -ārum, [Κολωναί], f. pl., *Colonae,* a town in the Troad, in northwestern Asia Minor.

colōnia, -ae, [cf. colō], f., *colony, settlement.*

colōnus, -ī, [cf. colō], m., *tiller of the soil, husbandman; settler, colonist.*

com-, prep., old form of **cum**, used only in composition. See **cum**.

comes, -itis, [com-, cf. eō], m. and f., *companion, comrade; retainer.*

cōmis, -e, adj., *courteous, affable, kind, obliging, friendly.*

cōmitās, -ātis, [cōmis], f., *courtesy, kindness, affability.*

comitia, -ōrum, [pl. of **comitium**], n. pl., *Comitia,* the Roman people in assembly; *election.*

comitium, -ī, [com- + eō], n., *place of meeting, place of assembly;* at Rome, *the Comitium,* an open place in which assemblies were held; it was north of the Forum, from which, prior to 44 B.C., it was separated by the Rostra; at Sparta, *the Ephoreion.*

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [comes], 1, dep., *attend, accompany.*

commeātus, -ūs, [commeō], m., *going to and fro; leave of absence, furlough; provisions, supplies.*

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *recall to memory, keep in mind, remember; recount, relate.*

commendātiō, -ōnis, [commendō], f., *recommending, recommendation; excellence, worth.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + mandō], 1, *commit for protection, entrust, confide; commend, recommend.*

commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *go and come, go about.*

comminīscor, -minīscī, -mentus sum, [com- + minīscor], 3, dep., *devise, contrive; invent, feign.*

comminus, [com- + manus], adv., *in close contest, hand to hand, at close quarters.*

commiseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + miseror], 1, dep., *commiserate, pity, bewail.*

commīssum, -ī, [committō], n., *undertaking; fault, crime, offence.*

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, commīssus, [com- + mittō], 3, *bring together, unite; match, engage in; entrust, commit; commit, do, be guilty of.* proelium committere, *to join battle, fight.*

commodē, comp. commodius, sup. commodissimē, [commodus], adv., *properly, rightly, suitably; appropriately, well, skilfully.*

commoditās, -ātis, [commodus], f., *fitness, convenience; advantage.*

commodum, -ī, [commodus], n., *convenience; advantage, profit.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, commōtus, [com- + moveō], 2, *put in violent motion, move, stir; agitate, disturb.* sē commovēre, *to undertake anything.*

commūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [com- + mūniō], 4, *fortify on all sides, secure, fortify strongly.*

commūnis, -e, [com- + mūnus], adj., *common, general.*

commūnitās, -ātis, [commūnis], f., *community, fellowship; courtesy, affability.*

commūniter, [commūnis], adv., *in common, together.*

commūtātiō, -ōnis, [commūtō], f., *changing, change.*

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + mūtō], 1, *alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.*

compāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī, —, [com- + pāreō], 2, *appear, be plain; be present, be at hand.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + parō], 1, *provide, make ready, prepare, organize; obtain.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- pār], 1, *bring together as equal, pair, match; count equal, rank with.*

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [com- + pellō], 3, *drive together, collect; force, compel.*

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [compellō], 1, *accost, address; reproach, call to account; summon, arraign.*

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus, 4, *obtain knowledge of, find out, learn.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus sum, [com- + plectō, *braid*], 3, dep., *clasp, embrace, encircle, surround; include.*

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, [com- + pleō], 2, *fill full, fill; complete, fill up, make full.*

complexus, part. of **complector**.

complūrēs, -a or -ia, gen. complūrium, [com- + plūrēs], adj., pl., *many, several.*

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, compositus, [com- + pōnō], 3, *put together, unite; set in order, arrange; compose, settle, end.*

compositō, [compositus], adv., *by agreement, by preconcert.*

compositum, -ī, [compōnō], n., *agreement, compact.* ex compositō, *by agreement, by preconcert.*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [com- + prehendō], 3, *bind together; seize, catch, grasp; arrest; understand, comprehend.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + probō], 1, *approve, assent to; prove, confirm.*

cōnāta, -ōrum, [cōnātus], n. pl., *undertaking, attempt, plan.*

cōnātus, -a, -um, part. of cōnor.

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor], m., *attempt, undertaking.*

concalefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, calefactus, pass., concalfīō, -fierī, -factus sum, [com- + calefaciō], 3, irr. in pass., *warm thoroughly.*

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [com- + cēdō], 3, *go away, depart; yield, submit; concede, allow, give up.*

concidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [com- + cadō], 3, *fall together, fall down; be slain; be overthrown, be defeated, go to ruin.*

concīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [com- + caedō], 3, *cut to pieces, kill.*

conciliātor, -ōris, [conciliō], m., *negotiator, promoter.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [concilium], 1, *bring together; win over, conciliate; cause, bring about, win.*

concilium, -ī, n., *meeting; assembly; council.*

concinnus, -a, -um, adj., *neat, elegant, pleasing; apt, happy.*

concitātus, -a, -um, [part. of concitō], adj., *rapid, swift, at full speed.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of conciō], 1, *put in motion; drive, spur; rouse, excite; move, instigate.*

conclāve, -is, [com- + clāvis, *key*], n., *room, chamber, apartment.*

conclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, conclūsus, [com- + claudō], 3, *shut up, imprison, confine; include, comprise; end, close; conclude.*

conclūsiō, -ōnis, [conclūdō], f., *shutting up, siege, blockade; conclusion, end; inference.*

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītus, [com- + inch. of cupiō], 3, *be very desirous, long for, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus, [com- + currō], 3, *run together, assemble; rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*

concursus, -ūs, [concurrō], m., *running together, concourse, throng; attack; meeting, collision, shock.*

concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [com- + quatiō], 3, *strike together; shatter, impair; terrify, alarm.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [com-, cf. dīcō], f., *agreement, condition, terms.*

condīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus, [com- + dīcō], 3, *agree, make an engagement.*

condiscipulātus, -ūs, [condiscipulus], m., *companionship in school.*

condiscipulus, -ī, [com- + discipulus], m., *school-mate, fellow-pupil.*

conditor, -ōris, [condō], m., *maker, founder, author.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [com- + dō], 3, *put together, found, establish, build; compose, write; lay away, conceal.*

condūcō, -**dūcere**, -**dūxī**, -**ductus**, [**com-** + **dūcō**], 3, *draw together, assemble; hire, employ.*

conductī, -**ōrum**, [part. of **condūcō**], m. pl., *hired soldiers, mercenaries.*

conductīcius, -**a**, -**um**, [**condūcō**], adj., *hired, mercenary.*

cōnferō, -**ferre**, -**tulī**, -**lātus**, [**com-** + **ferō**], irr., *bring together, collect; pay in, contribute; bear, carry, convey; compare; consult, confer; devote, apply; bestow.* **sē cōnferre**, *to betake oneself, go.* **arma cōnferre**, *to engage in battle.*

cōnfestim, [**com-**, cf. **festīnō**], adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

cōnficiō, -**ficere**, -**fēcī**, -**fectus**, [**com-** + **faciō**], 3, *make ready, bring about, accomplish, execute, do; compose, end, finish; exhaust, wear out, subdue; kill.*

cōnfīdō, -**fīdere**, -**fīsus sum**, [**com-** + **fīdō**], 3, semi-dep., *trust, rely on, believe, be assured.*

cōnfīgō, -**fīgere**, -**fīxī**, -**fīxus**, [**com-** + **fīgō**], 3, *join; pierce through, transfix.*

cōnfīnis, -**is**, [**com-** + **fīnis**], adj., *neighboring, adjoining.*

cōnfirmō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**com-** + **fīrmō**], 1, *make firm, strengthen, establish; confirm in fidelity; encourage; assert.*

cōnfiteor, -**ērī**, -**fessus sum**, [**com-** + **fateor**], 2, dep., *acknowledge, confess.*

cōnfīxus, part. of **cōnfīgō**.

cōnflīctō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [intens. of **cōnflīgō**], 1, *come in conflict, collide.*

cōnflīctor, -**ārī**, -**ātus sum**, [**cōnflīgō**], 1, dep., *struggle, contend; be afflicted.*

cōnflīgō, -**flīgere**, -**flīxī**, -**flīctus**, [**com-** + **flīgō**], 3, *strike together; dash together, collide; contend, fight.*

cōnflō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**com-** + **flō**], 1, *blow up, kindle; bring together; bring about, cause.*

cōnfluō, -**fluere**, -**flūxī**, —, [**com-** + **fluō**], 3, *flow together, flock together, assemble.*

cōnfodiō, -**fodere**, -**fōdī**, -**fossus**, [**com-** + **fodiō**], 3, *dig up; stab, pierce.*

cōnfugiō, -**fugere**, -**fūgī**, —, [**com-** + **fugiō**], 3, *flee, take refuge; have recourse, resort.*

congerō, -**gerere**, -**gessī**, -**gestus**, [**com-** + **gerō**], 3, *bring together, heap together, accumulate; build, construct.*

congredior, -**gredī**, -**gressus sum**, [**com-** + **gradior**], 3, dep., *meet together; contend, join battle.*

congruō, -**gruere**, -**gruī**, —, 3, *coincide, agree; harmonize.*

coniciō, -**icere**, -**iēcī**, -**iectus**, [**com-** + **iaciō**], 3, *throw together, unite; throw, hurl; put, place; conjecture.*

coniectus, -**ūs**, [**coniciō**], m., *throwing, hurling.*

coniugium, -**ī**, [**coniungō**], n., *marriage.*

coniūnctē, comp. **coniūnctius**, sup. **coniūnctissimē**, [**coniungō**], adv., *unitedly; in friendship, intimately.*

coniūnctiō, -**ōnis**, [**com-**, cf. **iungō**], f., *connecting, union, agreement; marriage, relationship.*

coniūnctus, -**a**, -**um**, [part. of **coniungō**], adj., *connected, adjoining; united by relationship, intimate, friendly.*

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, coniūnctus, [com- + iungō], 3, *fasten together, join, unite.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f., *union under oath, conspiracy.*

conlabefīō, -fierī, -factus sum, [com- + labefīō], irr., *fall to pieces, collapse, be ruined; be overthrown.*

conlātus, part. of **cōnferō**.

conlaudō, -āre, āvī, -ātus, [com- + laudō], 1, *praise highly, extol.*

conlēga, -ae, m., *colleague, associate.*

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [com- + legō], 3, *collect, assemble, gather.*

conligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + ligō], 1, *bind together, bind.*

conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + locō], 1, *set right, arrange; place, station; establish* in marriage.

conloquium, -ī, [conloquor], n., *conversation, conference.*

conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, [com- + loquor], 3, dep., *talk, confer, parley.*

Conōn, -ōnis, [Κόνων], m., *Conon:*
(1) A famous Athenian general who defeated the Lacedaemonians at Cnidus in 394 B.C. See IX.
(2) The son of Timotheus.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *endeavor, attempt, try.*

conquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, conquīsītus, [com- + quaerō], 3, *seek for, search for, seek out, hunt up; bring together, collect.*

cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [com- + scandō], 3, *mount, ascend; go on board* a ship.

cōnscius, -a, -um, [com- + sciō], adj., *knowing in common, privy, accessory.* As subst., **cōnscius**, -ī, m., *partaker, accomplice.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, [com- + scrībō], 3, *write together, enroll, enlist; draw up, compose, write.* **patrēs cōnscriptī**, see **pater**.

cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of cōnsequor], 1, dep., *follow eagerly, pursue, overtake.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, [cōnsentiō], f., *agreement; plot, conspiracy.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, [cōnsentiō], m., *agreement, unanimity, concord.*

cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, cōnsēnsus, [com- + sentiō], 4, *agree together, be in accord; conspire, plot.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [com- + sequor], 3, dep., *follow, follow up; overtake, come up with; arrive; attain, acquire, gain; result, arise from; perceive, learn.*

cōnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, [com- + serō], 3, *connect, join.* **manum cōnserere**, *to join battle.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + servō], 1, *retain, keep safe, preserve, keep.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *look closely at, examine; consider, reflect upon.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, [com- + sīdō], 3, *sit down, be seated; settle; encamp.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n., *council, assembly; deliberation, counsel; determination, resolution, plan; device, stratagem; advice; judgment, wisdom, prudence.*

cōnsistō, -sistere, cōnstitī, cōnstitus, [com- + sistō], 3, *stand still, stand, take position; stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue; exist, be; consist of.*

cōnsōbrīna, -ae, [com- + soror], f., *first cousin, cousin.*

cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + sōlor], 1, dep., *encourage, console, cheer.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, view, range of vision.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, cōnspectus, [com- + speciō], 3, *get sight of, perceive, see;* pass., *be in sight, be conspicuous.*

cōnspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com-, cf. speciō], 1, dep., *get sight of, perceive, see.*

cōnstāns, -antis, [part. of **cōnstō**], adj., *firm, constant, steadfast, resolute; consistent.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, steadiness; perseverance; faithfulness.*

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, cōnstitūtus, [com- + statuō], 3, *put, place; set in order, draw up, form, organize; found, build, construct; make, prepare, establish; resolve, determine.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, —, fut. part. -stātūrus, [com + stō], 1, *agree; stand firm, be fixed; consist of; be certain, be known.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus, [com- + suēscō], 3, *accustom, inure; accustom oneself, be accustomed.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuēscō], f., *custom, habit; character; social intercourse, companionship, familiarity.*

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *consul,* title of the two chief magistrates of Rome, who were chosen annually. In dates the names of the consuls, usually in the abl. abs., are used to designate their year of office.

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul, consular, of consular rank.* As subst., cōnsulāris, -is, m., *a man of consular rank, ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., *consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus, [com-, cf. saliō], 3, *take counsel, consult, take care, be mindful.*

cōnsultum, -ī, [cōnsultus], n., *deliberation; decree, plan, resolution.*

cōnsultus, -a, -um, [part. of cōnsulō], adj., *well considered; skilful, experienced, learned.*

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, [com- + sūmō], 3, *use up, devour; waste, destroy; pass, consume; spend.*

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, [com- + tegō], 3, *cover, roof; hide, conceal.*

contemnendus, -a, -um, [part. of contemnō], adj., *contemptible, unworthy of notice.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus, [com- + temnō], 3, *value little, disdain, despise.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, contentus, [com- + tendō], 3, *stretch; hasten, march rapidly; strive, vie; fight, dispute, contend; defend* an action; *insist.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [contendō], f., *straining, effort; dispute, controversy; strife, contest.*

contentus, -a, -um, [part. of contineō], adj., *satisfied, pleased, content.*

contexō, **-texere**, **-texuī**, **-textus**, [**com-** + **texō**], 3, *weave, join; compose; devise.*

contextus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **contexō**], adj., *woven together, closely connected, continuous.*

continēns, **-entis**, [part. of **contineō**], adj., *bounding, limiting; bordering, adjacent; connected, continuous; moderate, temperate.* **continēns terra**, *the mainland.*

continēns, **-entis**, [**continēns**, sc. **terra**], f., *mainland, continent.*

continentia, **-ae**, [**continēns**], f., *restraint, continence, moderation.*

contineō, **-tinēre**, **-tinuī**, **contentus**, [**com-** + **teneō**], 2, *hold together, contain; hold fast, retain; shut in, keep, restrain; embrace, include; curb, rule.*

contingō, **-tingere**, **-tigī**, **contāctus**, [**com-** + **tangō**], 3, *touch, take hold of; extend to; happen, fall to the lot of.*

cōntiō, **-ōnis**, [for **conventiō**, from **conveniō**], f., *meeting, assembly; harangue, speech.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, in front of; face to face; on the contrary.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *against, before, opposite to, contrary to; in reply to.*

contrahō, **-trahere**, **-trāxī**, **contractus**, [**com-** + **trahō**], 3, *draw together, collect.*

contrārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**contrā**], adj., *opposite; contrary, opposed.* As subst., **contrārium**, **-ī**, n., *the opposite, contrary, reverse.* **ē contrāriō**, *on the other hand, on the contrary.*

contrōversia, **-ae**, [**contrōversus**], f., *contention, quarrel, dispute, controversy.*

contueor, **-tuērī**, **-tuitus sum**, [**com-** + **tueor**], 2, *look at, behold; observe.*

contumāciter, comp. **contumācius**, sup. **contumācissimē**, [**contumāx**], adv., *obstinately, stubbornly, disobediently.*

contumēlia, **-ae**, [cf. **contemnō**], f., *reproach, insult, abuse; injury.*

conveniō, **-venīre**, **-vēnī**, **conventus**, [**com-** + **veniō**], 4, *come together, assemble; meet; be fit, be suitable, belong, correspond; be agreed, be settled.* Impers. **convenit**, *it is agreed.*

conventus, **-ūs**, [cf. **conveniō**], m., *meeting, assembly, throng.*

convertō, **-vertere**, **-vertī**, **conversus**, [**com-** + **vertō**), 3, *turn around, turn; change;* of the sight, *fix, rivet, attract; use for, use as; divert, misuse.*

convīctus, **-ūs**, [**com-**, cf. **vīvō**], m., *living together, intimacy, intercourse.*

convīva, **-ae**, [**com-**, cf. **vīvō**], m. and f., *table companion, guest,*

convīvium, **-ī**, [**com-**, cf. **vīvō**], n., *feasting together, banquet, feast.*

convocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**com-** + **vocō**], 1, *call together, summon.*

coorior, **-orīrī**, **-ortus sum**, [**com-** + **orior**], 4, dep., *come forth, arise, appear.*

cōpia, **-ae**, [**co-opia**, from **com-** + **ops**], f., *abundance, abundant supply, plenty; opportunity;* mostly in pl., *resources, forces, troops.*

cōpiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cōpia**], adj., *abundant, well supplied, abounding in.*

cōpula, **-ae**, f., *band, rope, thong; bond, tie.*

coquō, coquere, **cōxī**, **coctus**, 3, *cook, prepare* by cooking.

cōram, [com-, cf. **ōs**], adv. and prep. with abl., *before:*
(1) As adv., *before the eyes, present, in person.*
(2) As prep., with abl., *before, in the presence of.*

Corcȳra, -ae, [Κέρκυρα], f., *Corcyra*, an island in the Ionian Sea west of Epirus, the modern Corfu.

Corcȳraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Corcyra, at Corcyra, Corcyraean.* As subst., **Corcȳraeī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Corcyraeans, inhabitants of Corcyra.*

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian.* As subst., **Corinthii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Corinthians, inhabitants of Corinth.*

Corinthus, -i, [Κόρινθος], f., *Corinth*, a city of Greece, situated on the Isthmus of Corinth; modern Corinto.

Cornēlius, -a, the name of a Roman gens which contained a number of distinguished families. See **Balbus**, **Cethēgus**, **Scīpiō**.

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn; wing* of an army.

corōna, -ae, f., *crown, wreath.*

Corōnēa, -ae, [Κορώνεια], f., *Coronea*, a town in the central part of Boeotia.

corpus, -oris, n., *body; person; dead body, corpse.*

corripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, [com- + **rapiō**], 3, *seize, grasp; catch up.* **morbō corripī**, *to fall sick.*

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, corruptus, [com- + **rumpō**], 3, *destroy, ruin, spoil; corrupt, seduce, mislead, bribe.*

cottīdiānus, -a, -um, [cottīdiē], adj., *of every day, daily; usual, ordinary, common.*

cottīdiē, [quot + **diēs**], adv., *daily, every day.*

Cotta, -ae, m., cognomen of *L. Aurēlius Cotta*, consul in B.C. 65.

Cotus, -ī, [Κότυς], m., *Cotus*, name of a Thracian prince.

crāstinus, -a, -um, [**crās**], adj., *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.* **in crāstinum**, sc. **tempus**, *until to-morrow.*

Crateros, -ī, [Κράτερος], m., *Crateros*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, frequent, numerous, abundant.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus, 3, *give as a loan, lend; believe in, trust; believe, be of the opinion, think.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *burn, consume* by fire.

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *produce, create; make, choose, elect.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus, [**creō**], 3, inch., *spring up, grow, increase.*

Crēta, -ae, [Κρήτη], f., *Crete*, a large island in the Mediterranean southeast of Greece, now called Candia.

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *of Crete, Cretan.* As subst., **Crētēnsis**, -is, m., *Cretan, inhabitant of Crete.*

crīmen, -inis, [cf. **cernō**], n., *judgment, accusation, charge; crime, offence.*

Crīnīsus, -ī, m., *Crinisus*, a river in western Sicily, near Segesta.

Crīthōtē, -ēs, [Κριθώτη], f., *Crithote*, a town on the eastern coast of the Thracian Chersonese.

Critiās, **-ae**, [Κριτίας], m., *Critias*, chief of the thirty tyrants.

crūdēlis, **-e**, comp. **crūdēlior**, sup. **crūdēlissimus**, adj., *rude*, *unfeeling*, *cruel*.

crūdēlitās, **-ātis**, [**crūdēlis**], f., *cruelty*.

crūdēliter, comp. **crūdēlius**, sup. **crūdēlissimē**, [**crūdēlis**], adv., *cruelly*.

cruentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**cruentus**], 1, *make bloody*, *stain with blood*, *stain*.

cubitum, **-ī**, [cf. **cubō**], n., *elbow*.

cubō, **cubāre**, **cubuī**, **cubitus**, 1, *lie down*, *recline*.

culleus, **-ī**, m., *leather bag*, *sack*.

culpa, **-ae**, f., *fault*, *error*, *blame*, *guilt*.

cultus, **-ūs**, [**colō**], m., *labor*, *care*, *cultivation*; *civilization*, *refinement*, *luxury*; *dress*, *attire*.

cum, prep., with abl., *with*; of association, *with*, *in company with*; of comparison, *with*, *compared with*; of time, *together with*, *at the same time with*; of manner and circumstance, *with*.

In composition the form **com-** is used.

cum, conj., of time, *when*, *while*, *as long as*, *whenever*, *whereas*; of cause or concession, *since*, *inasmuch as*, *although*. **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and*, *not only . . . but also*.

cūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, [**coniūnctus**], adj., *all together*, *the whole*, *all*.

cupidē, [**cupidus**], adv., *eagerly*.

cupiditās, **-ātis**, [**cupidus**], f., *longing*, *desire*, *eagerness*, *ambition*.

cupidus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **cupidior**, sup. **cupidissimus**, [**cupiō**], adj., *longing*, *desirous*, *eager*; *greedy*, *covetous*.

cupiō, **-ere**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, 3, *long for*, *desire*, *wish*.

cūr, [for older **quōr**, from early dat. **quoi** + **reī**], adv.:

(1) Interrog., *why? for what reason?*

(2) Rel., *why*, *wherefore*, *on account of which*.

cūra, **-ae**, f., *care*, *anxiety*; *diligence*.

cūrātiō, **-ōnis**, [**cūrō**], f., *caring for*, *oversight*; *means of healing*, *remedy*, *cure*.

cūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**cūra**], 1, *care for*, *take pains for*, *attend to*, *look to*, *regard*; with gerundive, *see to it that*, *have done*, *order*.

currō, **currere**, **cucurrī**, **cursus**, 3, *run*.

cursor, **-ōris**, [cf. **currō**], m., *runner*, *courier*, *messenger*.

cursus, **-ūs**, [**currō**], m., *running*; *passage*, *course*; *speed*.

custōdia, **-ae**, [**custōs**], f., *watching*, *guard*, *protection*; *guardhouse*, *prison*.

custōdiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**custōs**], 4, *watch*, *guard*, *defend*.

custōs, **-ōdis**, m. and f., *guard*, *protector*.

Cyclades, **-um**, [Κυκλάδες], f. pl., *the Cyclades*, the islands about Delos in the Aegean Sea, east of Greece.

Cȳmē, **-ēs**, [Κύμη], f., *Cyme*, a town in Aeolis on the western coast of Asia Minor, not far from Smyrna.

Cyprius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Cyprus*, *Cyprian*. As subst., **Cyprius**, **-ī**, m., *inhabitant of Cyprus*, *Cypriote*.

Cyprus, -ī, [Κύπρος], f., *Cyprus*, a large island at the eastern end of the Mediterranean, south of Asia Minor.

Cȳrēnae, -**ārum**, [Κυρήνη], f. pl., *Cyrene*, a city on the northern coast of Africa south of Greece.

Cȳrēnaeus, -**a**, -um, adj., *of Cyrene.* As subst., **Cȳrēnaeus**, -**ī**, m., *inhabitant of Cyrene.*

Cȳrus, -ī, [Κῦρος], m., *Cyrus*, referring to:

(1) *Cyrus the Elder*, the founder of the Persian monarchy; he ruled from 559 to 529 B.C.

(2) *Cyrus the Younger*, a prince of Persia who tried to make himself king in place of his brother Artaxerxes in 401 B.C.

Cyzicēnus, -**a**, -um, adj., *of Cyzicus.* As subst., **Cyzicēnus**, -**ī**, m., *inhabitant of Cyzicus.*

Cyzicus, -ī, [Κύζικος], f., *Cyzicus*, a town on the northern coast of Mysia, on the Propontis.

D.

D., with proper names = **Decimus**, a Roman forename.

damnātiō, -ōnis, [damnō], f., *condemnation, conviction.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnum], 1, *judge guilty, condemn, sentence.* **vōtī damnārī**, *to be rendered liable to fulfil a vow, to have one's prayer granted.*

Dāmōn, -ōnis, [Δάμων], m., *Damon*, an Athenian musician, the teacher of Socrates.

Dārēus, -ī, [Δαρεῖος], m., the name of several kings of Persia. In this book refers to:

(1) *Dārēus Hystaspis*, or *Dārēus I.*, who ruled from 521 to 485 B.C.

(2) *Dārēus Nothus*, or *Dārēus II.*, who ruled from 424 to 405 B.C.

Dātamēs, -is or -ī, [Δατάμης], m., *Datames*, a satrap and general of Artaxerxes Memnon. See XIV.

Dātis, -idis, [Δᾶτις], m., *Datis*, a Mede who with Artaphernes was in command of the Persians defeated at Marathon in 490 B.C.

dē, prep. with abl. denoting separation, *from;* of place and motion, *from, out of;* of time, *after, during, in;* of source, *from, out of;* of cause, *on account of, through;* of relation, *concerning, in respect to.*

dea, -ae, [deus], f., *goddess.*

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus, [dē + habeō], 2, *withhold; owe, be in debt, be under obligation; ought, must, should.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dēbilis, *feeble*], 1, *lame, cripple, weaken; dishearten.*

dēbitum, -ī, [dēbeō], n., *debt.* **nātūrae dēbitum reddere**, *to pay the debt of nature, to die.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [dē + cēdō], 3, *go away, withdraw; cease, die.*

Decelēa, -ae, [Δεκέλεια], f., *Decelea*, a town in the northern part of Attica.

decem, indecl. num., *ten.*

decemplex, -icis, [decem, cf. plicō], adj., *ten-fold.*

decemvirālis, -e, [decemvir], adj., *decemviral, of the Decemviri.*

deceō, -ēre, -uī, —, found only in the 3d pers., 2, *be seemly, become, be suitable, be proper.*

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, dēcrētus, [dē + cernō], 3, *decide, determine, settle, resolve; decree, vote, entrust* by a decree; *contend, fight.*

dēcessus, -ūs, [dēcēdō], m., *going away, departure; withdrawal.*

decidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [dē + cadō], 3, *fall down, fall; die; sink, perish; come to pass.*

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [dē + capiō], 3, *catch; cheat, deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē, cf. clārus], 1, *make evident, disclose, show.*

decōrus, -a, -um, [decor], adj., *becoming, fitting, seemly, proper; beautiful, handsome.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, vote; determination.*

dēcurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus, [dē + currō], 3, *run down, hasten down; run, hasten; run over, run through.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrendering; surrender.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [part. of dēdō], adj., *given up, surrendered.*

dēdō, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditus, [dē + dō], 3, *give up, surrender; abandon; devote, dedicate.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, dēductus, [dē + dūcō], 3, *lead away, withdraw; conduct, bring; escort, attend.*

dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + fatīgō], 1, *weary out, fatigue, exhaust.*

dēfectiō, -ōnis, [dēficiō], f., *failure, want; desertion, rebellion, revolt.*

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, dēfēnsus, [dē + fendō], 3, *ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defending, defence.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [dē + fērō], irr., *bring away, carry off, remove; carry; transfer, deliver; drive away: give, allot, offer; report, submit.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [dē + faciō], 3, *withdraw, revolt, desert; fail, disappear, run out, give out.*

dēfōrmitās, -ātis, [dēfōrmis], f., *ugliness, disfigurement.*

dēhortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + hortor], 1, dep., *advise to the contrary, dissuade.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dē + iaciō], 3, *throw down, throw; lay down; kill, destroy.*

deinde, or **dein**, adv., *then, next; thereafter, from that time on.*

dēlātus, part. of dēferō.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intens. of dēliciō, *entice*], 1, *allure, charm, delight.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., *picked, select, chosen.* As subst., dēlēctī, -ōrum, m., pl., *picked men, delegates.*

dēlēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + lēgō], 1, *send away, despatch; refer.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, 2, *erase; blot out, destroy; finish, put an end to.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē, cf. lībra, *balance*], 1, *weigh well, consider, deliberate; consult* an oracle.

dēlīctum, -ī, [cf. dēlinquō], n., *fault, offence, crime, transgression.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [dē + legō], 3, *choose, pick out, select.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + ligō], 1, *bind together, bind fast.*

Delphī, -ōrum, [Δελφοί], m. pl., *Delphi*, a town of Phocis in central Greece, the modern Castri; it was the seat of a famous oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi, Delphic.*

Dēlos, -ī, [Δῆλος], f., *Delos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea, in the centre of the Cyclades; it was the birthplace of Diana and Apollo.

Dēmādēs, -is, [Δημάδης], m., *Demades*, an Athenian orator and statesman of the time of Demosthenes.

Dēmaenetus, -ī, [Δημαίνετος], m., *Demaenetus*, a Syracusan, an enemy of Timoleon.

dēmēns, -mentis, [dē + mēns], adj., *out of one's senses; mad, insane; wild, foolish.*

dēmentia, -ae, [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, dēmersus, [dē + mergō], 3, *sink, submerge, bury; cast down, lower, overwhelm.*

Dēmētrius, -ī, [Δημήτριος], m., *Demetrius.* In this book refers to:

(1) *Dēmētrius Phalēreus* or *Demetrius of Phalerum*, a famous orator, statesman, philosopher, and poet. He was born B.C. 345, and died about 283.

(2) *Dēmētrius I.*, king of Macedon, surnamed *Poliorcētēs*, or 'the Besieger'; he ruled from 294 to 283 B.C.

dēmigrātiō, -ōnis, [dēmigrō], f., *emigration.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + migrō], 1, *migrate, depart, go away.*

dēmōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [de + mōlior], 4, dep., *throw down, demolish, raze.*

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + mōnstrō], 1, *point out, designate, show; prove, demonstrate; name, describe.*

Dēmosthenēs, -is, [Δημοσθένης], m., *Demosthenes*, the most famous of Athenian orators, born about 382 B.C., died 322.

dēmum, [dē], adv., *at last, at length.*

dēnique, adv., *and thereafter; afterwards, at last, finally.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + nūntiō], 1, *announce, declare, proclaim; denounce, threaten; order.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [dē + pellō], 3, *drive out, expel, dislodge; avert, remove.*

dēpingō, -pingere, -pinxī, dēpictus, [dē + pingō], 3, *depict, paint, draw.*

dēpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, dēpositus, [dē + pōnō], 3, *lay down, set down, place; lay aside.*

dēpopulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + populor], 1, dep., *lay waste, ravage, pillage.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + portō], 1, *carry off, take away; bring home; acquire, obtain.*

dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor], 1, dep., *avert by prayer, plead against; decline.*

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, dēpressus, [dē + premō], 3, *press*

down, sink down; overwhelm; silence.

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + pūgnō], 1, *fight decisively, fight out, join battle, contend.*

Dercylus, -ī, [Δερκύλος], m., *Dercylus*, an Athenian envoy.

dērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [dē + regō], 3, *set straight, direct, steer.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [dē + scandō], 3, *climb down, come down, descend; march down; dismount.*

dēscīscō, -scīscere, -scīvī, dēscītus, [dē + scīscō], 3, *withdraw, desert, depart, rebel.*

dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, [dē + scrībō], 3, *copy off, write down; describe; mark off, define.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, [dē + serō, *join*], 3, *leave, forsake, abandon.*

dēsertus, -a, -um, [part. of dēserō], adj., *deserted, desert, solitary; lonely.*

dēsīderium, -ī, [dēsīderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *long for; ask, demand, need, require; miss, lack.*

dēsinō, -sinere, -siī, -situs, [dē + sinō], 3, *cease, give up, leave off.*

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, [dē + sistō], 3, *leave off, cease, give up.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, [dēspērō], f., *desperation, despair.*

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + spērō], 1, *be hopeless; despair of, give up.*

dēspiciō, -spicere, spēxī, dēspectus, [dē + speciō], 3, *look down upon, despise, disdain.*

dēspondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, [dē + spondeō], 2, *promise, pledge; promise in marriage.*

dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make fast, fix; resolve, design, intend; assign, devote.*

dēstituō, -stituere, -stituī, dēstitūtus, [dē + statuō], 3, *set down, leave alone; desert, betray.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, —, fut. inf., **dēfutūrum esse** or **dēfore**, [dē + sum], irr., *be away; be wanting, be absent, be missing; fail, abandon, desert.*

dētegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, [dē + tegō], 3, *uncover, expose, unroof; reveal, betray.*

dēterior, -ius, adj., comp., (sup. dēterrimus), *lower, worse, poorer, meaner, weaker.*

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, dēterritus, [dē + terreō], 2, *frighten off; deter, avert.*

dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + testor], 1, dep., *curse, execrate; denounce; avert, ward off, deprecate.*

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, dētractus, [dē + trahō], 3, *draw off, remove, withdraw, subtract, deprive; disparage, detract.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, [dēterō, *rub away*], n., *loss, damage, detriment.*

deus, -ī, m., *god, deity.*

dēvehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [dē + vehō], 3, *carry off, convey, take away.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, —, [dē + vertō], 3, *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*

dēvīctus, part. of **dēvincō**.

dēvinciō, **-vincīre**, **-vinxī**, **dēvinctus**, [**dē** + **vinciō**], 3, *bind fast, fetter; oblige, lay under obligation.*

dēvincō, **-vincere**, **-vīcī**, **dēvictus**, [**dē** + **vincō**], 3, *conquer completely, subdue, overthrow.*

dēvius, **-a**, **-um**, [**dē** + **via**], adj., *off the road, devious; retired.* **dēvium iter**, *a by-way.*

dēvōtiō, **-ōnis**, [**dēvoveō**], f., *self-sacrifice, offering; cursing, execration.*

dēvoveō, **-vovēre**, **-vōvī**, **-vōtus**, [**dē** + **voveō**], 2, *devote, sacrifice; curse, execrate.*

dexter, **-tera** or **-tra**, **-terum** or **-trum**, adj., *to the right, on the right; skilful.* As subst., **dextera** or **dextra**, **-ae**, f., (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

diadēma, **-atis**, [διάδημα], n., *diadem, royal crown.*

Diāna, **-ae**, f., *Diana*, an ancient Italian goddess of the moon, later identified with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the chase.

dicis, gen., [cf. **dīcō**], only in the phrase **dicis causā**, *for form's sake, for the sake of appearance.*

dīcō, **dīcere**, **dīxī**, **dictus**, 3, *say, speak; tell, name, call; mean; appoint.* **iūs dīcere**, *administer justice, hold court.* **causam dīcere**, *to plead one's cause, to defend oneself.*

dictātor, **-ōris**, [**dictō**], m., *dictator*, a Roman magistrate of unlimited power, at first appointed only in great emergencies.

dictitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [intens. of **dīcō**], 1, *say often, assert, insist.*

dictum, **-ī**, [**dīcō**], n., *saying, word, remark; command.*

diēs, **diēī**, m., sometimes f. in sing., *day; appointed time.* **in diem**, *at a date*, i.e. for payment. **in diēs**, *from day to day.*

differō, **differre**, **distulī**, **dīlātus**, [**dis-** + **ferō**], irr., *scatter, disperse; spread abroad, circulate; disturb, confound; defer, delay, postpone, put off; differ, be different.*

difficilis, **-e**, comp. **difficilior**, sup. **difficillimus**, [**dis-** + **facilis**], adj., *hard, difficult; troublesome; morose, ill-natured, surly.*

diffīdō, **-fīdere**, **-fīsus sum**, [**dis-** + **fīdō**], 3, semi-dep., *distrust, be distrustful of, despair.*

digitus, **-ī**, m., *finger.*

dīgnitās, **-ātis**, [**dīgnus**], f., *worth, merit, grandeur; rank, eminence; reputation, honor.* **corporis dīgnitās**, *presence.*

dīgnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *worthy, deserving; fitting, suitable, proper, becoming.*

dīgredior, **-gredī**, **-gressus sum**, [**dī-** + **gradior**], 3, dep., *go asunder, go away, depart.*

dīlābor, **-lābī**, **-lapsus sum**, [**dī-** + **lābor**], 3, dep., *fall asunder; scatter, disperse; fall to pieces, perish, be lost.*

dīlātus, part. of **differō**.

dīlēctus, **-ūs**, [**dīligō**], m., *choosing, selecting; enrolment, draft.*

dīligēns, **-entis**, [part. of **dīligō**], adj., *industrious, attentive, diligent; scrupulous.*

dīligenter, comp. **dīligentius**, sup. **dīligentissimē**, [**dīligēns**], adv., *industriously, assiduously, carefully.*

dīligentia, **-ae**, [**dīligēns**], f., *attentiveness, diligence, industry.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [dī- + legō], 3, *single out; value, prize, love.*

dīlūcidē, [dīlūcidus], adv., *plainly, clearly, evidently.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *fight, struggle, contend.*

dīmidius, -a, -um, [dī- + medius], adj., *half, one-half.*

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, [dī- + mittō], 3, *send in different directions, dismiss; forego, let go, lose.*

Dīnōn, -ōnis, [Δείνων], m., *Dinon*, the author of a history of Persia; he lived about 350 B.C.

Diomedōn, -ontis, [Διομέδων], m., *Diomedon*, an inhabitant of Cyzicus, sent to bribe Epaminondas.

Diōn, -ōnis, [Δίων], m., *Dion*, a friend of the elder Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse. See X.

Dionȳsius, -ī, [Διονύσιος], m., *Dionysius*, referring in this book to:
(1) *Dionysius the Elder*, tyrant of Syracuse.
(2) *Dionysius the Younger*, tyrant of Syracuse.
(3) *Dionysius*, a music teacher of Thebes.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, [dī- + rapiō], 3, *tear asunder; plunder, pillage; take away.*

dīruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus, [dī- + ruō], 3, *tear asunder; overthrow, demolish, destroy.*

dīs, dītis, n. dīte, comp. ditior, sup. ditissimus, [cf. dīves], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent.*

dis- or **dī-**, inseparable prep., *apart, asunder, in different directions; not, un-; utterly, entirely.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [dis- + cēdō], 3, *go apart, separate; go away, withdraw; come off, remain; give up, resign.*

disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dis- + captō], 1, *decide, determine, judge.*

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus, [dis- + cernō], 3, *separate, set apart; distinguish, discern.*

disciplīna, -ae, [discipulus], f., *instruction, teaching, training, education; learning, knowledge, science, culture.*

discō, discere, didicī, —, 3, *learn, learn to know, become acquainted with; learn how.*

discrīmen, -inis, [discernō], n., *intervening space; difference; turning-point, decision; crisis, peril.*

disertē, [disertus], adv., *clearly, eloquently.*

disertus, -a, -um, comp. disertior, sup. disertissimus, [part. of disserō, *argue*], adj., *skilful; clear, well-spoken, fluent, eloquent.*

disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dis- + iaciō], 3, *throw asunder, disperse, scatter; rout; dash to pieces, ruin, destroy.*

dispālātus, -a, -um, adj., *straggling, astray.*

dispēnsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *disburse, pay out.*

dīspergō, -spergere, -spersī, dispersus, [dī + spargō], 3, *scatter, disperse.*

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [dis- + partiō], 4, *distribute, divide; apportion.*

displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [dis- + placeō], 2, *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, dispositus, [dis- + pōnō], 3, *place here*

and there; array, arrange; adjust, order, dispose.

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**dis- + putō**], 1, *weigh, examine, discuss; argue.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, [dissentiō], f., *difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, strife.*

dissentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, dissēnsus, [dis- + sentiō], 4, *differ, disagree, dissent: be at odds, quarrel.*

dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [dis- + sedeō], 2, *sit apart: be at variance, differ.*

dissimilis, -e, [dis- + similis], adj., *dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, difference.*

dissociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dis- + sociō], 1, *disjoin, disunite; set at variance, estrange.*

dissolūtus, part. of **dissolvō**.

dissolūtus, -a, -um, [part. of dissolvō], adj., *disjointed, disconnected; negligent, careless, dissolute, abandoned.*

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus, [dis- + solvō], 3, *disunite, destroy; abolish, annul.*

distineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [dis- + teneō], 2, *keep apart, separate; occupy, engage, employ; hinder, prevent; distract, perplex.*

distrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, distractus, [dis- + trahō], 3, *pull asunder, divide; tear away, separate; estrange.*

dīstrictus, -a, -um, [part. of dīstringō], adj., *drawn in opposite ways, hesitating; harassed, distracted, busy.*

dīstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus, [dī- + stringō], 3, *draw asunder; keep busy, engage.*

dītior, **dītissimus**, see **dīs**.

diū, comp. **diūtius**, sup. **diūtissimē**, [cf. **diēs**], adv., *by day, all day; a long time, long.*

diūtinus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *of long duration, lasting, long.*

diūturnitās, -ātis, [diūturnus], f., *length of time, long duration.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *of long duration, long; lingering, prolonged.*

dīversus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvertō], adj., *turned different ways, in different directions, opposite, contrary; separate, different.* in **dīversa**, *apart, asunder.*

dīves, -itis, no n. pl. nom. or acc., comp. **dīvitior**, sup. **dīvitissimus**, [cf. **dīs**], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus, 3, *divide, force asunder, part; distribute, share.*

dīvīnātiō, -ōnis, [dīvīnō], f., *divination, foresight.*

dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dīvīnus], 1, *foresee, predict, prophesy.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [dīvus], adj., *of a god, godlike, divine; divinely inspired, prophetic.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, [dīves], f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvum, -ī, [dīvus], n., *the sky.* Only with **sub** in **sub dīvō**, *under the sky, in the open air.*

dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of a deity, godlike: deified, sainted,* a term applied to Julius Caesar, and to many of the Roman emperors, after death.

dō, **dare**, **dedī**, **datus**, 1, *hand over, surrender; give, present; grant, confer.* **poenās dare**, *to suffer punishment.*

doceō, **docēre**, **docuī**, **doctus**,

2, *cause to know, teach, instruct; show, tell.*

docilis, -e, [doceō], adj., *easily taught, teachable, tractable, docile.*

docilitās, **-ātis**, [docilis], f., *teachableness, docility.*

doctor, -ōris, [doceō], m., *teacher, instructor.*

doctrīna, **-ae**, [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning.*

Dōdōnaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Dodona*, a city in Epirus containing a famous oracle of Zeus.

dōdrāns, **-antis**, [dē + **quadrāns**], m., *a quarter off, three fourths.*

Dolopes, **-um**, [Δόλοπες], m., *the Dolopes*, a Thessalian people, settled also in Scyros.

dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., *pain, smart; trouble, affliction.*

dolus, -ī, m., *artifice, device; deceit, cunning.*

domesticus, **-a**, **-um**, [domus], adj., *of the house; of the family, private, domestic; at home, in one's own country.*

domicilium, -ī, [domus], n., *habitation, dwelling; dwelling-place.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *rule, dominion, supremacy, despotism.*

dominātus, -ūs, [dominor], m., *rule, command, mastery.*

dominus, -ī, [domō], m., *master, ruler, lord;* of a ship, *captain.*

Domitius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *Cn. Domitius*, consul in 32 B.C.

domus, **-ūs**, f., *house, dwelling, home.* Loc. **domī**, *at home.* Acc. **domum**, *homewards, home, to the house.* Abl. **domō**, *from home, from the house.*

dōnec, [shortened from **dōnicum**], conj., *as long as, while, until.*

dōnicum, conj., *while, until.*

dōnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [dōnum], 1, *give as a present, present, bestow; endow, gift.*

dōnum, -ī, n., *gift, present, reward.*

dōs, dōtis, [cf. dō], f., *marriage portion, dowry.*

Drūsilla, -ae, f., *Drusilla*, surname of *Līvia Drūsilla*, the wife of the emperor Augustus.

dubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [dubius], 1, *waver, be in doubt, doubt, question; hesitate; deliberate.*

dubius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, undecided; critical.* **sine dubiō**, *without doubt, certainly.*

ducentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [duo + **centum**], num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, **dūcere**, **dūxi**, **ductus**, 3, *lead, conduct, guide, direct, bring, take; prolong; consider, reckon.* **uxōrem dūcere**, **in mātrimōnium dūcere**, and sometimes **dūcere** alone, *to marry.*

ductus, -ūs, [cf. **dūcō**], m., *leading; generalship, command.*

dulcis, -e, comp. **dulcior**, sup. **dulcissimus**, adj., *sweet; agreeable, pleasant.*

dum, conj., *while, as long as, until; provided, if only.*

duo, **duae**, **duo**, num. adj., *two.*

duodecim, [duo + **decem**], indecl. num., *twelve.*

duplex, -icis, [duo, cf. **plicō**], adj., *double, twofold.*

duplicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [duplex], 1, *double, repeat, multiply by two.*

dūritia, -ae, [**dūrus**], f., *hardness; austerity.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; pitiless, unfeeling, cruel; severe, adverse.*

dux, **ducis**, [cf. **dūcō**], m., *leader, conductor, guide; commander, general.*

dynastēs, -ae, [δυνάστης], m., *ruler, prince.*

E.

ē, prep., see **ex**.

eā, [abl. f. of **is**; sc. **viā**], adv., *on that side, there.*

eādem, [abl. f. of **īdem**; sc. **viā**], adv., *by the same way; at the same time, likewise.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdīcō], n., *proclamation, edict.*

ēditus, -a, -um, [part. of ēdō], adj., *elevated, high, lofty.*

ēdō, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditus, [ē + dō], 3, *give out, put forth; give birth to, bear; publish, announce; perform, perpetrate, cause, inflict.*

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [ē + dūcō], 3, *lead forth, lead out; bring up, rear.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē, cf. dūcō], 1, *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātus, [ex + ferō], irr., *carry out, take away; spread abroad, publish; carry out* for burial, *bury; raise, lift; laud, praise, extol; elate.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [ex + faciō], 3, *work out; bring to pass; make, cause, effect, accomplish.*

efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + flō], 1, *blow out, breathe out.*

effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus, [ex + frangō], 3, *break off, break open.*

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ex + fugiō], 3, *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*

effūsus, -a, -um, [part. of **effundō**], adj., *poured out; unrestrained, lavish.*

ego, **meī**, pl. **nōs**, **nostrūm** or **nostrī**, pers. pron., *I, we.*

egomet, emphatic form of **ego**.

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [ē + gradior], 3, dep., *go out, march out, go away; disembark.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ē, grex], adj., *select, extraordinary; distinguished, excellent.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus, [ē + iaciō], 3, *cast out; drive out, expel; cast ashore.*

ēius modī, see **modus**.

ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlapsus sum, [ē + lābor], 3, dep., *slip away; escape.*

ēlātē, comp. ēlātius, sup. ēlātissimē, [ēlātus], adv., *loftily, proudly.*

ēlātus, part. of **efferō**.

ēlātus, -a, -um, [part. of **efferō**], adj., *exalted, lofty, high; elated.*

ēlegāns, -antis, comp. ēlegantior, sup. ēlegantissimus, [for ēligēns, part. of ēligō], adj., *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, elegant, finished, tasteful.*

ēlegantia, -ae, [ēlegāns], f., *taste, propriety, grace, elegance.*

elephantus, -ī, nom. sing. usually **elephās** or **elephāns**, [-antis], m., *elephant.*

ēliciō, ēlicere, ēlicuī, —, [ē + laciō], 3, *draw out, lure out, elicit; call down* from heaven, *evoke.*

ēligō, **ēligere**, **ēlēgī**, **ēlēctus**, [**ē** + **legō**], 3, *pick out; choose, select.*

Ēlis, **-idis**, [Ἦλις], f., *Elis*, a province of Greece in the northwestern part of the Peloponnesus.

ēloquentia, **-ae**, [**ēloquēns**], f., *eloquence.*

Elpinīcē, **-ēs**, [Ἐλπινίκη], f., *Elpinice*, daughter of Miltiades and sister and wife of Cimon.

ēlūceō, **-lūcēre**, **-lūxī**, —, [**ē** + **lūceō**], 2, *shine out, shine forth; be apparent, be conspicuous, be manifest.*

emāx, **-ācis**, [**emō**], adj., *eager to buy, fond of buying.*

ēmendō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ē** + **mendum**, *fault*], 1, *free from faults, correct; atone for, compensate for.*

ēmergō, **-mergere**, **-mersī**, **ēmersus**, [**ē** + **mergō**], 3, *bring forth, raise up; extricate oneself, rise; come out, emerge.*

ēmineō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, 2, *stand out; be prominent, be conspicuous.*

ēminīscor, **-minīscī**, **-mentus sum**, [**ē** + **minīscor**], 3, dep., *devise, contrive.*

ēminus, [**ē** + **manus**], adv., *beyond reach, aloof, at a distance; from afar.*

ēmittō, **ēmittere**, **ēmīsī**, **ēmissus**, [**ē** + **mittō**], 3, *send out, send forth; drive, hurl; let loose, set free; let escape, lose; give utterance to.*

emō, **emere**, **ēmī**, **ēmptus**, 3, *buy, purchase; acquire, obtain.*

ēnārrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ē** + **nārrō**], 1, *explain fully, recount, describe.*

enim, conj., postpositive, *for, because; namely, in fact.*

Ennius, **-ī**, m., *Ennius*, gentile name of *Q. Ennius*, the famous epic and dramatic poet; he lived from 239 to 169 B.C.

ēnumerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ē** + **numerō**], 1, *reckon up, count over; recite, relate, detail, describe.*

ēnūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ē** + **nūntiō**], 1, *speak out, say, assert; disclose, reveal.*

eō, **īre**, **īvī** or **iī**, **itus**, irr., *go; walk, ride, march, move.* **īnfitiās īre**, *to deny.*

eō, [cf. **is**], adv., *on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.*

eōdem, [cf. **īdem**], adv., *in the same place; to the same place; thereto, besides.*

Epamīnōndās, **-ae**, [Ἐπαμεινώνδας], m., *Epaminondas*, the celebrated Theban general and statesman. See XV.

ephēbus, **-ī**, [ἔφηβος], m., *a youth*, strictly a Greek youth from sixteen to twenty years of age, *ephebus.*

ephēmeris, **-idis**, [ἐφημερίς], f., *day-book, account-book.*

Ephesus, **-ī**, [Ἔφεσος], f., *Ephesus*, a celebrated Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, celebrated for its magnificent temple of Artemis (Diana).

ephorus, **-ī**, [ἔφορος], m., *ephor*, one of a board of five magistrates at Sparta. They were chosen by lot, and the first chosen, or chief ephor, gave his name to the year. Besides certain judicial functions, they exercised a censorship over all the other magistrates, including even the kings. They gradually became the real heads of the state

and brought the kings completely under their authority.

epigramma, **-atis**, [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram, poem.*

Ēpīrōtēs, **-ae**, ['Ηπειρώτης], m., *inhabitant of Epirus, Epirote.*

Ēpīrōticus, **-a**, **-um**, ['Ηπειρωτικός], adj., *of Epirus, from Epirus.*

Ēpīrus, **-ī**, ["Ηπειρος], m., *Epirus*, a country northwest of Greece and west of Thessaly.

epistula or **epistola**, **-ae**, [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle.*

epulae, **-ārum**, f., pl., *viands, food; feast, banquet.*

epulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [epulum], 1, dep., *feast, banquet, dine.*

eques, **-itis**, m., *horseman, rider; cavalryman; knight, member of the equestrian order.*

equester, **-tris**, **-tre**, [eques], adj., *of a horseman, equestrian; of cavalry, cavalry-; of the knights.*

equitātus, **-ūs**, [equitō], m., *cavalry, knights.*

equus, **-ī**, m., *horse, steed.*

Eretria, **-ae**, ['Ερέτρια], f., *Eretria*, a city of Euboea.

Eretriēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Eretria, Eretrian.* As subst., **Eretriēnsis**, **-is**, m., *inhabitant of Eretria, Eretrian.*

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards, to, with respect to.*

ergō, adv., *consequently, therefore.* With preceding gen., *in consequence of, on account of.*

ērigō, ērigere, ērēxī, ērēctus, [ē + regō], 3, *raise up, erect; rouse, stir up.*

ēripiō, **-ripere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus**, [ē + rapiō], 3, *tear out, snatch away; rescue, free.*

error, **-ōris**, [cf. errō], m., *wandering, straying; error, mistake.*

ērudiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [ē, rudis], 4, *polish; educate, instruct, teach.*

ērumpō, ērumpere, ērūpī, ēruptus, [ē + rumpō], 3, *cause break out; break out, burst forth.*

ēruō, ēruere, ēruī, ērutus, [ē + ruō], 3, *cast forth, throw out, dig up; destroy utterly.*

ēruptiō, **-ōnis**, [cf. **ērumpō**], f., *bursting forth; sally.*

Eryx, **Erycis**, ["Ερυξ], f., *Eryx*, a high mountain in the northwestern part of Sicily; famous for a temple of Venus on it.

ēscendō, **-scendere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus**, [ē + **scandō**], 3, *climb up, mount, ascend, embark.*

et, adv. and conj:

(1) As adv., *also, too, even.*

(2) As conj., *and; and yet, but.* **et . . . et**, *both . . . and.*

etenim, [et + enim], conj., *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since.*

etiam, [et + iam], adv. and conj., *and also, also, even.* **etiam tum**, *even then.* **etiam num**, *still, even yet.*

Etrūria, **-ae**, f., *Etruria*, a country in Italy, northwest of Rome; modern Tuscany.

etsī, [et + sī], conj., *although, even if, and yet.*

Euagorās, **-ae**, [Εὐαγόρας], m., *Euagoras*, king of Salamis in Cyprus; he aided the Athenians in the battle of Cnidus, B.C. 394.

Euboea, **-ae**, [Εὔβοια], f., *Euboea*, a large island off the eastern shore of Boeotia.

Eumenēs, **-is**, [Εὐμένης], m., *Eumenes*, referring to:

(1) *Eumenes* of Cardia, one of Alexander's generals. See XVIII.

(2) *Eumenes II.*, king of Pergamum in Asia Minor from 197 to 158 B.C.

Eumolpidae, -ārum, [Εὐμολπίδαι], m., *the Eumolpidae, sons of Eumolpas*, a priestly family at Athens.

Euphilētus, -ī, [Εὐφίλητος], m., *Euphiletus*, an Athenian, a friend of Phocion.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe*.

Eurōpaeus, -a, um, adj., *of Europe, European*.

Eurybiadēs, -is, [Εὐρυβιάδης], m., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan admiral, commander of the Lacedaemonian fleet at Salamis.

Eurydicē, -ēs, [Εὐρυδίκη], f., *Eurydice*, in this book referring to the mother of Philip II., king of Macedon.

Eurysthenēs, -is, [Εὐρυσθένης], m., *Eurysthenes*, king of Sparta, son of Aristodemus and twin brother of Procles.

ēvādō, ēvādere, ēvāsī, ēvāsus, [ē + vādō], 3, *go away, go forth; get away, escape; turn out, result, end in*.

ēveniō, ēvenīre, ēvēnī, ēventus, [ē + veniō], 4, *come out, come forth; come to pass, happen*.

ēvītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē + vītō], 1, *avoid, shun*.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē + vocō], 1, *call out, call forth, summon, evoke*.

ex, before consonants often **ē**, prep., with abl., *out of, out from;* of place, *from, out of;* of time, *from, since;* of source and material, *from, of;* of cause, *from, by reason of;* of measure and correspondence, *according to, with, in, by, on*.

exacuō, -acuere, -acuī, -acūtus, [ex + acuō], 3, *sharpen, excite, inflame*.

exadversum, [ex + adversum], adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite, over against*.

exagitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + agitō], 1, *rouse, keep in motion, harass, persecute; irritate, excite*.

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex-animus, from ex + anima, *breath*], 1, *put out of breath, deprive of life, kill*.

exārdēscō, -ere, exārsī, exārsus, [ex + ārdēscō], 3, inch., *blaze out; be provoked, rage*.

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [ex + audiō], 4, *hear clearly, distinguish; discern, hear*.

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [ex + cēdō], 3, *go out, go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, surpass*.

excellēns, -entis, comp. **excellentior**, sup. **excellentissimus**, [part. of **excellō**], adj., *towering, prominent; distinguished, surpassing, excellent*.

excellenter, [excellēns], adv., *excellently, exceptionally well*.

excellō, -cellere, —, -celsus, 3, *be eminent, surpass, excel*.

excieō and **exciō**, -cīre, -cīvī, -cītus or -citus, [ex + ciō], 4, *call out, summon; rouse, excite*.

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ex + capiō], 3, *take out, withdraw, except, make an exception, stipulate; rescue, exempt; receive, capture, take; incur, meet; undertake*.

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of exciō], 1, *call forth, bring forth; rouse, excite.*

exclūdō, -ere, exclūsī, exclūsus, [**ex** + claudō], 3, *shut out, exclude; hinder, prevent.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ex** + cōgitō], 1, *think out, contrive, invent.*

excursiō, -ōnis, [cf. excurrō], f., *running out; sally, expedition.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ex** + **causa**], 1, *excuse, make excuse for; allege in excuse, plead.*

excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [**ex** + **quatiō**], 3, *shake out, cast off, remove, drive out.* **sūdōrem equīs excutere**, *to make the horses sweat.*

exemplum, -ī, n., *specimen, copy, example, precedent.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, [**ex** + **eō**], irr., *go out, go away, go forth, retire; march out; pass away, perish; turn out, result, become public.*

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus, [**ex** + **arceō**], 2, *drive, keep busy; exercise, employ, drill.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, [**exercitō**], f., *exercise, training.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, comp. **exercitātior**, sup. **exercitātissimus**, [exercitō, freq. of **exerceō**], adj., *well exercised, trained, disciplined.*

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m., *disciplined body of men, army.*

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustus, [**ex** + **hauriō**], 4, *draw out, empty, exhaust; impoverish; bring to an end.*

exhērēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *disinherit.*

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, [**ex** + agō], 3, *drive out, expel; finish; pass, spend; consider.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, small, short, brief; poor.*

exilis, -e, [for **exigilis**, cf. **exigō**], adj., *narrow, small, meagre, poor.*

eximiē, [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much, excellently.*

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [**ex** + **emō**], 3, *take out, remove; free, release, deliver.*

exīstimātiō, -ōnis, [**exīstimō**], f., *opinion; reputation, good name.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ex** + **aestimō**], 1, *value, estimate; esteem, appreciate; suppose, think.*

exitus, -ūs, [exeō], m., *going out, departure; outlet, passage; close, conclusion, result; end of life, death.*

exōrdior, -ōrdīrī, -ōrsus sum, [**ex** + ōrdior], 4, dep., *begin, commence.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**ex**, **pēs**], 4, *disengage, let loose, set free; prepare, procure; be serviceable, be advantageous, be expedient.*

expedītus, -a, -um, comp. **expedītior**, sup. **expedītissimus**, [part. of **expediō**], adj., *unfettered, unencumbered; ready, free, unembarrassed.*

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [**ex** + **pellō**], 3, *drive out, expel.*

expendō, -ere, **expendī**, **expēnsus**, [**ex** + **pendō**], 3, *weigh out, weigh; pay out, expend; enter, account as part; estimate, judge.*

experior, -perīrī, -pertus sum, 4, dep., *try, prove, test; experience, know by experience; find; try, attempt, make trial of.*

expers, -pertis, [**ex** + **pars**], adj.,

having no part in; destitute of, free from; without; ignorant of, unacquainted with.

explicō, -plicāre, -plicāvī or -plicuī, -plicātus or -plicitus, [ex + plicō], 1, *unfold; spread out, extend, deploy; disclose, display; set forth, explain.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + plōrō], 1, *bring out, examine, investigate; try, test.*

expōnō, -ere, exposuī, expositus, [ex + pōnō], 3, *set forth, exhibit; land, disembark; abandon, expose; set forth, relate, explain.*

exposcō, -poscere, -poposcī, —, [ex + poscō], 3, *ask urgently, request, demand.*

exprimō, -ere, expressī, expressus, [ex + premō], 3, *press out, force out; wrest, elicit, extort; utter, express, portray, model, form.*

exprobrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + **probrum**], 1, *reproach with, blame for, charge, upbraid.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + pūgnō], 1, *take by storm, capture.*

expulsor, -ōris, [expellō], m., *driver out, expeller.*

exsculpō, -sculpere, -sculpsī, exsculptus, [ex + sculpō], 3, *dig out, cut out; erase.*

exsilium, -ī, [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ex + sistō], 3, *step out, come forth; arise, become, come to be; exist, be.*

exspectātiō, -ōnis, [exspectō], f., *awaiting, expecting, anticipation; longing, desire.*

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *look out for, await, expect; wait, wait to see.*

exsplendēscō, -splendēscere, -splenduī, —, [ex + splendēscō], 3, inch., *shine forth, be distinguished.*

exstinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, exstinctus, [ex + stinguō, *quench*], 3, *put out, extinguish; abolish, annul, blot out; kill, destroy.*

exstō, -stāre, —, —, [ex + stō], 1, *stand out, stand forth; exist, be.*

exstruō, -ere, exstrūxī, exstrūctus, [ex + struō], 3, *pile up, heap up, build.*

exsul, exsulis, [ex, cf. saliō], m., *exile, wanderer.*

exsultō, -āre, -āvī, —, [freq. of **exsiliō**], 1, *spring vigorously, leap up; exult, delight in; vaunt, boast.*

externus, -a, -um, [exter], adj., *outward, external; of another country, foreign.*

exter or **exterus**, -tera, -terum, [ex], used only in the pl., adj., *on the outside, foreign.*

extimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, —, [ex + timēscō], 3, inch., *be greatly terrified; fear greatly, await with fear, dread.*

extrā, [exter], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the outside, without.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond, except.*

extrahō, -ere, extrāxī, extractus, [ex + trahō], 3, *draw out, pull out; protract, prolong.*

extrēmō, [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, [sup. of exter], adj., *uttermost, last, last part of.*

extulī, see **efferō**.

F.

faber, -**brī**, [cf. **faciō**], m., *workman, smith, carpenter.*

Fabiānus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *of Fabius.* As subst., **Fabiānī**, -**ōrum**, m. pl., *the soldiers of Fabius,* referring to Q. Fabius Maximus.

Fabius, -**a**, the name of a distinguished Roman gens. See **Labeō** and **Māximus**.

faciēs, —, acc. -**em**, abl. -**ē**, nom. pl. -**ēs**, f., *appearance, form, figure; face, countenance; aspect.*

facilē, comp. **facilius**, sup. **facillimē**, [**facilis**], adv., *easily.*

facilis, -**e**, [cf. **faciō**], adj., *easy to do, easy; favorable, prosperous.*

facilitās, -**ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *easiness, readiness; good-nature, affability.*

facinus, -**oris**, [cf. **faciō**], n., *deed, action; bad deed, crime.*

faciō, **facere**, **fēcī**, **factus**, 3, *make; do, perform; bring about, cause; incur, suffer; act, conduct oneself; choose, appoint; grant.* **verba facere**, *to speak.* Pass. **fīō**, **fierī**, **factus sum**, *be done, be made; happen, come to pass; become, be made.*

factiō, -**ōnis**, [cf. **faciō**], f., *partisanship, faction, party.*

factiōsus, -**a**, -**um**, [**factiō**], adj., *partisan, factious, revolutionary.*

factum, -**ī**, [**faciō**], n., *deed, act, achievement.*

facultās, -**ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *capability, skill; opportunity; sufficient number, abundance; goods, riches, resources.*

faenus, -**oris**, n., *profit, interest, usury.*

Falernus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *Falernian, of the* **Ager Falernus**, a district in Campania famous for its wine.

fallō, **fallere**, **fefellī**, **falsus**, 3, *trip, cause to fall; deceive, cheat; fail, disappoint.*

falsō, [**falsus**], adv., *falsely, erroneously.*

falsus, -**a**, -**um**, [part. of **fallō**], adj., *feigned, false, pretended.*

fāma, -**ae**, [cf. **for**, *speak*], f., *report, rumor, tradition; public opinion, fame, reputation.*

famēs, -**is**, f., *hunger; famine, want.*

familia, -**ae**, [**famulus**, *servant*], f., *slaves in a household, family servants; estate; family, house;* with **māter** and **pater** the old gen. **familiās** is frequent. **pater familiās**, *father, head of a family.* **māter familiās**, *mother, matron, mistress of a household.*

familiāris, -**e**, comp. **familiārior**, sup. **familiārissimus**, [**familia**], adj., *of a house or household; familiar, intimate.* **rēs familiāris**, *property.* As subst., **familiāris**, -**is**, m., *friend, intimate acquaintance.*

familiāritās, -**ātis**, [**familiāris**], f., *familiarity, intimacy, friendship.*

familiāriter, comp. **familiārius**, sup. **familiārissimē**, [**familiāris**], adv., *intimately, on familiar terms.*

fānum -**ī**, [cf. **for**, *speak*], n., *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fastīgium, -**ī**, n., *top of a gable; summit; rank, dignity.*

fateor, **fatērī**, **fassus sum**, [**for**], 2, dep., *confess, acknowledge.*

fatīgō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, 1, *fatigue, weary; torment, vex, harass.*

fautor, -**ōris**, [**faveō**], m., *favorer, patron.*

fautrīx, -**īcis**, [**faveō**], f., *patroness, protectress.*

faveō, **favēre**, **fāvī**, —, fut. part. **fautūrus**, 2, *be favorable, favor, be propitious.*

febris, -**is**, f., *fever.*

fēlīcitās, -**ātis**, [**fēlīx**], f., *happiness, good-fortune.*

fenēstra, -**ae**, f., *opening, window.*

ferē, adv., *almost, about; usually, mostly, generally, in general, as a general rule.*

Feretrius, -**ī**, [**feretrum**, *litter*], m., *Feretrius, God of Trophies*, a surname of Jupiter.

ferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus**, irr., *bear, carry; lead, drive; prompt, impel, urge; bring forth, produce; endure, suffer; report, tell; permit; move, propose; demand, require;* pass., *be borne, rush.*

ferōcia, -**ae**, [**ferōx**], f., *wildness, fierceness, bravery, courage.*

ferōciter, [**ferōx**], adv., *boldly.*

ferōx, -**ōcis**, comp. **ferōcior**, sup. **ferōcissimus**, [cf. **ferus**], adj., *wild, bold; confident, high-spirited; courageous, warlike.*

ferrum, -**ī**, n., *iron;* by metonymy, *iron tool, sword, axe.*

ferus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *wild, untamed; uncultivated; unfeeling; waste, desolate; savage, barbarous.*

festīnātiō, -**ōnis**, [**festīnō**], f., *hastening; haste, speed, hurry.*

fēstum, -**ī**, [**fēstus**], n., *holiday, festival.*

fēstus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *of holidays, festal, solemn, joyful, merry.*

fictilis, -**e**, [**fingō**], adj., *of clay, earthen.*

fidēlis, -**e**, comp. **fidēlior**, sup. **fidēlissimus**, [**fidēs**], adj., *faithful, trustworthy.*

fidēliter, [**fidēlis**], adv., *faithfully.*

fīdēns, -**entis**, [part. of **fīdō**], adj., *confident, courageous, bold.*

fidēs, **fidē** or **fideī**, f., *trust, faith, belief; pledge;* in business, *credit; good faith, fidelity; protection, care.*

fīdō, **fīdere**, **fīsus sum**, 3, semi-dep., *trust, rely upon, put confidence in.*

fīdūcia, -**ae**, [**fīdus**], f., *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

fīdus, -**a**, -**um**, [cf. **fīdō**], adj., *trustworthy, faithful.*

figūra, -**ae**, [cf. **fingō**], f., *form, shape, figure.*

fīlia, -**ae**, [**fīlius**], f., *daughter.*

fīlius, -**ī**, m., *son.*

fingō, **fingere**, **finxī**, **fictus**, 3, *touch, handle; form, fashion, shape, mould, make; think; devise, feign.*

fīnis, -**is**, m., *boundary, limit; territory, end, degree, extent; purpose, object.*

fīnitimus, -**a**, -**um**, [**fīnis**], adj., *bordering on, neighboring.* As subst., **fīnitimī**, -**ōrum**, m. pl., *neighbors.*

fīō, **fierī**, **factus sum**, see **faciō**.

fīrmitās, -**ātis**, [**fīrmus**], f., *firmness, durability, strength, vigor; endurance, constancy.*

fīrmus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *strong, powerful; firm, trusty, faithful.*

fīstula, -**ae**, f., *pipe, water-pipe; ulcer.*

Flaccus, -**ī**, m., *Flaccus*, cognomen of *C. Valerius Flaccus*, Cato's colleague in his consulship (199 B.C.) and censorship (184 B.C.).

flāgitium, -ī, n., *disgraceful deed, outrage; shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *demand urgently, require, solicit.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, —, fut. part. **flagrātūrus**, 1, *blaze, burn; be inflamed, be excited, be stirred; be afflicted, suffer.*

Flāminīnus, -ī, m., *Flamininus*, family name of:
  (1) *C. Quīnctius Flāminīnus*, consul in 192 B.C.
  (2) *T. Quīnctius Flāminīnus*, the conqueror of Philip, king of Macedon, in 197 B.C.

Flāminius, -ī, m., *Flaminius*, gentile name of *C. Flāminius*, defeated and slain by Hannibal at Lake Trasumenus in 217 B.C.

flamma, -ae, f., *blazing fire, blaze, flame.*

Flāvius, -a, name of a Roman gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is *C. Flāvius*, a friend of Brutus; he was slain at Philippi, B.C. 42.

flectō, flectere, **flēxī**, **flexus**, 3, *bend, turn; persuade, influence.*

fleō, **flēre**, **flēvī**, **flētus**, 2, *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flōrēns, -entis, [part. of **flōreō**], adj., *blooming, flourishing, excellent, prosperous.* **flōrēns iuventa**, *youthful beauty.* As subst., **flōrentēs**, **-um**, m. pl., *the prosperous.*

flōreō, **flōrēre**, **flōruī**, —, [**flōs**, *flower*], 2, *bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be successful; be eminent, be distinguished.*

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. **fluō**], m., *flood, tide, wave, billow; commotion.*

flūmen, -inis, [cf. **fluō**], n., *flowing stream, river.*

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. **foedus**], adj., *leagued, allied.*

foedus, -eris, [cf. **fīdō**], n., *league, treaty; agreement.*

fore, **forem**, see **sum**.

forēnsis, -e, [**forum**], adj., *of the forum, forensic.*

foris, -is, f., *door, gate;* pl., *folding-door, entrance.*

forīs, [**foris**], adv., *out of doors, abroad; from without.*

fōrma, -ae, f., *form, shape, figure, appearance, looks; beauty.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um, comp. **fōrmōsior**, sup. **fōrmōsissimus**, [**fōrma**], adj., *finely formed, beautiful, handsome.*

fōrs, **fōrtis**, f., found only in nom. and abl., *chance, hap, hazard; good-fortune.*

fortis, -e, comp. **fortior**, sup. **fortissimus**, adj., *strong, powerful; brave, courageous.*

fortiter, comp. **fortius**, sup. **fortissimē**, [**fortis**], adv., *bravely, boldly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, [**fortis**], f., *strength; bravery, resolution, courage.*

fōrtuītō, [**fōrte**], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

fōrtūna, -ae, [**fōrs**], f., *chance, luck, fortune; position, lot, rank, circumstances; good-fortune; ill-fortune;* personified, *Fortune.*

forum, -ī, [**forīs**], n., *open place, market-place;* esp. **Forum Rōmānum**, *the Roman Forum, the Forum*, an open space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by public buildings and shops, where the political and commercial life of the Roman world centered.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, 3, *break in pieces, break; break down, dishearten, subdue, overcome.*

frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, -a, -um, [frāter], adj., *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*

frātricīda, -ae, [frāter, cf. caedō], m., *fratricide.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; injury, harm.*

Fregellae, -ārum, f., *Fregellae,* a city of the Volscians in Latium, on the river Liris.

frequēns, -entis, comp. frequentior, sup. frequentissimus, adj., *often, regular, repeated, constant; in great numbers, crowded, filled, populous.*

frequentia, -ae, [frequēns], f., *assembly in numbers, concourse, crowd.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning, supported; trusting, relying, confiding.*

frūctus, -ūs, [cf. fruor], m., *enjoyment; produce, fruit, crops; income, profit; consequence, result, reward.*

frūmentum, -ī, [fruor], n., *grain; standing grain.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, fut. part. fruitūrus, 3, dep., *enjoy, delight in.*

frūstrā, [fraus], adv., *in error; without effect, in vain.*

frūstror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [frūstrā], 1, dep., *deceive, trick, disappoint.*

fuga, -ae, [cf. fugiō], f., *fleeing, flight.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, —, fut. part. fugitūrus, 3, *flee, fly, take to flight; avoid; escape the notice of, be unknown to.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [fuga], 1, *put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, —, 2, *flash, lighten; glitter, gleam; be conspicuous.*

Fulvius, -a, name of a Roman gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is **Fulvia**, -ae, f., *Fulvia,* wife of M. Antonius.

fūmus, -ī, m., *smoke.*

fundāmentum, -ī, [fundō], n., *foundation, basis.*

funditor, -ōris, [funda], m., *slinger.*

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus, 3, *pour, pour out; scatter, rout.*

fundus, -ī, m., *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate; foundation.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, [fūnus], adj., *deadly, destructive, fatal.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, 3, dep., *be engaged in, perform, observe; do, execute, administer.*

fūnus, -eris, n., *funeral procession, funeral.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., *Furius,* gentile name of *L. Furius,* consul in 196 B.C.

futūrus, -a, -um, [part. of sum], adj., *going to be, yet to be, to come, future.*

G.

Galba, -ae, m., *Galba,* family name of *Servius Sulpicius Galba,* praetorian governor of Lusitania in 151 B.C.

galea, -ae, [cf. cēlō], f., *helmet,* usually of leather.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul,* comprising the regions now occupied by France, Belgium, Holland, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

gaudeō, **gaudēre**, **gāvīsus sum**, 2, semi-dep., *be glad, rejoice.*

gaza, **-ae**, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

Gellius, **-ī**, m., *Gellius*, gentile name of *Q. Gellius Cānus*, a friend of Atticus.

gener, **-erī**, m., *son-in-law.*

generātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **generō**], adj., *descended, sprung.*

generō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**genus**], 1, *beget, produce, create;* pass., *spring, have origin.*

generōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**genus**], adj., *of noble birth, well-born; magnanimous, generous.*

gēns, **gentis**, f., *clan, gens*, composed of families having a common ancestor, a common name, and certain religious rites in common; *tribe, people, nation.*

genū, **-ūs**, n., *knee.*

genus, **-eris**, n., *race, birth, descent; kind, class, rank, order; sort, description, style.*

germānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., of brothers and sisters, *full, own.*

gerō, **gerere**, **gessī**, **gestus**, 3, *bear, carry, have, hold; wear; carry on, wage; keep up, manage.* **sē gerere**, *to conduct oneself, act, behave.* **mōrem gerere alicuī**, *to gratify any one, follow one's suggestion.* **rēs gestae**, *exploits, deeds, work.*

gīgnō, **gīgnere**, **genuī**, **genitus**, 3, *produce, give birth to, beget.*

gladius, **-ī**, m., *sword.*

globus, **-ī**, m., *round body, ball, sphere, globe; throng* of men, *crowd, gathering.*

glōria, **-ae**, f., *glory, fame, renown; vainglory, pride, boasting.*

glōrior, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**glōria**], 1, dep., *boast, brag, pride oneself.*

glōriōsus, **-a**, **um**, comp. **glōriōsior**, sup. **glōriōsissimus**, [**glōria**], adj., *glorious, famous, renowned; to be proud of, conferring honor, honorable; boastful, conceited.*

Gongylus, **-ī**, [Γογγύλος], m., *Gongylus*, name of an Eretrian.

Gortȳnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Gortyn*, a city in Crete, *Gortynian.* As subst., **Gortȳnius**, **-ī**, m., *Gortynian, inhabitant of Gortyn.*

Gracchus, see **Semprōnius**.

gradus, **-ūs**, m., *step, pace; gait; station, position, ground; stage, period, degree;* pl., *steps, stairs.*

Graecē, [**Graecus**], adv., *in the Greek language, in Greek.*

Graecia, **-ae**, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Grecian, Greek.* As subst., **Graecus**, **-ī**, m., *a Greek.*

Grāius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Greeks, Grecian.* As subst., **Grāius**, **-ī**, m., *a Greek.*

grandis, **-e**, adj., *full-grown, large, great.*

grātia, **-ae**, [**grātus**], f., *favor, esteem, regard, friendship; kindness, courtesy; thanks, gratitude.* **grātiā**, with preceding gen., *for the sake of.* **grātiam habēre**, *to feel gratitude.* **grātiās agere**, *to express gratitude, to thank.* **grātiam referre**, *to show gratitude, to requite.*

grātiīs, [abl. pl. of **grātia**], adv., *out of favor, without pay, for nothing.*

grātus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **grātior**, sup. **grātissimus**, adj., *pleasing, dear, acceptable; thankful, grateful; strong, influential.*

gravis, **-e**, comp. **gravior**, sup.

gravissimus, adj., *heavy, severe, difficult; painful, disagreeable, unpleasant; of weight, of authority.* **proelium grave**, *a decisive battle.*

gravitās, -ātis, [gravis], f., *weight, heaviness; importance, dignity, influence; seriousness; deliberateness.*

graviter, [gravis], comp. **gravius**, sup. **gravissimē**, adv., *weightily; severely; with dignity.*

Grȳnium, -ī, [Γρύνιον], n., *Grynium*, a town in Phrygia, in western Asia Minor, celebrated for its temple of Apollo.

gubernātor, -ōris, [gubernō], m., *steersman, helmsman; director, ruler.*

gymnasium, -ī, [γυμνάσιον], n., *gymnasium*, Grecian school for gymnastic training.

gynaecōnītis, -idis, [γυναικωνῖτις], f., *women's apartments*, in a Grecian house.

H.

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus, 2, *have, hold, keep; treat, use; consider, regard; render.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **habeō**], 1, *dwell, abide, reside; inhabit; be housed.*

hāc, [sc. **viā**], adv., *this way, on this side, here.*

hāctenus, [**hāc, tenus**], adv., *as far as this, so far, thus far.*

Hadrūmētum, -ī, ['Αδρούμητος], n., *Hadrumetum*, a city in northern Africa, not far from Carthage.

Haliartus, -ī, ['Αλίαρτος], f., *Haliartus*, a city in Boeotia.

Halicarnāsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Halicarnassus*, a city in Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor. As subst., **Halicarnāsius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Halicarnasus.*

Hamilcar, -aris, m., *Hamilcar*, a Carthaginian, father of Hannibal.

Hammōn, -ōnis, [Ἄμμων], m., *Hammon*, a surname of the Libyan Jupiter.

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal.* See XXIII.

harūspex, -icis, [cf. **speciō**], m., *soothsayer, diviner.*

Hasdrubal, -alis, m., *Hasdrubal*, a Carthaginian name. In this book refers to:
(1) *Hasdrubal*, brother-in-law of Hannibal.
(2) *Hasdrubal*, brother of Hannibal.

hasta, -ae, f., *staff, pole; spear; a spear*, set up as a sign of a public auction, *auction.*

hastīle, -is, [**hasta**], n., *spear-shaft; spear, javelin.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

Hellēspontus, -ī, ['Ελλήσποντος], m., *the Hellespont*, the strait between the Aegean Sea and the Propontis, now the Dardanelles.

Helvius, -ī, m., *Helvius*, gentile name of *C. Helvius*, Cato's colleague in his aedileship.

hēmerodromus, -ī, [ἡμεροδρόμος], m., *courier.*

Hēphaestiō, -ōnis, ['Ηφαιστίων], m., *Hephaestio*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

Hēraclīdēs, -is, ['Ηρακλείδης], m., *Heraclides*, a Syracusan, put to death by Dion.

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules*, the Roman name of the Greek *Hera-*

cles, famed for his strength and mighty deeds.

hērēditās, -ātis, [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

hērēdium, -ī, [hērēs], n., *hereditary estate.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress.*

Hermēs, -ae, [Ἑρμῆς], m., *a Hermes pillar*, bust of the Greek god Hermes on a square pillar.

hetaericē, -ēs, [ἑταιρική], f., *the comrades*, a body of Macedonian horse-guards.

hībernus, -a, -um, [hiems], adj., *of winter, winter.* As subst., **hīberna**, -ōrum, n. pl., *winter camp, winter quarters.*

hībernācula, -ōrum, [dim. of **hīberna**], n. pl., *winter tents, winter quarters.*

hīc, haec, hōc, gen. **hūius**, dem. pron., *this, the present; the following; he, she, it.*

hīc, [hīc], adv., *here; in this particular, herein; now, hereupon, then.*

Hicetās, -ae, [Ἱκέτας], m., *Hicetas*, tyrant of Leontini, a city in Sicily near Syracuse; he was a contemporary of the younger Dionysius.

hiemālis, -e, [hiems], adj., *of winter, wintry.*

hiemō, -āre, -āvī, —, fut. part. **hiemātūrus**, 1, *winter, pass the winter.*

hiems, **hiemis**, f., *winter, storm.*

hilaritās, -ātis, [hilaris], f., *cheerfulness, merriment, hilarity.*

Hīlōtae, -ārum, [Εἵλωται], m. pl., *Helots*, the serfs of the Spartans.

hinc, [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; on this account, from this; henceforth; next, afterwards.*

Hipparīnus, -ī, [Ἱππαρῖνος], m., *Hipparinus*, a Syracusan name, referring in this book to:

(1) *Hipparīnus*, the father of Dion.

(2) *Hipparīnus*, nephew of Dion.

Hippō, -ōnis, [Ἱππών], m., *Hippo*, a city in northern Africa on the coast, west of Carthage.

Hipponīcus, -ī, [Ἱππόνικος], m., *Hipponicus*, the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

hīrtus, -a, -um, adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy.*

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain.*

Hister, -trī, [Ἴστρος] m., *the Hister*, a name applied by the Greeks to the Danube, and by the Romans to the lower part of the same river.

Histiaeus, -ī, [Ἱστιαῖος], m., *Histiaeus*, tyrant of Miletus in the time of Miltiades.

historia, -ae, [ἱστορία], f., *history; narrative, account;* pl., *a work of history, history.*

historicus, -a, -um, [historia], adj., *of history, historical.* As subst., **historicus**, -ī, m., *writer of history, historian.*

hodiē, [ho = hōc, diē], adv., *today; now.*

Homērus, -ī, [Ὅμηρος], m., *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece.

homō, -inis, m. and f., *human being, man, person.*

honestās, -ātis, [honōs], f., *honor* received from others, *repute, reputation; uprightness, integrity, respectability.*

honestus, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; noble; honorable, respectable, becoming, proper.*

honōrātus, -a, -um, [part. of

honōrō], adj., *honored, distinguished.*

honōrificus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **honōrificentior**, sup. **honōrificentissimus**, [**honōs**, cf. **faciō**], adj., *honorable.*

honōs, or **honor**, -ōris, m., *honor, repute, esteem; public office; mark of honor, recompense.*

hoplītēs, **-ae**, [ὁπλίτης], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier.*

hortātus, **-ūs**, [**hortor**], (the nom. is not found), m., *encouragement, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, **-ī**, m., *Hortensius*, gentile name of *Q. Hortēnsius*, who lived from 114 to 50 B.C.; he was a contemporary and rival of Cicero.

hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *encourage, urge, exhort, cheer, incite.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, **-itis**, m., *entertainer, host; guest; friend; stranger.*

hospitium, -ī, [**hospes**], n., *entertainment, hospitality, friendship; lodging, inn.*

hostia, **-ae**, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostis, **-is**, **m.** and **f.**, *stranger; enemy.*

hūc, [**hīc**], adv., *hither, to this place, on this; to this, besides.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, [**hūmānus**], f., *humanity; kindliness; elegance; refinement.*

hūmānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**homō**], adj., *of man, human; humane, kind.*

humilis, **-e**, [**humus**], adj., *low, lowly; small, slight; common, humble; low, base, mean.*

humō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**humus**], adj., *cover with earth, inter, bury.*

Hystaspēs, **-is** or **-ī**, [Ὑστάσπης], m., *Hystaspes*, father of Darius I., king of Persia.

I.

iaceō, **iacēre**, **iacuī**, —, 2, *lie, be prostrate; lie dead; be situated; be despised.*

iaciō, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, 3, *throw, hurl, cast.*

iactō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **iaciō**], 1, *throw, cast, hurl; speak, say; boast, take pride in.*

iam, adv., *at present, now; already; immediately; soon, presently.* **nōn iam**, *no longer.*

iānua, **-ae**, f., *door; entrance.*

Iāsōn, **-onis**, [Ἰάσων], m., *Jason*, tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly from 378 to 370 B.C. He planned to gain the hegemony of Greece, and then to lead the united Greeks against the Persians. He was murdered before carrying out his plan.

ibī, adv., *in that place, there; on that occasion, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

īcō, **īcere**, **īci**, **ictus**, in classical prose only in the perf. system, 3, *hit, strike.* **foedus īcere**, *to make a league, make a treaty.*

īdem, **eadem**, **idem**, gen. **ēiusdem**, [**is**], dem. pron., *the same;* often with the force of an adv., *also, besides, too.*

ideō, [**id** + **eō**], adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, **-a**, -um, adj., *fit, proper, suitable, convenient, apt.*

igitur, adv., *then, therefore, accordingly, consequently.*

īgnis, **-is**, m., *fire.*

īgnōminia, -ae, [in- + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor; degradation.*

īgnōrantia, -ae, [īgnōrāns], f., *want of knowledge, ignorance.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [īgnōrus], 1, *not know, be unaware; take no notice of.*

īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtus, [in- + (g)nōscō], 3, *pardon, forgive, excuse.*

īgnōtus, [in- + (g)nōtus], adj., *unknown, strange; unacquainted with, ignorant of.*

ille, illa, illud, gen. illīus, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the famous, the well-known.*

illō, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither.*

illūc, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither, there; thereto; to such a point, to that point.*

imāgō, -inis, [cf. imitor], f., *imitation, likeness, image; picture; idea, conception.*

imbuō, -ere, imbuī, imbūtus, 3, *wet, moisten; fill, soak; instruct superficially, imbue, initiate.*

imitātor, -ōris, [imitor], m., *imitator.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *imitate; copy, portray.*

immerēns, -entis, [in- + merēns], adj., *undeserving, innocent.*

immineō, -minēre, —, —, 2, *project over, overhang; be near, border on; threaten, menace.*

immittō, -ere, immīsī, immīssus, [in + mittō], 3, *send in, admit, introduce.*

immoderātus, -a, -um, [in- + moderātus], adj., *boundless; unrestrained, unbridled, immoderate.*

immodestia, -ae, [immodestus], f., *intemperate conduct, insubordination.*

immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in, cf. mola, *sacred meal*], 1, *sprinkle with sacrificial meal; sacrifice, immolate.*

immortālis, -e, [in- + mortālis], adj., *immortal, imperishable, eternal.*

imparātus, -a, -um, [in- + parātus], adj., *not ready, unprepared.*

impedīmentum, -ī, [impediō], n., *hindrance, impediment; pl., baggage.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in, cf. pēs], 4, *entangle, hamper; hinder, check.*

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [in + pellō], 3, *strike against, drive; put to rout; set in motion, impel, drive forward; urge, induce, persuade.*

impendeō, -pendēre, —, —, [in + pendeō], 2, *overhang; be at hand, be imminent, threaten.*

impēnsa, -ae, [impendō], f., *outlay, cost.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; imperator.*

imperātōrius, -a, -um, [imperātor], adj., *of a general, suited to a general.*

imperītē, [imperītus], adv., *unskilfully, ignorantly, awkwardly.*

imperītus, -a, -um, adj., *inexperienced, ignorant.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., *command, authority, control; military authority; sovereignty, dominion; the state, state.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + parō], 1, *command, order; rule, govern; make requisition for, levy.*

impertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + partiō], 4, *share with*, *bestow*, *impart; present with.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *gain one's end*, *get*, *obtain*, *procure* by request or influence.

impetus, -ūs, [in, cf. petō], m., *attack*, *assault*, *onset; impulse*, *vehemence*, *excitement; violence*, *impetuosity.*

impiger, -gra, -grum, [in- + piger], adj., *not indolent; active*, *energetic.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius], adj., *irreverent*, *undutiful; wicked*, *impious.* As subst., **impius**, -ī, m., *a wicked man*, *impious man.*

implācābilis, -e, [in- + plācābilis], adj., *unappeasable*, *irreconcilable.*

implicātus, -a, -um, [part. of implicō], adj., *entangled*, *involved*, *connected with.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -itus, [in + plicō], 1, *infold*, *envelope; involve*, *implicate*, *embarrass.* **in morbum implicitus**, *taken sick*, *fallen ill.*

impōnō, -ere, imposuī, impositus, [in + pōnō], 3, *place upon*, *put in*, *put on board; inflict*, *dictate* terms of peace; *impose upon*, *cheat.*

impotēns, -entis, [in- + potēns], adj., *powerless*, *impotent*, *weak; not master of*, *unable to control; unbridled*, *unrestrained.*

impraesentiārum, adv., *for the present*, *under present circumstances*, *now.*

imprīmīs, [in, prīmīs], adv., *especially.*

imprūdēns, -entis, [in- + prūdēns], adj., *not foreseeing*, *unaware*, *unsuspecting; inexperienced*, *ignorant.*

imprūdenter, [imprūdēns], adv., *without foresight*, *ignorantly*, *inconsiderately.*

imprūdentia, -ae, [imprūdēns], f., *want of foresight*, *imprudence*, *ignorance.*

impūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + pūgnō], 1, *fight against*, *attack; oppose.*

impulsus, -ūs, [cf. impellō], m., *striking against*, *push*, *shock*, *impulse*, *instigation*, *influence.*

impūne, [impūnis, from in- + poena], adv., *without punishment*, *with impunity.*

īmus, sup. of **īnferus**.

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc.: of place, after verbs of motion, *into*, *to*, *up to*, *towards*, *against;* of time, *into*, *till;* of purpose, *for;* of result, *to*, *unto;* of other relations, *to*, *in*, *respecting*, *concerning.*

(2) With abl.: of place, *in*, *on*, *upon*, *among;* of time, *in*, *in the course of*, *during*, *while;* of other relations, *involved in*, *in case of*, *respecting.*

in-, inseparable prefix, [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives, it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inānis, -e, adj., *empty*, *void; lifeless; worthless*, *vain.*

incendium, -ī, [incendō], n., *burning*, *fire*, *flame.*

incendō, -ere, incendī, incēnsus, 3, *set fire to*, *kindle; rouse*, *excite.*

inceptum, -ī, [incipiō], n., *beginning; attempt*, *undertaking; purpose*, *subject.*

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [in + cadō], 3, *fall in, fall; incur, contract; occur, arise, happen.*

incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [in + caedō], 3, *cut into, cut; cut upon, engrave, inscribe; interrupt, put an end to; cut short, remove.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [in + capiō], 3, *take in hand, begin, originate; instigate.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + citō], 1, *set in motion, urge on; rouse, excite.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + clīnō], 1, *cause to lean, turn; bend, incline; turn in flight, repulse, drive back.*

incōgnitus, -a, -um, [in- + cōgnitus], adj., *not examined, untried; unknown.*

incola, -ae, [incolō], m. and f., *inhabitant, resident.*

incolō, -colere, -coluī, —, [in + colō], 3, *be at home, abide, dwell; dwell in.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, safe.*

incolumitās, -ātis, [incolumis], f., *freedom from harm, safety, security.*

incommodum, -ī, [incommodus], n., *inconvenience, trouble, detriment, injury, loss.*

incommodus, -a, -um, [in- + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, disagreeable.*

incōnsīderātus, -a, -um, comp. **incōnsīderātior**, sup. **incōnsīderātissimus**, adj., *not considered; thoughtless, inconsiderate.*

incrēdibilis, -e, [in- + crēdibilis], adj., *not to be believed, incredible.*

incūria, -ae, [in- + cūra], f., *want of care, negligence, neglect.*

incurrō, -ere, incurrī or incucurrī, incursūrus, [in + currō], 3, *run into, rush upon, make an attack; incur, meet.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time; after that, thereupon; from that, therefore.*

index, -icis, [cf. indicō], m. and f., *one who points out, informer; index, mark, sign, proof.*

indicium, -ī, [cf. indicō], n., *notice, sign, indication, proof, evidence.*

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [index], 1, *point out, inform; make known, show, reveal; betray, accuse.*

indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus, [in + dīcō], 3, *declare publicly, declare, proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict.*

indidem, [inde], adv., *from the same place.* **indidem Thēbīs**, *likewise from Thebes.*

indigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [indu, old form of in, + egeō], 2, *need, want; demand, require.*

indīgnē, [indīgnus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully; indignantly.* **indīgnē ferre**, *to take amiss, to be vexed at.*

indīgnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [indīgnus], 1, dep., *deem unworthy, be indignant at, resent.*

indīgnus, -a, -um, [in- + dīgnus], adj., *undeserving, unfit; shameful.*

indīligēns, -entis, [in- + dīligēns], adj., *careless, heedless, negligent.*

indolēs, -is, f., *inborn quality, character, disposition.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [in + dūcō], 3, *lead in, bring in, introduce; lead, induce.*

indulgentia, -ae, [indulgēns], f.,

yielding, indulgence; affection, favor.

indulgeō, **indulgēre**, **indulsī**, **indultus**, 2, *be kind, indulge, allow; give oneself up, yield; grant, bestow.* **sīc sibi indulsit**, *he took such liberties.*

industria, **-ae**, [**industrius**], f., *diligence, industry, activity.*

indūtiae, **-ārum**, [**indu**, old form of **in**, cf. **eō**], f. pl., *suspension of hostilities, truce, armistice.*

ineō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, [**in** + **eō**], irr., *go into, enter; begin; enter upon, undertake;* with **grātiam**, *acquire, obtain.* **ineūns adulēscentia**, *early youth.*

inermis, **-e**, [**in-** + **arma**], adj., *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

inertia, **-ae**, [**iners**], f., *want of art, unskilfulness, ignorance; inactivity, idleness.*

inexercitātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **exercitātus**], adj., *untrained, unskilful, without experience.*

īnfāmia, **-ae**, [**īnfāmis**], f., *ill-fame, dishonor, disgrace; calumny.*

īnfāmis, **-e**, [**in-** + **fāma**], adj., *of ill repute, notorious, infamous.*

īnfāmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**īnfāmis**], 1, *bring into ill repute, disgrace, dishonor, defame.*

īnfectus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **factus**], adj., *not done, unaccomplished.*

īnferior, **-ius**, [comp. of **īnferus**], adj., *lower, inferior.*

īnferō, **īnferre**, **intulī**, **inlātus**, [**in** + **ferō**], 3, *bring in, carry, take to; introduce, bring against; cause, inflict.*

īnferus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **īnferior**, sup. **īnfimus** or **īmus**, adj., *below, beneath, lower.*

īnfestus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unsafe, disturbed; hostile, threatening.*

īnfimus, **-a**, **-um**, sup. of **īnferus**, adj., *lowest, lowest part of, foot of; humblest.*

īnfīnītus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **fīnītus**], adj., *unlimited, boundless; innumerable, countless.*

īnfīrmus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **īnfīrmior**, sup. **īnfīrmissimus**, [**in-** + **fīrmus**], adj., *not strong, weak, feeble.*

īnfitiae, **-ārum**, [**in-**, cf. **fateor**], f. pl., found only in the acc. in the phrase **īnfitiās īre**, *to deny.*

īnfitior, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**īnfitiae**], 1, *deny, disown.*

īnfodiō, **-fodere**, **-fōdī**, **-fossus**, [**in** + **fodiō**], 3, *bury, inter.*

ingenium, **-ī**, [**in**, cf. **gīgnō**], n., *innate quality, nature; character, disposition; talents, ability, intellect.*

ingrātiīs, [**in-**, **grātiīs**], adv., *without thanks, unwillingly, on compulsion.*

ingrātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **grātus**], adj., *unpleasant, disagreeable; thankless, ungrateful.*

iniciō, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, [**in** + **iaciō**], 3, *throw in; hurl in, put in, put on; inspire, suggest, cause.*

inimīcitia, **-ae**, [**inimīcus**], f., *enmity, hostility.*

inimīcus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **amīcus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile.* As subst., **inimīcus**, **-ī**, m., *personal enemy.*

inīquus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **aequus**], adj., *uneven, steep; unequal; excessive, unfavorable, unfair, unjust.*

initium, **-ī**, [**ineō**], n., *going in, entrance; beginning.* **initiō**, *in the beginning, at first.*

iniūria, -ae, [in- + iūs], f., *injustice, wrong, injury; insult.*

iniūstē, [iniūstus], adv., *unjustly.*

inlacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + lacrima], 1, *weep over, bewail, lament.*

inlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus, [in + lūdō], 3, *sport with; make fun of, ridicule, mock; deceive, baffle.*

inlūstris, -e, comp. **inlūstrior**, sup. **inlūstrissimus**, adj., *bright; clear; distinguished, illustrious, renowned; evident, plain.*

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + lūstrō], 1, *light up, illuminate; make clear, illustrate; render famous, distinguish.*

innītor, -nītī, -nīsus or -nīxus sum, [in + nītor], 3, dep., *lean on, support oneself by.*

innocēns, -entis, adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

innocentia, -ae, [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence; integrity.*

innoxius, -a, -um, [in- + noxius], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

inopia, -ae, [inops], f., *want, lack; need, poverty, scarcity.*

inopīnāns, -antis, [in- + opīnāns], adj., *not expecting, taken by surprise.*

inopīnātus, -a, -um, [in- + opīnātus], adj., *unexpected, surprising.*

inops, -opis, [in- + ops], adj., *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, without; pitiful.*

inquam, **inquis**, **inquit**, def., always postpositive, *say.*

inrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, [in + rīdeō], 2, *laugh at, mock, ridicule.*

inritus, -a, -um, [in- + ratus], adj., *unsettled, of no effect; ineffectual, useless.*

īnsciēns, -entis, [in- + sciēns], adj., *unknowing, unaware.*

īnscītia, -ae, [īnscītus], f., *ignorance, inexperience, unskilfulness.*

īnscius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

īnscrībō, **īnscrībere**, **īnscrīpsī**, **īnscrīptus**, [in + scrībō], 3, *write upon, inscribe.*

īnsequor, **īnsequī**, **īnsecūtus sum**, [in + sequor], 3, dep., *follow, come next; pursue; overtake.*

īnserviō, -īre, —, -ītus, [in + serviō], 4, *be serviceable, be submissive; accommodate oneself.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [cf. īnsideō], f. pl., *snare, trap, ambush; artifice, plot.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, [īnsidior], m., *one who lies in wait, waylayer; enemy.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [īnsidiae], 1, dep., *lie in wait for, watch for, plot against.*

īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, [in + sīdō], 3, *sit in, settle on; occupy, keep possession of.*

īnsīgniter, comp. **īnsīgnius**, [īnsīgnis], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily, notably.*

īnsolēns, -entis, [in + solēns, part. of soleō], adj., *unaccustomed; immoderate, haughty, insolent.*

īnsolentia, -ae, [īnsolēns], f., *unusualness; arrogance, insolence, extravagance.*

īnstāns, -antis, [part. of **īnstō**], adj., *present, immediate; pressing, urgent.*

īnstituō, -ere, **īnstituī**, **īnstitūtus**,

[**in** + **statuō**], 3, *put in place, plant, fix; make, construct; arrange; purpose, resolve; found, establish; begin; teach, instruct.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, [part. of **īnstituō**], n., *purpose, intention, design; practice, custom, usage; institution, ordinance, decree.*

īnstō, -**stāre**, -**stitī**, —, fut. part. **īnstātūrus**, [**in** + **stō**], 1, *stand on; draw nigh, approach; urge, press; menace, threaten.*

īnstruō, -**ere**, **īnstrūxī**, **īnstrūctus**, [**in** + **struō**], 3, *build in; make ready, provide; equip, fit out;* of troops, *draw up, array.*

īnsuētus, -**a**, -**um**, [part. of **īnsuēscō**], adj., *unaccustomed, unusual, inexperienced.*

īnsula, -**ae**, f., *island.*

īnsum, -**esse**, -**fuī**, [**in** + **sum**], irr., *be in, be upon; belong to.*

integer, -**gra**, -**grum**, comp. **integrior**, sup. **integerrimus**, [**in**-, cf. **tangō**], adj., *untouched, whole; uninjured, unwounded; fresh, new.*

integritās, -**ātis**, [**integer**], f., *soundness; blamelessness, integrity.*

intellegō, -**legere**, -**lēxī**, -**lēctus**, [**inter** + **legō**], 3, *come to know, perceive, understand.*

intemperāns, -**antis**, [**in**- + **temperāns**], adj., *unrestrained, extravagant, immoderate.*

intemperanter, [**intemperāns**], adv., *immoderately, extravagantly, intemperately.*

intemperantia, -**ae**, [**intemperāns**], f., *excess, extravagance, intemperance; arrogance, insolence.*

inter, prep. with acc., *among;* of position and relation, *between, among, into the midst of;* of time, *between, during, in, within.*

intercēdō, -**cēdere**, -**cessī**, -**cessus**, [**inter** + **cēdō**], 3, *come between, intervene; happen, arise, come to pass; oppose, hinder.*

interdiū, [**inter** + **diū**], adv., *in the daytime, by day.*

interdum, [**inter** + **dum**], adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

intereā, [**inter** + **eā**], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intereō, -**īre**, -**iī**, —, fut. part., **interitūrus**, [**inter** + **eō**], irr., *go among; be lost; perish, die.*

interfector, -**ōris**, [**interficiō**], m., *slayer, assassin.*

interficiō, -**ficere**, -**fēcī**, -**fectus**, [**inter** + **faciō**], 3, *put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -**imere**, -**ēmī**, -**ēmptus**, [**inter** + **emō**], 3, *take away; kill, destroy.*

interior, -**ius**, gen. -**ōris**, [**inter**], adj., comp., (sup. **intimus** or **īmus**) *inner, interior, middle; more hidden, more profound; more intimate, more confidential.*

interitus, -**ūs**, [**intereō**], m., *overthrow, fall, destruction.*

interneciō, -**ōnis**, [**inter**, cf. **necō**], f., *massacre, slaughter, annihilation.*

internūntius, -**ī**, [**inter** + **nūntius**], m., *go-between, messenger.*

interpōnō, -**pōnere**, -**posuī**, **interpositus**, [**inter** + **pōnō**], 3, *put between, interpose; introduce, insert; allege, adduce.* **sē interpōnere**, *to lend one's aid.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [inter + rogō], 1, *ask, question, examine.*

interserō, -serere, —, —, [inter + serō], 3, *place between, interpose; allege.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [inter + sum], irr., *lie between; intervene; be present; be different, differ.* Impers., **interest**, *it makes a difference; it concerns.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, [intus], adj., *inward, internal, intestine.*

intestīnum, -ī, [intestīnus], n., *intestine, bowels.*

intimē, [intimus], adv., *intimately, cordially.*

intimus, -a, -um, adj., sup., (comp. interior) *inmost, deepest, profound; intimate.* As subst., intimī, -ōrum, m. pl., *intimate friends.*

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *within;* of time, *during.*

intrō, adv., *to the inside; within.*

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. intrā], 1, *go into, enter; penetrate, reach.*

introeō, -īre, -īvī, —, [intrō + eō], irr., *go in, enter.*

introitus, -ūs, [intrō, cf. eō], m., *going in, entering, entrance.*

intrōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, intrōmissus, [intrō + mittō], 3, *send in, let in, admit.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, [in + tueor], 2, dep., *look upon, look closely at; regard, consider.*

inūtilis, -e, [in- + ūtilis], adj., *useless, unprofitable; hurtful, injurious.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [in + vādō], 3, *go into, enter; attack, invade; seize, take possession of.*

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [in + vehō], 3, *carry in, carry to;* pass., *ride into; fall upon, attack; attack with words, inveigh against.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, [in + veniō], 4, *come upon, find, meet with; discover; acquire.*

inventum, -ī, [part. of inveniō], n., *acquisition; device, invention.*

inveterāscō, -ere, inveterāvī, —, [in + veterāscō], 3, inch., *grow old, become fixed, be established.*

inveterātus, -a, -um, [inveterāscō], adj., *inveterate, old; of long standing, habitual.*

invīctus, -a, -um, [in- + vīctus], adj., *unconquered.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, [in + videō], 2, *look askance at; envy, be prejudiced against.*

invidia, -ae, [cf. invideō], f., *envy, jealousy; ill-will, odium, unpopularity.*

invidus, -a, -um, [in, cf. videō], adj., *envious, envying.*

inviolātus, -a, -um, [in- + violātus], adj., *unhurt, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.*

invīsus, -a, -um, [part. of invideō], adj., *hated, detested, hateful.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *invite, ask; feast, entertain; attract.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against the will, unwilling.* As subst., invītus, -ī, m., *reluctant person, unwilling person.*

invocātus, -a, -um, [in- + vocātus], adj., *uncalled, uninvited.*

iocor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [iocus], 1, dep., *joke, jest.*

iocus, -ī, m., pl. iocī, -ōrum, m., ioca, -ōrum, n., *jest, joke.*

Iōnes, **-um**, [Ἴωνες], m. pl., *inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians.*

Iōnia, -ae, [Ἰωνία], f., *Ionia*, the west-central part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Aegean Sea.

Īphicratēnsis, -is, adj., *of Iphicrates.*

Īphicratēs, **-is**, [Ἰφικράτης], m., *Iphicrates*, an Athenian general. See XI.

ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum**, gen. **ipsīus**, dem. pron., *self; himself, herself, itself;* often best rendered freely, *very, just, mere, in person.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, wrath; passion.*

īrāscor, **īrāscī**, **īrātus sum**, [**īra**], 3, dep., *be angry.*

īrātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **īrāscor**], adj., *angered, enraged, violent, furious.*

is, **ea**, **id**, gen. **ēius**, dem. pron., *he, she, it; that, this, the, the one;* before **ut**, *such.*

Ismēniās, -ae, [Ἰσμηνίας], m., *Ismenias*, a Theban, a contemporary of Pelopidas.

iste, **ista**, **istud**, gen. **istīus**, dem. pron., *that of yours, that, this; he, she, it; such.*

ita, adv., *in this manner, so, thus, as follows.*

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Italy, Italian.* As subst., **Ītalicī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Italians*, as distinguished from the Roman citizens.

itaque, [**ita** + **-que**], conj., *and so, therefore, accordingly.*

item, adv., *likewise, also, moreover, too; in the same manner, just so.*

iter, **itineris**, [cf. **eō**], n., *going; journey, march; way, road.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

iubeō, **iubēre**, **iussī**, **iūssus**, 2, *order, give orders; command, decree, enact.*

iūcundus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **iūcundior**, sup. **iūcundissimus**, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful.*

iūdex, **-icis**, [**iūs**, cf. **dīcō**], m. and f., *judge, juror.*

iūdicium, **-ī**, [**iūdex**], n., *trial, legal process, investigation; court; judgment, decision.*

iūdicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iūdex**], 1, *examine judicially, judge; judge of, form an opinion of, infer; proclaim, declare, resolve, conclude.*

iūgerum, **-ī**, gen. pl. **iūgerūm**, n., *an acre, juger* (about two-thirds of an English acre).

iugulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iugulum**], 1, *cut the throat of, kill, slay.*

Iūlius, **-a**, name of a celebrated Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Iūlius Calidus*, a Roman poet known only through mention of him by Nepos.

(2) *L. Iūlius Mōcilla*, an ex-praetor, saved from death by Atticus after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius.

See also **Caesar**.

iūmentum, **-ī**, [cf. **iungō**], n., *beast of burden, horse, mule.*

iungō, **iungere**, **iūnxī**, **iūnctus**, 3, *join together, unite; harness, yoke.*

Iūnius, **-a**, name of a prominent Roman gens. See **Brūtus**.

Iuppiter, **Iovis**, m., *Jupiter*, the highest of the gods.

iūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iūs**], 1, *swear, take oath; swear to; swear by, call to witness.*

iūs, iūris, n., *that which is binding, right, justice; court of justice, place of trial; law;* abl. **iūre**, *justly.* **iūs gentium**, *universal law, the law of nations.*

iūsiūrandum, **iūrisiūrandī**, n., *oath.*

iūssum, -ī, [part. of **iubeō**], n., *order, command.*

iūssus, -ūs, only abl. sing. in use, [**iubeō**], m., *order, command.*

iūstitia, -ae, [cf. **iūs**], f., *justice, uprightness.*

iūstus, -a, -um, [**iūs**], adj., *just, upright, righteous.*

iuvencus, -ī, [**iuvenis**], m., *young bullock.*

iuvō, **iuvāre**, **iūvī**, **iūtus**, 1, *help, assist, aid.*

iūxtā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *near, by the side of.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *very near, close to.*

K.

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., *day of proclamation, Calends, first of the month.*

L.

L., with proper names = *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

Labeō, -ōnis, m., *Labeo*, surname of *Q. Fabius Labeo*, consul B.C. 183.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, comp. labōriōsior, sup. labōriōsissimus, [**labor**], adj., *full of labor, laborious; toilsome; industrious.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**labor**], 1, *labor, take pains, endeavor; toil; work out, produce by toil; suffer, be hard pressed.*

Lacedaemōn, -onis, [Λακεδαίμων], f., *Lacedaemon, Sparta*, the chief city of Laconia, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lacedaemon, Lacedaemonian.* As subst., **Lacedaemoniī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Lacedaemonians, inhabitants of Lacedaemon.*

lacēssō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3, *excite, provoke, challenge; urge, stimulate.*

Lacō, or **Lacōn**, -ōnis, [Λάκων], m., *Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

Lacōnicē, -ēs, [Λακωνική], f., *Laconia*, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**lacrima**], 1, *shed tears; lament, bewail.*

laedō, laedere, **laesī**, **laesus**, 3, *hurt, wound; vex, insult, offend.*

laetitia, -ae, [**laetus**], f., *joy, exultation, rejoicing.*

Lāmachus, -ī, [Λάμαχος], m., *Lamachus*, an Athenian general during the Peloponnesian war.

Lamprus, -ī, [Λάμπρος], m., *Lamprus*, a teacher of music at Athens. He is said to have been the instructor of Socrates in music and dancing.

Lampsacus, -ī, [Λάμψακος], f., *Lampsacus*, a city of Asia Minor, situated in Mysia on the Hellespont.

Laphystius, -ī, [Λαφύστιος], m., *Laphystius*, a Syracusan of the time of Timoleon.

lapideus, -a, -um, [**lapis**], adj., *of stone, stone.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone; mile-stone.*
largītiō, -ōnis, [largior], f., *giving freely, generosity, largess; bribery.*
lassitūdō, -inis, [lassus], f., *faintness, weariness.*
lātē, comp. lātius, sup. lātissimē, [lātus], adv., *widely, extensively.*
lateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.*
Latīnē, [Latīnus], adv., *in Latin, in the Latin language.*
Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* As subst., **Latīnī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Latins.*
laudātiō, -ōnis, [laudō], f., *praising, praise, commendation, eulogy.*
laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [laus], 1, *praise, extol.*
laureus, -a, -um, [laurus], adj., *of laurel, laurel.*
laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown; title to praise, merit, excellency.*
lautē, [lautus], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously.*
lautus, -a, -um, [part. of lavō, *wash*], adj., *neat, elegant, sumptuous, splendid.*
laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [laxus], 1, *extend, open, expand; open, undo.*
lectīca, -ae, f., *litter, sedan-chair.*
lectīcula, -ae, [dim. of lectica], f., *small litter, modest litter, sedan-chair; bier.*
lēctiō, -ōnis, [cf. legō], f., *choosing; reading, perusal, reading aloud.*
lēctor, -ōris, [cf. legō], m., *reader.*
lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*
lēgātiō, -ōnis, f., *embassy, legation, office of ambassador.*
lēgātus, -ī, m., *ambassador, legate, envoy; deputy, lieutenant.*
lēgitimus, -a, -um, [lēx], adj., *fixed by law, lawful, legal.* **lēgitima quaedam**, *certain legal formulas.*
legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus, 3, *bring together, gather, collect; choose, appoint; review, read.*
Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.* As subst., **Lēmnius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Lemnos, Lemnian.*
Lēmnus, -ī, [Λῆμνος], f., *Lemnos*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea.
lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [lēnis], 4, *soften, moderate; appease, calm, pacify.*
leō, -ōnis, [λέων], m., *lion.*
Leōnidās, -ae, [Λεωνίδᾱς], m., *Leonidas*, a king of Sparta, who fell at Thermopylae while defending the pass against the Persians, in 480 B.C.
Leonnātus, -ī, [Λεόννᾱτος], m., *Leonnatus*, one of Alexander's generals.
Leōtychidēs, -ae, [Λεωτυχίδης], m., *Leotychides*, a brother of Agesilaus.
lepōs, -ōris, m., *pleasantness, charm, grace.*
Lesbos, -ī, [Λέσβος], f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Mysia.
lētum, -ī, n., *death, annihilation.*
Leucosyrī, -ōrum, [Λευκόσυροι], m. pl., *Leucosyri, White Syrians*, a name applied to the inhabitants of Cappadocia, who were of lighter complexion than the more southern Syrians.
Leuctra, -ōrum, [Λεῦκτρα], n. pl., *Leuctra*, a small town in Boeotia, the scene of the defeat of the

Lacedaemonians by Epaminondas in 371 B.C.

Leuctricus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Leuctra, at Leuctra.*

levis, -e, comp. **levior**, sup. **levissimus**, adj., *light; slight, trivial; fickle, untrustworthy, false.*

levō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [levis], 1, *lift up, raise; lighten, relieve; alleviate, mitigate.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *enactment, law, rule; condition, stipulation.*

libenter, [libēns], adv., *willingly, gladly.*

līber, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *free, unrestrained, unchecked; generous.* As subst., līber, -erī, m., *freeman.*

liber, **-brī**, m., *book; account-book; letter, epistle.*

līberālis, **-e**, [līber], adj., *befitting a freeman, dignified; liberal, generous.*

līberālitās, **-ātis**, [līberālis], f., *nobility, kindness, courtesy; generosity.*

līberāliter, [līberālis], adv., *nobly, kindly; generously; profusely, liberally.*

līberātor, -ōris, [līberō], m., *freer, deliverer, liberator.*

līberē, comp. **līberius**, sup. **līberrimē**, [līber], adv., *freely; openly, boldly.*

līberī, **-ōrum** or **-ūm**, [līber], m. pl., *free persons;* hence *children of a family, children.*

līberō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [līber], 1, *set free, liberate, free; absolve, acquit.*

lībertās, **-ātis**, [līber], f., *freedom, liberty; freedom of speech.*

libet, **-ēre**, **libuit** or **libitum est**, [cf. **līber**], 2, impers., *it pleases, it is pleasing.*

libīdinōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [libīdō], adj., *passionate, wilful, licentious.*

libīdō, **-inis**, [libet], f., *pleasure, delight; wantonness.*

librārius, **-a**, **-um**, [liber], adj., *of books.* As subst., **librārius**, **-ī**, m., *copyist, scribe.*

licenter, comp. **licentius**, sup. **licentissimē**, [**licēns**, part. of licet], adv., *freely, without restraint, boldly, impudently.*

licentia, **-ae**, [licet], f., *freedom, liberty, license; lawlessness.*

licet, **licēre**, **licuit** and **licitum est**, 2, impers., *it is lawful, it is permitted.*

līgneus, **-a**, **-um**, [**lignum**], adj., *of wood, wooden.*

lignum, **-ī**, [cf. legō], n., *piece of wood, log;* pl. sometimes, *fire-wood.*

Ligus, **-uris**, m., *Ligurian, inhabitant of Liguria,* a country in the western part of Cisalpine Gaul.

līmen, **-inis**, n., *cross-piece; threshold, lintel, sill; door, entrance; room.*

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue;* by metonymy, *language.*

linteus, **-a**, **-um**, [**līnum**], adj., *of linen, linen.*

līs, **lītis**, f., *strife, dispute, quarrel; suit* at law, *process; subject of an action, matter in dispute; damages.* **līs aestimāta est**, *damages were assessed.*

littera, **-ae**, f., *letter* of the alphabet; *writing, document;* pl., *letter, epistle; literature.*

litterātus **-a**, **-um**, sup., **litterātissimus**, [littera], adj., *lettered, learned, educated.*

lītus, **-oris**, n., *sea-shore, beach, strand.*

locuplēs, -ētis, [**locus**, cf. **pleō**],

adj., *rich in lands; opulent, rich.*

locuplētō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**locuplēs**], 1, *make rich, enrich.*

locus, -**i**, m., *region, place, spot, locality; station, post;* pl., **locī**, -**ōrum**, m., *single places;* **loca**, -**ōrum**, n., *places connected.*

longē, comp. **longius**, sup. **longissimē**, [**longus**], adv., *a long way off, at a distance; far; greatly, by far.*

longīnquus, -**a**, -**um**, comp. **longīnquior**, [**longus**], adj., *far removed, remote, distant.*

longus, -**a**, -**um**, comp. **longior**, sup. **longissimus**, adj., *long, extended; lasting, prolonged; distant, remote.*

Longus, -**ī**, m., *Longus*, surname of *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, colleague of P. Cornelius Scipio in the consulship, 218 B.C.

loquor, **loquī**, **locūtus sum**, 3, dep., *speak, talk; say, tell.*

lōrīca, -**ae**, [**lōrum**], f., *leather cuirass, corselet, coat-of-mail; protection.*

lōrum, -**ī**, n., *strip of leather, thong, strap;* pl., *reins, bridle.*

Lūcānus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *Lucanian, of Lucania*, a province in southwestern Italy. As subst., **Lūcānus**, -**ī**, m., *Lucanian, inhabitant of Lucania.*

Lucrētius, -**ī**, m., *Lucretius*, gentile name of *T. Lucrētius Cārus*, the celebrated Roman poet; he lived from 96 to 55 B.C.

lucrum, -**ī**, n., *profit, advantage; wealth, riches.*

lūctor, -**ārī**, -**ātus sum**, 1, dep., *wrestle, struggle, strive, contend.*

Lūcullus, -**ī**, m., *Lucullus*, surname of *L. Licinius Lūcullus*, consul in 74 B.C., general against Mithridates from 74 to 67. He was celebrated in his later life for his wealth and luxurious living.

lūcus, -**ī**, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove.*

lūdus, -**ī**, m., *game, play; public game; sport, jest.*

lumbus, -**ī**, m., *loin.*

lūmen, -**inis**, n., *light; light of the eye, eye; sight.*

Lūsitānus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *Lusitanian, of Lusitania*, the modern Portugal. As subst., **Lūsitānus**, -**ī**, m., *Lusitanian, inhabitant of Lusitania.*

Lutātius, -**i**, m., *Lutatius*, family name of *C. Lutātius Catulus*, consul in 241 B.C. He brought the first Punic war to an end by his naval victory near the Aegates Islands.

lūxuria, -**ae**, [**lūxus**], f., *luxuriance; extravagance, luxury.*

lūxuriōsē, comp. **lūxuriōsius**, sup. **lūxuriōsissimē**, [**lūxuriōsus**], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously.*

lūxuriōsus, -**a**, -**um**, [**lūxuria**], adj., *luxuriant; excessive; luxurious, voluptuous.*

Lycō, -**ōnis**, [Λύκων], m., *Lyco*, of Syracuse, a contemporary of Dion.

Lycus, -**ī**, [Λύκος], m., *Lycus*, the father of Thrasybulus.

Lȳdia, -**ae**, [Λυδία], f., *Lydia*, a country in the western central part of Asia Minor.

Lȳdus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *of Lydia, Lydian.* As subst., **Lȳdus**, -**ī**, m., *a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia.*

Lȳsander, -drī, [Λύσανδρος], m., *Lysander*. See VI.

Lȳsimachus, -ī, [Λυσίμαχος], m., *Lysimachus*, in this book referring to:
(1) *Lȳsimachus*, father of Aristides.
(2) *Lȳsimachus*, one of Alexander's generals.

Lȳsis, -idis, [Λῦσις], m., *Lysis*, a Pythagorean philosopher from Tarentum, a teacher of Epaminondas.

M.

M., with proper names = **Mārcus**, a Roman forename.

M' = **Mānius**, a Roman forename.

Macedō, -onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

Macrochīr, [Μακρόχειρ], m., *Longhand*, a surname of Artaxerxes I.

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**macula**, *spot*], 1, *spot*, *stain; dishonor*, *defile.*

magis, [cf. **māgnus**], adv., comp., (sup. **māximē**), *more, in a higher degree, rather.*

magister, -trī, [cf. **māgnus**], m., *master*, *chief; teacher*, *guardian.*

magistrātus, -ūs, [**magister**], m., *office of master*, *civil office*, *magistracy; magistrate*, *public officer.*

Māgnētēs, -um, m. pl., *the people of Magnesia*, *Magnesians.*

Māgnēsia, -ae, [Μαγνησία], f., *Magnesia*, a city on the river Meander in Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor.

māgnificē, [**māgnificus**], adv., *nobly*, *generously*, *richly.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, comp. **māgnificentior**, sup. **māgnificentissimus**, [**māgnus**, cf. **faciō**], adj., *great*, *noble*, *distinguished; splendid*, *magnificent.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, [**māgnus**], f., *greatness*, *size*, *bulk; great number.*

māgnoperē or **māgnō opere**, adv., *greatly*, *very much.*

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, adj., *great*, *large*, *spacious; noble*, *great; mighty*, *loud; important*, *weighty;* comp. and sup. often, *elder*, *eldest.* As subst., **māiōrēs**, -um, m. pl., *ancestors.* **Māgnus**, -ī, m., *the Great*, surname of *Cn. Pompēius.*

Māgō or **Māgōn**, -ōnis, [Μάγων], m., *Mago*, a brother of Hannibal.

māiestās, -ātis, [**māior**], f., *greatness*, *dignity; authority*, *sovereign power.* **crīmen māiestātis**, *charge of high treason.*

māior, -ius, see **māgnus.**

male, [**malus**], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly*, *wickedly; imperfectly*, *barely*, *scarcely*, *with difficulty; unsuccessfully*, *unfortunately.*

maledicus, -a, -um, comp. **maledicentior**, sup. **maledicentissimus**, [**maledīcō**], adj., *abusive*, *slanderous.*

maleficus, -a, -um, [**male**, cf. **faciō**], adj., *nefarious*, *wicked; hurtful*, *noxious: unpropitious.*

malitiōsē, [**malitiōsus**], adv., *wickedly*, *knavishly.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, —, [**magis** + **volō**], irr., *choose rather*, *prefer.*

malum, -ī, [**malus**], n., *evil*, *mischief*, *misfortune*, *calamity.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup.

pessimus, adj., *bad, wicked; unfavorable, unfortunate.*

Māmercus, -ī, m., *Mamercus*, tyrant of Catana in Sicily, a contemporary and ally of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

manceps, -cipis, [**manus**, cf. **capiō**], m., *purchaser; contractor, farmer of revenues.*

mandātum, -ī, [part. of **mandō**], n., *charge, order, commission; command.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**manus** + **dō**], 1, *put in the hand, hand over, deliver, entrust, commission; commit, consign; order, command.*

Mandroclēs, -is, [Μανδροκλῆς], m., *Mandrocles*, a Persian general under Artaxerxes II.

maneō, **manēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsus**, 2, *remain, tarry; last, endure, continue; wait for.*

Manlius, -ī, m., *Manlius*, gentile name of *Cn. Manlius Volsō*, consul in 189 B.C.; he was victor over the Galatians, the allies of Antiochus.

Mantinēa, -ae, [Μαντίνεια], f., *Mantinea*, a city of Arcadia, near which Epaminondas defeated the Lacedaemonians in 362 B.C.

manubiae, -ārum, [**manus**], f. pl., *booty, prize-money.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; work, skill; force, strength; band, troops.* **ad manum**, *near, close.* **ad manum scrība**, *private secretary.* **manūs dēdere**, *to yield.*

Marathōn, -ōnis, [Μαραθών], f., *Marathon*, a town on the eastern shore of Attica, the scene of the defeat of the Persians by the Athenians in 490 B.C.

Marathōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon, at Marathon, Marthonian.*

Mārcellus, -ī, [dim. of **Mārcus**], m., *Marcellus*, a Roman family name. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, the 'Sword of Rome,' who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.

(2) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul in 196 B.C., son of the conqueror of Syracuse.

(3) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul in 183 B.C.

Mardonius, -ī, [Μαρδόνιος], m., *Mardonius*, a Persian general under Xerxes; he was defeated at Plataea in 479 B.C. by Pausanias.

mare, **maris**, n., *the sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um, [**mare**], adj., *of the sea, by the sea, sea-, marine, maritime.*

Marius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Marius*, son of the famous conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri.

Massagetae, -ārum, [Μασσαγέται], m. pl., *the Massagetae*, a people of Scythia, dwelling on the northeastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

māter, **mātris**, f., *mother, parent.*

māter familiās, see **familia**.

mātricīda, -ae, [**māter**, cf. **caedō**], m., *murderer of a mother, matricide.*

mātrimōnium, -ī, [**māter**], n., *wedlock, marriage, matrimony.* **in mātrimōniō habēre**, *to have as wife, to have married.*

mātūrē, [**mātūrus**], adv., *seasonably, at the proper time; betimes, early, quickly.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**mātūrus**], 1, *ripen; make haste, hasten; quicken, accelerate.*

māximē, [māximus], adv., *especially, exceedingly, very.* **ūnus** omnium māximē, *most of all.*

māximus, see **māgnus**.

Māximus, -ī, m., *Māximus*, surname of *Q. Fabius Māximus*; see note to p. 53, l. 6.

medeor, -ērī, —, 2, dep., *heal, cure, remedy.*

Mēdia, -ae, [Μηδία], f., *Media*, a country in Asia, on the southern coast of the Caspian Sea.

medicīna, -ae, [medicus], f., *the healing art, medicine; remedy.*

medicus, -ī, m., *physician, surgeon.*

Mēdicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Media.*

medimnus, -ī, [μέδιμνος], m., *medimnus*, a Greek dry measure, *bushel.*

mediocris, -e, [medius], adj., *middling, medium, moderate; mediocre, inferior.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *reflect, consider, meditate; plan, devise; practise.*

Mēdus, -ī, [Μῆδος], m., *inhabitant of Media, Mede.*

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

melior, comp. of **bonus**.

meminī, -isse, only found in the perfect tenses, *remember, recollect, think of, recall.*

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, -ae, [memor], f., *memory, remembrance; period of recollection; account, narration.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [memor], 1, *bring to remembrance, mention, speak of.*

mendācium, -ī, [mendāx], n., *lie, falsehood.*

Meneclīdēs, -is, [Μενεκλείδης], m., *Meneclides*, a Theban orator, an opponent of Epaminondas.

Menelāus, -ī, [Μενέλᾱος], m., *Menelāus*, a king of Sparta, son of Atreus, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen. **Menelāī Portus**, a harbor on the northern coast of Africa, between Egypt and Cyrene.

Menestheus, -ī, [Μενεσθεύς], m., *Menestheus*, son of Iphicrates.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, intellect; feeling, judgment, intelligence; purpose, intent, meaning; plan.*

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table; course* at dinner.

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mēnsūra, -ae, [mētior], f., *measuring; measure; extent.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f., *a calling to mind, mention.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, 4, dep., *invent, lie, assert falsely.*

mercennārius, -a, -um, [**mercēs**], adj., *serving for pay, hired, mercenary.* As subst., **mercennārius**, -ī, m., *hireling.*

mercēs, -ēdis, f., *hire, pay.*

Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury*, a god of the Romans corresponding in many respects to the Greek Hermes and identified with him. He was the messenger of the gods, conducted the souls of the dead to the underworld, taught men eloquence and music, and was the patron of merchants and of thieves.

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2, *deserve, merit; earn.*

mereor, -ērī, -itus sum, 2, dep., *deserve, merit; earn.*

merīdiēs, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē,

[**medius** + **diēs**], m., *mid-day, noon; the south.*

meritō, [**meritum**], adv., *justly.*

meritum, -ī, [**mereō**], n., *merit, service; worth, value.*

Messēna, -ae, or **Messēnē**, -ēs, [Μεσσήνη], f., *Messena,* a city in the northeastern part of Sicily.

-met, enclitic, giving emphasis to personal pronouns.

metallum, -ī, [μέταλλον], n., *metal; mine.*

mētior, **mētīrī**, **mēnsus sum**, 4, dep., *measure, deal out, distribute; estimate, judge.*

metuō, **metuere**, **metuī**, —, [**metus**], 3, *fear, be apprehensive, dread.*

meus, -a, -um, [**mē**], poss. pron. adj., *of me, my, mine.* As subst., **meī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *my friends, my kindred, my soldiers.*

Mīcythus, -ī, [Μίκυθος], m., *Micythus,* a Theban youth, a contemporary of Epaminondas.

migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *depart, migrate.*

mihi, see **ego**.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier;* coll. by metonymy, *soldiery, soldiers.*

Mīlēsius, -a, -um, [**Mīlētus**], adj., *Milesian, of Miletus,* an Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

mīlitāris, -e, [**mīles**], adj., *of a soldier, soldierly; of war, war-, military, warlike.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., pl. **mīlia** or **mīllia**, num. adj., *a thousand.* Used as subst. with gen., usually in the plural.

Miltiadēs, -ae, [Μιλτιάδης], m., *Miltiades.* See I.

Minerva, -ae, [cf. **mēns**], f., *Minerva,* a Roman goddess corresponding in some respects to the Greek Athena, and afterwards identified with her. She was the patroness of the arts and sciences, and goddess of scientific warfare.

minimē, [**minus**], sup. of **parum**, adv., *least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means.*

minimus, sup. of **parvus**.

minor, comp. of **parvus**.

Minucius, -a, the name of a Roman gens, referring to:

(1) *M. Minucius Rūfus,* master of horse under Fabius Maximus.

(2) *Q. Minucius Thermus,* consul in 193 B.C.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [cf. **minus**], 3, *make small, diminish; lessen, weaken, impair; offend against.*

minus, comp. of **parum**, adv., *less, not so; not at all, by no means.*

minūtus, -a, -um, [part. of **minuō**], adj., *little, small.*

mīrābilis, -e, [**mīror**], adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, amazing.*

mīrābiliter, [**mīrābilis**], adv., *wonderfully, surprisingly.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**mīrus**], 1, dep., *wonder, marvel; wonder at; admire, esteem.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.*

misceō, **miscēre**, **miscuī**, **mīxtus**, 2, *mix, mingle, blend; throw into confusion, disturb.*

miserandus, -a, -um, [part. of **miseror**], adj., *lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.*

misereor, -ērī, **miseritus sum**, [**miser**], 2, dep., *feel pity, have compassion, pity.*

misericordia, -ae, [**misericors**], f., *pity, compassion, mercy.*

mīssus, **-ūs**, [**mittō**], m., only found in the abl. sing., *sending away, sending; throwing, hurling.*

Mithridātēs, **-is**, m., *Mithridates,* an officer of Datames.

Mithrobarzānēs, **-is**, m., *Mithrobarzanes,* father-in-law of Datames.

mittō, **mittere**, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, 3, *cause to go, send, send off, despatch; dismiss; hurl, throw.*

Mnēmōn, **-onis**, [Μνήμων], m., lit. *of good memory, Mnemon, the Mindful,* a surname of Artaxerxes II.

mōbilis, **-e**, [cf. **moveō**], adj., *easy to move, movable; nimble, quick; changeable, fickle; impulsive.*

mōbilitās, **-ātis**, [**mōbilis**], f., *activity, speed, quickness; changeableness, fickleness.*

Mōcilla, see **Iūlius**.

moderātē, [**moderātus**], adv., *with moderation, moderately.*

moderātiō, **-ōnis**, [**moderor**], f., *controlling, guidance; moderation, self-control.*

moderātus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **moderātior**, sup. **moderātissimus**, [part. of **moderor**], adj., *within bounds, moderate; modest, restrained.*

modestia, **-ae**, [**modestus**], f., *moderation; discretion, sobriety; shame, modesty; honor, dignity.*

modestus, **-a**, **-um**, [**modus**], adj., *moderate, modest, temperate, sober, discreet.*

modicus, **-a**, **-um**, [**modus**], adj., *in proper measure, moderate, modest, temperate; middling, mean, mediocre.*

modius, **-ī**, [**modus**], m., *grain-measure, peck, modius,* containing sixteen *sextāriī,* about two gallons.

modo, [**modus**], adv., *only, merely; just now, but now.* **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*

modus, **-ī**, m., *measure, extent; limit, end; way, manner.*

moenia, **-ium**, n. pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls;* by metonymy, *walled town.*

molestus, **-a**, **-um**, [**mōlēs**], adj., *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

mōlior, **-īrī**, **-ītus sum**, [**mōlēs**], 4, dep., *make an exertion, struggle, toil; build, construct; undertake, attempt, set about.*

Molossī, **-ōrum**, [Μολοσσοί], m. pl., *the Molossians,* a people of Epirus, northwest of Greece.

mōmentum, **-ī**, [**moveō**], n., *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance; weight, influence, importance.*

moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2, *remind, admonish; advise, warn, teach; predict, foretell.*

mōns, **mōntis**, m., *mountain.*

monumentum, **-ī**, [cf. **moneō**], n., *memorial, monument; memorial offering.*

mora, **-ae**, f., *delay, procrastination; obstruction, cause of delay.*

mora, **-ae**, [μόρα], f., *mora,* a division of Spartan infantry consisting of from 400 to 900 men.

morbus, **-ī**, [**morior**], m., *sickness, disease, illness.*

morior, **morī** and **morīrī**, **mortuus sum**, fut. part. **moritūrus**, [cf. **mors**], 3, dep., *die.*

moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**mora**], 1, dep., *delay, tarry, linger; delay, hinder.*

mors, **mortis**, f., *death.*

mortālis, -is, [mors], adj., *mortal, human.* As subst., *man, mortal.*

mortifer, -fera, -ferum, [mors, cf. ferō], adj., *death-bringing, fatal, deadly.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [part. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *will, habit, custom, caprice, humor;* pl., *conduct, behavior; character.*

mōtus, part. of moveō.

mōtus, -ūs, [cf. moveō], m., *moving, motion; exercise; gesture; impulse, passion; agitation, tumult, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus, 2, *move, stir, set in motion, remove; affect, stir, influence.*

muliebris, -e, [mulier], adj., *womanly, feminine; womanish, effeminate.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman, female; wife.*

multa, -ae, f., *money penalty, fine.*

multa, [multus], adv., *much, greatly, exceedingly.*

multimodīs, [multīs, modīs], adv., *in many ways, variously.*

multiplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [multiplex], 1, *multiply, increase, augment.*

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., *large number, multitude, throng; the common people.*

multō, [multus], adv., *by much, much, a great deal, far.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [multa, *fine*], 1, *punish, sentence to pay, fine.*

multum, [multus], comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimum**, adv., *greatly, much.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, adj., *much;* pl., *many, a great number of.* As subst., **multum**, -ī, n., *much.* **multī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *many people;* **multa**, -ōrum, n. pl., *many things, much.*

munditia, -ae, usually pl., f., *cleanliness, neatness; elegance, fineness.*

mūnicipium, -ī, [mūniceps], n., *free town, town.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [moenia], 4, *defend by a wall, fortify, protect; guard, secure;* of roads, *make, build.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis, [mūniō], f., *fortifying; defence, protection, fortification.*

mūnītus, -a, -um, comp. **mūnītior**, sup. **mūnītissimus**, [part. of mūniō], adj., *fortified, protected, defended, secured.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *service, office, function, duty; present, gift.*

Mūnychia, -ae, [Μουνυχία], f., *Munychia*, a peninsula on the coast of Attica, near Athens, which formed a harbor also called Munychia.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall; bulwark.*

mūsicus, -a, -um, [μουσικός], adj., *of music.* As subst., **mūsica**, -ōrum, n. pl., *music.*

mūsica, -ae, [μουσική], f., *the art of music, music,* often including poetry, according to the Greek conception.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, [mūtō], f., *change, alteration.*

Mutina, -ae, f., *Mutina,* a city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern Modena.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of moveō], 1, *move, remove; change, alter, exchange.*

mūtuus, -a, -um, [**mūtō**], adj., *borrowed, lent; in return, mutual.*

Mycalē, -ēs, [Μυκάλη], f., *Mycale,* a promontory on the coast of Ionia opposite Samos, famous as the scene of the defeat of the Persians by the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians in 479 B.C.

mystērium, -ī, [μυστήριον], n., *secret service, secret rite, divine mystery.* **mystēria facere**, *to celebrate the mysteries.*

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mytilene,* the chief city of the island of Lesbos, in the northeastern part of the Aegean Sea. As subst., **Mytilēnaeus**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Mitylene.*

Myūs, -ūntis, [Μυοῦς], f., *Myus,* a city of Ionia, in the southwestern part of Asia Minor, on the river Meander.

N.

nam, conj., *for; because, inasmuch as.*

namque, [**nam** + **-que**], conj., *for, and in fact, inasmuch as.*

nancīscor, **nancīscī**, **nactus** or **nanctus sum**, 3, dep., *get, obtain, receive; meet with, find, incur, catch, contract.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make known, say, tell; recount, describe.*

nāscor, **nāscī**, **nātus sum**, 3, dep., *be born, be produced; arise, grow.*

nātālis, -e, [**nātus**], adj., *of birth, natal, birth.* **nātālis diēs**, *birthday.*

nātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **nātus**], f., *birth; race, kind; nation, people.*

nātīvus, -a, -um, [cf. **nāscor**], adj., *born; inborn, innate.*

nātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **nō**], 1, *swim, float.*

nātūra, -ae, [cf. **nāscor**], f., *birth; nature, character; disposition;* personified, *Nature.*

nātūrālis, -e, [**nātūra**], adj., *natural, by birth, innate.*

nātus, -a, -um, part. of **nāscor**.

nātus, -ūs, [cf. **nāscor**], only in abl. sing., m., *birth, age.*

naufragium, -ī, [**nāvis**, cf. **frangō**], n., *shipwreck; ruin, loss.*

nauta, -ae, [for **nāvita** from **nāvis**], m., *sailor.*

nauticus, -a, -um, [ναυτικός], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.* **nautica castra**, *naval camp.*

nāvālis, -e, [**nāvis**], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.*

nāvis, -is, f., *ship.* **nāvis longa**, *ship of war.* **nāvis onerāria**, *ship of burden, transport.* **nāvis trirēmis**, *ship with three banks of oars, trireme.*

Naxus, -ī, [Νάξος], f., *Naxos,* an island in the central part of the Aegean Sea, the largest of the Cyclades.

nē, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not.* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*

(2) As conj., *that not, lest, for fear that.*

-ne, inter. adv., and conj., enclitic:

(1) As adv., untranslatable, except in the inflection of the voice, introducing direct questions.

(2) As conj., *whether,* introducing indirect questions.

nec or **neque**, [**nē** + **-que**], adv. and conj., *and not, also not, nor, nor yet.* **nec . . . nec**, *neither . . . nor.*

necessāriō, [**necessārius**], adv., *unavoidably, inevitably.*

necessārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**necesse**], adj., *unavoidable, indispensable, necessary; connected by natural ties, related.* As subst., **necessārius**, **-ī**, m., *kinsman, relation.*

necesse, adj., only in nom. and acc. sing., n., *necessary.*

necessitās, **-ātis**, [**necesse**], f., *unavoidableness, necessity; fate, destiny; connection, relationship.*

necessitūdō, **-inis**, [**necesse**], f., *necessity; close connection, relationship, friendship, intimacy.* **sortis necessitūdō**, *close official connection.*

Nectanabis, **Nectenebis**, **-idis**, m., *Nectanabis* or *Nectenebis*, a king of Egypt in the first half of the fourth century B.C.

nefās, [**nē** + **fās**], indecl., n., *something contrary to divine law, sin, crime.*

neglegenter, [**neglegēns**], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

neglegō, **-legere**, **-lēxī**, **-lēctus**, [**nec** + **legō**], 3, *disregard, neglect; despise.*

negō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *say no, say not; deny, refuse.*

negōtium, **-ī**, [**nec** + **ōtium**], n., *business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, trouble.*

nēmō, **-inis**, [**nē** + **homō**], pl. and gen. and abl. sing. not in use, being replaced by forms from **nūllus**, m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody.*

Neoclēs, **-is** or **-ī**, [Νεοκλῆς], m., *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.

Neontīchus, [Νεοντεῖχος], n., *Neontichus*, a fortified town in Thrace on the Propontis.

Neoptolemus, **-ī**, [Νεοπτόλεμος] m., *Neoptolemus*, one of Alexander's generals.

nepōs, **nepōtis**, m., *grandson, descendant.*

neptis, **-is**, [cf. **nepōs**], f., *granddaughter.*

Neptūnus, **-ī**, m., *Neptune*, a god of the Romans corresponding to the Greek Poseidon. He was god of the sea and of all great waters.

neque, see **nec**.

Nerō, **-ōnis**, m., *Nero*, surname of *Ti. Claudius Nero*, emperor from 14–37 A.D.

nēsciō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, —, [**nē** + **sciō**], 4, *not know, be ignorant.* With **quis** or **quid** forms a compound pron., *I know not who, some one; I know not what, something.*

neu, see **nēve**.

neuter, **-tra**, **-trum**, gen. **neutrīus**, [**nē** + **uter**], adj., *neither the one nor the other, neither.*

nēve or **neu**, [**nē** + **-ve**], adv. and conj., *and not, nor, and that . . . not, and lest.*

nex, **necis**, f., *death, violent death, murder.*

Nīcānōr, **-oris**, [Νικάνωρ], m., *Nicanor*, a Macedonian officer.

Nīciās, **-ae**, [Νικίας], m., *Nicias*, a celebrated statesman and general of the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war.

niger, **-gra**, **-grum**, adj., *black, dark, dusky; gloomy, ill-omened.*

nihil or **nīl**, [**nē** + **hīlum**, *trifle*], indecl. n., *nothing;* acc. often with adverbial force, *not at all, by no means.*

nihilō, [**nihil**], adv., *not at all, in no way.* **nihilō minus** and **nihilō sētius**, *nevertheless.*

Nīlus, -ī, m., *the Nile.*

nimis [nē, cf. **mētior**], adv., *beyond measure, too much, excessively, too.*

nimius, -a, -um, [nimis], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great.*

Nīsaeus, -ī, [Νῑσαῖος], m., *Nisaeus,* son of Dionysius I. of Syracuse.

nisi, [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nitidus, -a, -um, [cf. niteō], adj., *shining, glittering, bright;* of animals, *sleek, well-fed, in good condition.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or nīsus sum, 3, dep., *press upon, lean, support oneself; strive, labor, endeavor; rely on, depend on.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, —, 1, *swim, float.*

nōbilis, -e, comp. nōbilior, sup. nōbilissimus, [cf. nōscō], adj., *well-known, famous; high-born, noble.* As subst., **nōbilis**, -is, m., *man of noble birth, noble.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis], f., *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth, nobility; the nobility, aristocracy.*

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōbilis], 1, *make known, render famous.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, —, fut. part., nocitūrus, 2, *do harm, injure, hurt.*

noctū, [old abl. of noctus = nox], adv., *by night, at night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —, [nē + volō], irr., *wish . . . not, not wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, nōminis, [cf. nōscō], n., *means of knowing, name, appellation, title; fame, reputation, renown.*

Nōmentānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Nomentum,* a town in the country of the Sabines, in central Italy.

nōminātim, [nōminō], adv., *by name, especially, particularly.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōmen], 1, *call by name, designate, call, name.*

nōn, adv., *not, not at all.*

nōnāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *ninety.*

nōndum, [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, several.* As subst., **nōnnūllī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *some people, several.*

nōnnumquam, [nōn + numquam], adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*

nōnus, -a, -um, [novem], num. adj., *ninth.*

Nōra, -ae, f., *Nora,* a fortress on the boundary of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, in the western part of Asia Minor.

nōs, see **ego**.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, 3, inch., *get knowledge of, come to know;* in tenses from the perf. stem, *have learned,* hence *know, understand.*

noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], posses. pron., *our, our own, ours.*

nōtitia, -ae, [nōtus], f., *celebrity, fame; acquaintance, familiarity.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nota, mark], 1, *mark, designate, mention; observe, censure.*

nōtus, -a, -um, comp. nōtior, sup. nōtissimus, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known, familiar, recognized; well-known, famous.*

novem, indecl. num., *nine.*

novitās, -ātis, [novus], f., *newness, novelty; strangeness, unusualness.*

novus, -a, -um, comp. wanting, sup. **novissimus**, adj., *new, young; fresh, recent; self-made;* sup. **novissimus**, *last.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

noxius, -a, -um, adj., *hurtful, injurious; guilty, criminal.*

nūbilis, -e, [cf. nūbō], adj., *marriageable.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus, 3, *veil oneself, be married; marry, wed.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nūdus], 1, *lay bare, strip, expose, uncover.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllīus, [nē + ūllus], adj., *not any, none, no.* As subst., **nūllus**, -īus, m., *no one, nobody.*

num, inter. adv., usually introducing a question expecting a negative answer, *then, now; . . . not so . . . is it?* Often rendered only by the interrogative form of the sentence. In ind. questions, *whether, if.*

nūmen, -inis, [cf. nuō], n., *nod, command; divinity, divine power.*

numerātus, -a, -um, [part. of numerō], adj., *counted out, paid down.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [numerus], 1, *count, number, reckon; count out, pay down.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number, quantity; position, rank.*

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian.*

nummus, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin.*

numquam, [nē + umquam], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc, [num + -ce], adv., *now, at present; now, at last.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nūntius], 1, *announce, declare, inform.*

nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that announces, making known, informing.* As subst., **nūntius**, -ī, m., *messenger; message, news, tidings.*

nūptiae, -ārum, [cf. nūbō], f. pl., *marriage, wedding.*

nusquam, [nē + usquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place; in nothing; for no purpose.*

nūtus, —, [cf. nuō], abl. -ū, m., *nodding, nod; hint, intimation.*

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *towards, to; on account of, for, by reason of.*

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [ob + dūcō], 3, *draw before, bring over; overspread, envelop.*

obeō, -īre, -īvī, -itus, [ob + eō], irr., *go to meet; engage in; perform, discharge; fall, perish.* **diem obiit suprēmum** or **diem obiit**, *met his last day, died.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ob + iaciō], 3, *throw before, throw, cast; put in the hands of; set against, oppose; object, taunt, upbraid with.*

obitus, -ūs, [ob, cf. eō], m., *approach; going down; destruction, death.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, [cf. oblīvīscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum, 3, dep., *forget, be forgetful; disregard.*

obnītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, [ob + nītor], 3, dep., *press against, struggle with; resist, oppose.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [ob + audiō], 4, *give ear, listen; obey, be subject.*

oborior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [ob + orior], 4, dep., *arise, appear, spring up.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus, [ob + ruō], 3, *overwhelm, hide, bury; overcome, overpower, weigh down; overload, surfeit.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, shady, obscure; not known, unknown.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + sacrō], 1, *beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate.*

obsequium, -ī, [cf. obsequor], n., *compliance, indulgence; obedience, allegiance.*

obsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ob + sequor], 3, dep., *comply, yield; gratify, submit to; indulge.*

obserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob, cf. sera, *bolt*], 1, *bolt, bar, fasten.*

observantia, -ae, [observō], f., *attention, respect, regard.*

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; security, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō], 2, *sit, stay; besiege, blockade, render impassable.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, [ob + sistō], 3, *take one's place before, stand in the way; resist, withstand, oppose.*

obsolētus, -a, -um, [part. of obsolēscō], adj., *old, worn out; common, ordinary, poor, worthless.*

obsōnium, -i, [ὀψώνιον], n., *relish, side-dish.*

obstinātiō, -ōnis, [obstinō], f., *firmness, stubbornness, obstinacy.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī, —, [ob + stō], 1, *stand before; hinder, oppose.*

obstruō, -struere, -strūxī, obstrūctus, [ob + struō], 3, *build against, barricade, stop up.*

obsum, -esse, -fuī, irr., *be against, injure, hurt.*

obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus, [ob + terō], 3, *bruise, crush; trample; degrade, disgrace.*

obtestātiō, -ōnis, [obtestor, *call as witness*], f., *solemn charge; entreaty, supplication.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [ob + teneō], 2, *hold fast, occupy, keep; acquire, obtain.*

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, —, [ob + tangō], 3, *fall to the lot of, befall, occur; be assigned.*

obtrectātiō, -ōnis, [obtrectō], f., *belittling, detraction, disparagement.*

obtrectātor, -ōris, [obtrectō], m., *detractor, traducer, disparager.*

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + tractō], 1, *detract from, disparage, underrate.* **obtrectārunt inter sē**, *they decried each other.*

obviam, [ob + viam], adv., *in the way, toward, against, to meet.* **obviam īre**, *to go to meet.* **obviam fierī**, *to meet.*

obvius, -a, -um, [ob + via], adj., *in the way, so as to meet; against, to meet, meeting.* **obvium fierī**, *to meet.* **obvium esse**, *to be in the way, to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [cf. occidō], f., *opportunity, fit time, occasion.*

occāsus, -ūs, [occidō], m., *falling, setting; end, death.*

occīdō, **-cīdere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus**, [**ob** + **caedō**], 3, *strike down, kill, slay.*
occulō, **-culere**, **-culuī**, **-cultus**, [ob, cf. **cēlō**], 3, *cover; hide, conceal.*
occultō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **occulō**], 1, *hide, conceal, secrete.*
occupātiō, **-ōnis**, [occupō], f., *occupying, seizure; business, employment, occupation.*
occupō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [ob, cf. **capiō**], 1, *take possession of, seize, occupy; fall upon, attack; occupy, employ.*
occurrō, **-ere**, **occurrī**, **occursus**, [**ob** + **currō**], 3, *run up, run to meet; go against, attack; resist, oppose.*
octō, num. adj., *eight.*
octōgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [octōgintā], num. adj., *eightieth.*
octōgintā, [octō], indecl. num., *eighty.*
oculus, **-ī**, m., *eye.*
ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus, defect., *hate.*
odium, **-ī**, n., *hatred, grudge, aversion.*
Oedipūs, -odis or -ī, [Οἰδίπους], m., *Oedipus,* son of Laīus, king of Thebes, and Jocasta. He was exposed for death as a child, but was saved, and grew up in ignorance of his parentage. He slew his father unwittingly and married his own mother.
offendō, **-fendere**, **-fendī**, **-fēnsus**, [**ob** + **fendō**], 3, *hit, dash against; come upon, light upon, find; offend, be offensive.*
offēnsiō, -ōnis, [offendō], f., *stumbling; disfavor, dislike; accident, misfortune.*
offēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of offendō], adj., *offended, incensed; offensive, odious.* **aliquem offēnsum fortūnae**, *an unfortunate man.*
offerō, **offerre**, **obtulī**, **oblātus**, [**ob** + **ferō**], irr., *bring before, present, offer; cause, inflict; bestow.*
officīna, **-ae**, [for **opificīna** from **opifex**, *workman*], f., *workshop.*
officium, **-ī**, [**opus**, cf. **faciō**], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance; employment, office.*
oleāginus, **-a**, **-um**, [**olea**], adj., *of the olive tree, olive.*
ōlim, [cf. **ollus**, old form of **ille**], adv., *at that time, formerly, long since; now and then; sometime, hereafter.*
Olympia, **-ae**, [Ὀλυμπία], f., *Olympia,* a district in Elis, in the northwestern part of the Peloponnesus, the scene of the Olympic games, which were celebrated every four years by all the Greek peoples.
Olympias, **-adis**, [Ὀλυμπιάς], f., *Olympias,* wife of Philip II. of Macedon and mother of Alexander the Great.
Olympiodōrus, **-ī**, [Ὀλυμπιόδωρος], m., *Olympiodorus,* a teacher of Epaminondas.
Olynthiī, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *Olynthians, people of Olynthus.*
Olynthus, **-ī**, [Ὄλυνθος], f., *Olynthus,* a town in Macedonia in the Chalcidean peninsula.
omittō, **-ere**, **omīsī**, **omissus**, [**ob** + **mittō**], 3, *let go, let loose; lay aside; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of.*
omnīnō, [**omnis**], adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely; in general, generally.*

omnis, **-e**, adj., *all, the whole, every.* As subst., **omnēs**, **-ium**, m. pl., *all men;* **omnia**, **-ium**, n. pl., *all things, everything.*

onerārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**onus**], adj., *of burden.* **nāvis onerāria**, *ship of burden, transport.*

Onomarchus, **-ī**, ['Ονόμαρχος], m., *Onomarchus*, an officer of Antigonus.

onustus, **-a**, **-um**, [**onus**], adj., *loaded, laden, freighted, burdened.*

opera, **-ae**, [**opus**], f., *service, work, labor; aid, attention; means, agency.* **operam dare**, *to take pains, give attention.*

operiō, **operīre**, **operuī**, **opertus**, 4, *cover, cover over.*

opēs, see **ops**.

opīniō, **-ōnis**, [**opīnor**], f., *opinion, conjecture, fancy, belief, expectation; esteem, reputation.* **alicui in opīniōnem venīre**, *to occur to any one.*

opīnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *be of the opinion, suppose, think, believe.*

oportet, **oportēre**, **oportuit**, 2, impers., *it is necessary, is becoming, is proper.* Often best translated by *ought* and *must.*

opperior, **opperīrī**, **oppertus sum**, 4, dep., *wait, attend; wait for, await, expect.*

oppidānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**oppidum**], adj., *of a town, pertaining to a town.* As subst., **oppidānus**, **-ī**, m., *townsman;* in pl. often *the besieged.*

oppidum, **-ī**, n., *town, city.*

oppleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, [**ob + pleō**], 2, *fill completely, fill; cover.*

oppōnō, **-ere**, **opposuī**, **oppositus**, [**ob + pōnō**], 3, *set against, place opposite, oppose; bring forward, adduce.*

opportūnus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **opportūnior**, sup. **opportūnissimus**, adj., *fit, adapted; convenient, seasonable.*

opprimō, **-ere**, **oppressī**, **oppressus**, [**ob + premō**], 3, *press against, press down; overthrow, overwhelm, defeat utterly; weigh down, burden; fall upon, surprise.*

opprobrium, **-ī**, [**ob + probrum**], n., *reproach, scandal, disgrace; taunt, abuse.*

oppūgnātor, **-ōris**, [**oppūgnō**], m., *assaulter, assailant, besieger.*

oppūgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ob + pūgnō**], 1, *fight against, attack, besiege.*

ops, **opis**, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f., *aid, help; influence; might, power, forces; means, riches, wealth.*

optimās, **-ātis**, [**optimus**], adj., *of the best, aristocratic.* As subst., m., *an adherent of the nobility, aristocrat.*

optimē, see **bene**.

optimus, see **bonus**.

opulentus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **opulentior**, sup. **opulentissimus**, [**opēs**], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent; prosperous.*

opulentia, **-ae**, [**opulēns**], f., *riches, wealth, abundance, affluence.*

opus, **-eris**, n., *work, labor, toil; structure, fortification; need, want, necessity.*

ōra, **-ae**, f., *border; shore, coast, sea-coast.*

ōrāculum, **-ī**, [**ōrō**]; n., *divine announcement, oracle; prophecy;*

oracle, the place where oracular responses were given.

ōrātiō, **-ōnis**, [ōrō], f., *speech, language; harangue, discourse, oration; power of oratory, eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, [ōrō], m., *speaker, orator, ambassador.*

orbis, **-is**, m., *ring, circle, orbit.* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, *the whole earth.*

Orchomenius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Orchomenus* (Ὀρχόμενος), a city of Boeotia. As subst., **Orchomenius**, **-ī**, m., *inhabitant of Orchomenus, Orchomenian.*

ōrdinō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [ōrdō], 1, *set in order, arrange, adjust; narrate, record.*

ōrdior, **-īrī**, **ōrsus sum**, [cf. ōrdō], 4, dep., *begin, commence, undertake; describe, tell in detail.*

ōrdō, **-inis**, m., *row, series, order; company, class, rank; regular succession.*

Orestēs, **-is** or **-ae**, [Ὀρέστης], m., *Orestes*, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. Because he slew his mother, who had murdered Agamemnon, he was pursued by the Furies.

orīgō, **-inis**, [orior], f., *beginning, commencement, origin; race, family, stock.* Pl., **Orīginēs**, **-um**, the title of Cato's history.

orior, **-īrī**, **ortus sum**, fut. part. **oritūrus**, 4, pres. **oritur**, imp. subj. usually **orerētur**, dep., *arise; be descended, be born; originate, begin.*

ōrnāmentum, **-ī**, [ōrnō], n., *apparatus, equipment; decoration, ornament, distinction.*

ōrnātus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **ōrnātior**, sup. **ōrnātissimus**, [part. of ōrnō], adj., *fitted out, equipped; adorned, embellished; distinguished, illustrious.*

ōrnātus, **-ūs**, [ōrnō], m., *splendid dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.*

Ornī, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *Orni*, a town in Thrace, unknown except for mention of it by Nepos.

ōrnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate; embellish, set forth.*

ōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [ōs], 1, *speak; treat, argue, plead; entreat, beseech.*

ortus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **orior**], adj., *sprung, descended, born.*

ōs, **ōris**, n., *mouth, face, features; mouth of a river.*

os, **ossis**, n., *bone.*

ōsculor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**ōsculum**, *kiss*], 1, dep., *kiss.*

ostendō, **-tendere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, [**obs**, old form of **ob** + **tendō**], 3, *stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, manifest, make known.*

ostentātiō, **-ōnis**, [**ostentō**], f., *exhibition, display; ostentation.*

ōtium, **-ī**, n., *leisure, vacant time; idleness; peace, quiet.*

P.

P., with proper names = **Pūblius**, a Roman forename.

pābulum, **-ī**, [cf. **pāscō**], n., *food, fodder.*

pactiō, **-ōnis**, [**pacīscor**], f., *agreement, contract, bargain, condition.*

pactum, **-ī**, [**pacīscor**], n., *agreement, contract, bargain.*

Pactyē, **-ēs**, [Πακτύη], f., *Pactye*, a city in the Thracian Chersonesus, on the Propontis.

Padus, -ī, m., *the Po*, a large river in Cisalpine Gaul.

paene, adv., *almost*, *nearly*.

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *make sorry*, *cause to repent*. Impers. paenitet, -ēre, -uit, *it repents*, *makes sorry*, *it grieves*.

palaestra, -ae, [παλαίστρα], f., *wrestling school*, *place of exercise*, *gymnasium*.

palam, adv., *openly*, *publicly*.

Pamphȳlius, -a, -um, adj., *Pamphylian*, *of Pamphylia*, a province on the southern coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia.

Pandantēs, -is, [Πανδάντης], m., *Pandantes*, a friend of Datames and treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

pānis, -is, [cf. **pābulum**], m., *bread*, *loaf*.

Paphlagō, -onis, [Παφλαγών], m., *a Paphlagonian*, *inhabitant of Paphlagonia*.

Paphlagonia, -ae, [Παφλαγονία], f., *Paphlagonia*, a province on the northern coast of Asia Minor.

pār, **paris**, adj., *equal*, *like*, *similar*; *well-matched*; *fit*, *proper*, *right*. **pār proelium**, *an indecisive battle*. As subst., **pār**, **paris**, m. and f., *mate*, *companion*.

Paraetacae, -ārum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Paraetacene*, a mountainous country on the northern frontier of ancient Persia.

parātus, -a, -um, [part. of **parō**], adj., *prepared*, *ready*.

parcō, **parcere**, **pepercī** and **parsī**, **parsus**, 3, *act sparingly*, *be sparing*; *treat with forbearance*; *refrain from*, *spare*.

parēns, -entis, [part. of **pariō**], m. and f., *parent*; *father*, *mother*.

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *appear*, *be visible*; *be obedient*, *obey*.

pariō, -ere, **peperī**, **partus**, fut. part. **paritūrus**, 3, *bring forth*, *produce*, *give birth to*; *effect*, *accomplish*; *acquire*, *obtain*.

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *Parian*, *of Paros*, *relating to Paros*. As subst., **Parius**, -ī, m., *a Parian*, *inhabitant of Paros*.

parma, -ae, f., *small round shield*, *light shield*, *target*.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make ready*, *prepare*, *furnish*; *intend*, *resolve*.

Paros, -ī, [Πάρος], f., *Paros*, one of the Cyclades, in the Aegean Sea; it was famous for its beautiful white marble.

pars, **partis**, f., *part*, *portion*, *share*, *division*; *party*, *faction*; *character*, *rôle*; pl., coll., *party*.

parsī, see **parcō**.

parsimōnia, -ae, [**parcō**], f., *frugality*, *parsimony*.

particeps, -cipis, [**pars**, cf. **capiō**], adj., *partaking*, *sharing*. As subst., m., *partner*, *comrade*.

partim, [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly*, *in part*. As subst., *a part*, *part*.

partior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**pars**], 4, dep., *share*, *distribute*, *divide*.

parum, comp. **minus**, sup. **minimē**, [cf. **parvus**], adv., *but little*, *too little*; *not enough*. As subst., *too little*, *not enough*.

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**], adj., *very small*, *little*, *petty*. As subst., **parvulus**, -ī, m., *small child*, *infant*.

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor**, sup. **minimus**, adj., *little*, *small*, *inconsiderable*; *small*, *short*; *short*, *brief*; *insignificant*, *unimportant*;

of price or value, *small, low.* **parvī**, gen. of value, *of little worth, of small account.*

passus, **-ūs**, m., *step, pace.* **mīlle passuum**, *thousand paces, mile.*

patefaciō, **-facere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus**, [**pateō** + **faciō**], 3, *lay open, open, disclose, bring to light.*

pateō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, 2, *stand open, lie open, be open; be accessible.*

pater, **-tris**, m., *father, sire;* in pl., **patrēs** or **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *senators.*

paternus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pater**], adj., *of a father, father's, paternal.*

patiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **patior**], adj., *bearing, enduring, patient.*

patientia, **-ae**, [**patiēns**], f., *patience, endurance, submission.*

patior, **patī**, **passus sum**, 3, dep., *suffer, bear, support, endure; allow, permit.*

patria, **-ae**, [cf. **pater**], f., *fatherland, native land.*

patrimōnium, **-ī**, [**pater**], n., *inheritance from a father, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**pater**], adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal; ancestral, family.*

patrōcinium, **-ī**, [cf. **pater**], n., *protection, defence, patronage.*

Patroclus, **-ī**, [Πάτροκλος], m., *Patroclus,* cousin and intimate friend of Achilles. He accompanied Achilles to Troy, and was slain in battle by Hector.

patruus, **-ī**, [**pater**], m., *father's brother, paternal uncle.*

paucitās, **-ātis**, [**paucus**], f., *small number, fewness, scarcity.*

paucus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *few, little.* As subst., **paucī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *a few, few.*

paulō, [**paulum**], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat.*

paulum, [**paulus**], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

Paulus, see **Aemilius**.

pauper, **-eris**, adj., *poor, not wealthy; scanty, small.* As subst., m., *poor man.*

paupertās, **-ātis**, [**pauper**], f., *poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.*

Pausaniās, **-ae**, [Παυσανίας], m., *Pausanias,* referring in this book to:

(1) *Pausaniās,* the victor at Plataea. See IV.

(2) *Pausaniās,* a king of the Spartans during the Peloponnesian war.

(3) *Pausaniās,* a Macedonian, one of the body-guard of Philip II.; he murdered Philip out of revenge.

pāx, **pācis**, f., *peace, treaty, agreement; harmony, quiet.*

peccāns, **-antis**, [part. of **peccō**], adj., *sinful.* As subst., m., *offender, sinner.*

peccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *miss, err; commit a sin, sin.*

pecūnia, **-ae**, [cf. **pecus**], f., *property, wealth, money.*

pecūniōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pecūnia**], adj., *moneyed, rich, wealthy.*

pedes, **-itis**, [**pēs**], m., *foot-traveller; foot-soldier;* sing., coll., *foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pedester, **-tris**, **-tre**, [**pēs**], adj., *on foot, pedestrian, of the infantry; on land, by land, land.* **exercitus pedester**, *land-force, infantry.*

pedisequus, **-ī**, [**pēs**, cf. **sequor**], m., *footman, servant, page.*

peditātus, -ūs, [pedes], m., *foot-soldiers, foot, infantry.*

Pēducaeus, -ī, m., *Peducaeus*, family name of *Sextus Pēducaeus*, a friend of Atticus.

pēius, comp. of **male**.

pelliciō, -licere, -lēxī, -lectus, [per + laciō], 3, *allure, entice, decoy, coax, win over.*

pellis, -is, f., *skin, hide.*

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus, 3, *beat, strike; drive out, drive away; defeat, rout.*

Pelopidās, -ae, [Πελοπίδᾱς], m., *Pelopidas.* See XVI.

Peloponnēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Peloponnesian, of the Peloponnesus.* As subst., **Peloponnēsius**, -ī, m., *Peloponnesian, inhabitant of the Peloponnesus.*

Peloponnēsus, -ī, [Πελοπόννησος], f., *the Peloponnesus, southern Greece*, now called the Morea.

pelta, -ae, [πέλτη], f., *light shield*, shaped like a half-moon.

peltastae, -ārum, [πελτασταί], m. pl., *peltasts*, soldiers armed with the *pelta*.

Penātēs, -ium, [cf. **pāscor**], m. pl., *Penates, household gods*, whose images were kept in the principal living-room of the house, near the hearth; by metonymy, *home, hearth.*

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus, 3, *suspend; weigh out; pay, pay out.*

penes, prep. with acc., *with, at the house of; in the possession of, in the power of.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *enter, penetrate.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within; utterly, completely.*

per, prep. with acc., of space, *through, across, throughout;* of time, *through, during;* of agency, means, and manner, *through, by the agency of;* in composition, *through, thoroughly, very.*

peradulēscentulus, -ī, [dim. of **peradulēscēns**], m., *a very young man.*

peraequē, [per + **aequē**], adv., *quite equally, uniformly.*

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus, [per + **agō**], 3, *thrust through; agitate; go through with, finish; carry out, execute; set forth, relate, describe, detail.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per + ager], 1, *wander through, traverse; search, penetrate, scour.*

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus, [per + cellō], 3, *beat down, overturn, upset, smite, strike; discourage, dishearten.*

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [per + capiō], 3, *take wholly; perceive, observe; receive, obtain; comprehend, understand.*

perculsus, part. of **percellō**.

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [per + quatiō], 3, *thrust through, pierce; hit, smite; shock, astound.*

Perdiccās, -ae, [Περδίκκᾱς], m., *Perdiccas*, in this book referring to:
(1) *Perdiccās*, brother of Philip II., and his predecessor on the throne of Macedonia.
(2) *Perdiccās*, one of Alexander's generals.

perditus, -a, -um, [part. of **perdō**], adj., *lost, desperate; abandoned, corrupt.*

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [per + dō], 3, *make way with, destroy, ruin, lose.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, **perdūxī**, **perductus**, [per + **dūcō**], 3, *lead through, lead, conduct, bring; persuade, induce; bring over, win over; prolong; pursue.*

peregrīnātiō, -ōnis, [peregrīnor from per + **ager**], f., *residence abroad, travelling, travel.*

pereō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, fut. part. **peritūrus**, [per + **eō**], irr., *pass away; perish, disappear; be lost.*

perexiguus, -a, -um, [per + **exiguus**], adj., *very small, insignificant.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [per + **ferō**], irr., *bear through; bring, carry, deliver; announce, report; bear, suffer; complete; retain to the end.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [per + **faciō**], 3, *carry out, execute, accomplish, perform; cause, effect.*

perfidia, -ae, [**perfidus**], f., *faithlessness, treachery.*

perfuga, -ae, [per + **fuga**], m., *fugitive, deserter.*

perfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, *flee for refuge, go over, desert.*

perfungor, -fungī, -fūnctus sum, [per + **fungor**], 3, dep., *fulfil, perform; go through, undergo, endure.*

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pergamum,* a city in Mysia. **Pergamēnus**, -ī, m., *a citizen of Pergamum.*

Periclēs, -is or -ī, [Περικλῆς], m., *Pericles,* the greatest of Athenian statesmen. He was at the head of the state from 461 B.C. until his death, in 429 B.C. He was a patron of the arts and adorned Athens with her finest public buildings.

perīculum, -ī, n., *trial; danger, peril.*

perinlūstris, -e, [per + **inlūstris**], adj., *very brilliant, most notable; greatly distinguished, highly honored; very evident.*

perītus, -a, -um, comp. **perītior**, sup. **perītissimus**, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, expert, acquainted with.*

periūrium, -ī, [**periūrus**], n., *false oath, perjury.*

permittō, -ere, **permīsī**, **permissus**, [per + **mittō**], 3, *let pass; cast, hurl; hand over, entrust, surrender; permit, allow.*

permoveō, -movēre, **permōvī**, **permōtus**, [per + **moveō**], 2, *move deeply, rouse, excite, influence.*

perniciēs, -ēī, f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, comp. **perniciōsior**, sup. **perniciōsissimus**, [**perniciēs**], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, dangerous.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per + **ōrō**], 1, *speak from the beginning, plead; end, close, finish.*

Perpenna, -ae, m., *Perpenna,* family name of *M. Perpenna,* censor in 86 B.C.

perpetior, -petī, -pessus sum, [per + **patior**], 3, dep., *bear steadfastly, abide, endure.*

perpetuō, [**perpetuus**], adv., *continually, uninterruptedly, forever.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, perpetual.*

Persae, see **Persēs**.

perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, [per + **scrībō**], 3, *write in full, write out; describe fully.*

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [per + sequor], 3, dep., *follow perseveringly, follow up, pursue; overtake; execute, accomplish; set forth, relate, recount.*

Persēs, -ae, dat. -ī, [Πέρσης], m., *a Persian;* in pl., by metonymy, *the land of the Persians.* As adj., **cum rēge Perse**, *with the king of the Persians.*

persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per-sevērus], 1, *persist, persevere.*

Persicus, -a, -um, adj., *Persian, of Persia, with Persia.*

Persis, -idis, f., *Persis,* a country in Asia, north of the Persian Gulf, now Farsistan, *Persia.*

persōna, -ae, [per, cf. **sonō**], f., *mask; part, character; person, personage, character.*

persuādeō, -ēre, **persuāsī**, **persuāsus**, [per + **suādeō**], 2, *convince, persuade, prevail on.*

pertaedet, -ēre, **pertaesum est**, [per + **taedet**], 2, impers., *it wearies, it disgusts.*

perterreō, -terrēre, —, -territus, [per + **terreō**], 2, *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*

pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, —, [per + **timēscō**], 3, inch., *be alarmed, fear greatly.*

pertinācia, -ae, [**pertināx**], f., *perseverance, stubbornness, obstinacy.*

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, —, [per + **teneō**], 2, *stretch out, extend; reach; belong, pertain; apply, suit.*

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of **perturbō**], adj., *disturbed, agitated, unsettled.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per + **turbō**], 1, *confuse, disturb, confound; embarrass.*

pervehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [per + **vehō**], 3, *bear through, carry, convey.* Pass., *reach, arrive, attain.*

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, [per + **veniō**], 4, *reach, come to; penetrate, attain.*

pervertō, -vertere, -vertī, **perversus**, [per + **vertō**], 3, *overthrow, throw down; destroy, ruin, corrupt.*

pervulgātus, -a, -um, [part. of **pervulgō**], adj., *very common, widely known.*

pēs, **pedis**, m., *foot.* **pedem referre**, *to retreat.*

petō, -ere, -īvī or -iī, -ītus, 3, *strive for, seek; go to; attack; demand, beg, ask, request.*

petulāns, -antis, [cf. **petō**], adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, wanton.*

Peucestēs, -is, [Πευκέστης], m., *Peucestes,* one of Alexander's body-guard.

phalanx, **phalangis**, [φάλαγξ], f., *battle array, phalanx, battalion.*

Phalēreus, -ī, [Φαληρεύς], m., *of Phalērum,* a surname of Demetrius, ruler of Athens in 317 B.C.

Phalēricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalērum,* one of the seaports of Athens.

Pharnabazus, -ī, [Φαρνάβαζος], m., *Pharnabazus,* a Persian satrap governing the northwestern provinces of Asia Minor from B.C. 412 to 377.

Pherae, -ārum, [Φεραί], f. pl., *Pherae,* referring to:

(1) *Pherae,* a town in Messenia, in the southwestern part of the Peloponnesus.

(2) *Pherae,* a town in the eastern part of Thessaly.

Pheraeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pherae*, in this book referring to Pherae in Thessaly.

Phīdiās, -ae, [Φειδίας], m., *Phidias*, in this book referring to an Athenian known only from reference to him by Nepos.

Phīdippus, -ī, [Φείδιππος], m., *Phidippus*, a famous Athenian courier of the time of Miltiades.

Philippēnsis, -e, adj., *of Philip, pertaining to Philip*, referring to Philip II., king of Macedon.

Philippus, -ī, [Φίλιππος], m., *Philip*, referring in this book to:

(1) *Philip II.*, king of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great. During his reign, from 360 to 336 B.C., he brought the states of Greece under his sway. He was assassinated as he was on the point of leading united Greece against the Persians.

(2) *Philip Arrhidaeus*, illegitimate son of Philip II., raised to the throne of Macedon in 323 B.C. under the title Philip III. He was put to death in 317 B.C. by Olympias.

(3) *Philip V.*, king of Macedon from 220 to 179 B.C. He waged two unsuccessful wars with the Romans.

Philistus, -ī, [Φίλιστος], m., *Philistus*, a famous historian of Syracuse, who lived during the reigns of the two Dionysii.

Philoclēs, -is, [Φιλοκλῆς], m., *Philocles*, an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegospotami in 405 B.C.

philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy*.

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical*. As subst., **philosophus**, -ī, m., *philosopher*.

Philostratus, -ī, [Φιλόστρατος], m., *Philostratus*, a Syracusan, one of the conspirators against Dion.

Phōciōn, -ōnis, [Φωκίων], m., *Phocion*, an Athenian statesman and general. See XIX.

Phoebidās, -ae, [Φοιβίδας], m., *Phoebidas*, a Spartan general, who in 383 B.C. occupied Thebes at the request of the popular party.

Phoenīces, -um, [Φοίνικες], m. pl., *the Phoenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia*, a country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Phrygia, -ae, [Φρυγία], f., *Phrygia*, an inland province in the western part of Asia Minor.

Phryx, **Phrygis**, adj., *Phrygian*. As subst., m., *Phrygian, inhabitant of Phrygia*.

Phȳlē, -ēs, [Φυλή], f., *Phyle*, a fortress in Attica, on the Boeotian frontier.

pietās, -ātis, [**pius**], f., *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, affection, love, loyalty*.

pīla, -ae, f., *pillar*.

Pīraeus, -ī, [Πειραιεύς], m., *the Peiraeus*, the principal seaport of Athens.

Pīsander, -drī, [Πείσανδρος], m., *Pisander*, in this book referring to:

(1) *Pīsander*, an Athenian general and party-leader during the latter part of the Peloponnesian war.

(2) *Pīsander*, a Spartan general, commander of the Spartan fleet in the battle at Cnidus, in 394 B.C.

Pisida, -ae, m., *Pisidian, inhabitant of Pisidia*, a mountainous country in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Pīsistratus, -ī, [Πεισίστρατος], m., *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens during three periods between 560 and 527 B.C. Though he usurped the chief power, he was a wise and moderate ruler, and did much to increase the power and prosperity of the city.

Pittacus, -ī, [Πιττακός], m., *Pittacus*, a sage of Mytilene in Lesbos, one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful, religious; filial; loyal.*

plācātus, -a, -um, [part. of **plācō**], adj., *soothed, calm; favorably inclined.*

placeō, -ēre, **placuī** or **placitus sum**, 2, *please, give pleasure; be pleasing, suit, satisfy.* Impers., **placet**, *it is agreed, is settled, is resolved.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. placeō], 1, *quiet, soothe, allay, appease; reconcile, conciliate, propitiate.*

plāga, -ae, f., *stroke, blow, thrust; calamity, disaster.*

plānē, [plānus], adv., *simply, plainly; wholly, completely.*

Plataeae, -ārum, [Πλαταιαί], f. pl., *Plataea*, a city in the southern part of Boeotia, the scene of the defeat of the Persians under Mardonius in 479 B.C.

Plataeēnsēs, -ium, m. pl., *the Plataeans, inhabitants of Plataea.*

Platō, -ōnis, [Πλάτων], m., *Plato*, a celebrated philosopher of Athens, pupil of Socrates, and founder of the Academic school. He was born in 429 B.C., died about 348.

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs**, -ēī or -ī, f., *common people, commons, plebeians, populace.*

plectō, -ere, —, —, [cf. plāga], 3, used only in the passive, *be punished, suffer punishment; be blamed, incur censure.*

plēnē, [plēnus], adv., *fully, wholly, altogether.*

plēnus, -a, -um, [cf. pleō], adj., *full, filled; plentiful.*

plērīque, see **plērusque**.

plērumque, [plērusque], adv., *for the most part, commonly, generally.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj., *very great part, majority.* As subst., plērīque, -ōrumque, m. pl., *most people; very many, a good many.*

plumbum, -ī, n., *lead.*

plūrimum, [plūrimus], used as sup. of **multum**, adv., *very much, most, especially.*

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj., [sup. of **multus**] *most, very much, very many.* As subst., **plūrimum**, -ī, n., *very much.* Gen. of value, **plūrimī**, *of very great worth.*

plūs, plūris, [comp. of **multus**], adj., *more.* As subst., **plūrēs** -ium, m. pl., *more, the majority, many, a great number.*

plūs, used as comp. of **multum**, adv., *more, too much.* **plūs valēre**, *to have more power.* **plūris**, gen. of price, *of more value, dearer, higher.*

Poecilē, -ēs, [Ποικίλη, sc. στοά], f., *the Poecilē, gallery of paintings*, a building at Athens adorned with works of art by the celebrated painter Polygnotus.

poēma, -**atis**, [ποίημα], n., *poem;* pl., *poetry.*

poena, -**ae**, f., *indemnification, recompense; punishment, penalty, price.* **poenās dare**, *to suffer punishment, pay the penalty.*

Poenicus or **Pūnicus**, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

Poenī, -**ōrum**, m. pl., *the Carthaginians*, so named from their Phoenician origin.

poēta, -**ae**, m., *poet.*

poēticē, -**ēs**, [ποιητική], f., *the poetic art, poetry.*

poēticus, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *poetic, poetical.*

polliceor, -**ērī**, -**itus sum**, 2, dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*

pollicitātiō, -**ōnis**, [**pollicitor**, freq. of **polliceor**], f., *promising, promise.*

Polybius, -**ī**, [Πολύβιος], m., *Polybius*, a native of Megalopolis in Arcadia, celebrated for his history of Rome. In 169 B.C. he was sent to Rome as a hostage, and became intimate with Scipio Africanus the younger.

Polymnis, -**ī** or -**idis**, [Πολύμνις], m., *Polymnis*, father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchōn, -**ontis**, [Πολυσπέρχων], m., *Polyperchon*, one of Alexander's generals.

pompa, -**ae**, [πομπή], f., *solemn procession, parade.* **pompa fūneris**, *funeral procession.*

Pompēius, -**ī**, m., *Pompeius, Pompey*, a Roman gentile name. In this book refers to *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.*

Pompōnius, -**ī**, m., *Pomponius*, gentile name of *T. Pompōnius Atticus.* See XXV.

ponderō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**pondus**], 1, *weigh, estimate; ponder, consider, reflect.*

pondus, -**eris**, [cf. **pendō**], n., *a weight, burden; importance.*

pōnō, -**ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, 3, *put down, place, fix, deposit, depict, represent; lay aside, give up; spend, employ; set up, build; put, count, reckon, regard.* **castra pōnere**, *to pitch camp.* **rudīmentum pōnere**, *to learn, to take first steps in.*

pōns, **pōntis**, m., *bridge.*

Pontus, -**ī**, m., *Pontus*, a country in northeastern Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

populāris, -**e**, [**populus**], adj., *of the people, popular; acceptable to the multitude.* As subst., **populāris**, -**is**, m., *fellow-countryman;* pl., often *the popular party.*

populī scītum, see **populus**, **scītum**.

populor, -**ārī**, -**ātus sum**, 1, dep., *lay waste, ravage, spoil, destroy, ruin.*

populus, -**ī**, m., *people, nation;* sing. coll., *the people, the citizens.*

Porcius, -**a**, name of a Roman gens. See **Catō**.

porrigō, -**rigere**, -**rēxī**, -**rēctus**, [**por** = **prō** + **regō**], 3, *spread out, stretch out, extend; offer, present; prolong, extend.*

porta, -**ae**, f., *city gate, gate, entrance, passage.*

porticus, -**ūs**, [**porta**], f., *covered walk between columns, colonnade, portico, gallery.*

portō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, 1, *bear, carry, convey, bring.*

portus, -**ūs**, [cf. **porta**], m., *harbor, haven, port.*

poscō, -ere, poposcī, —, 3, inch., *ask urgently, demand, beg; require, need.*

possessiō, -ōnis, f., *taking possession, seizing, occupying; possessing, holding; possession, property, estate.*

possessor, -ōris, [possideō], m., *possessor, owner.*

possīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, [por = prō + sīdō], 3, *take possession of, occupy, seize.*

possum, posse, **potuī**, [potis, *able*, + **sum**], irr., *be able, have power, can; be strong, have influence.*

post, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *after, behind; afterwards.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *after, behind; since; beneath, next to.*

posteā, [post + eā], adv., *afterwards, later, then.* **posteā quam**, *after that, after.*

posterius, [comp. of **posterus**], adv., *later, at a later time.*

posterus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. posterior, sup. **postrēmus** or **postumus**, [post], adj., *coming after, subsequent, later; next, following.* As subst., **posterī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *descendants, posterity.* Comp. **posterior**, **-ius**, *later, inferior.* Sup. **postrēmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *last; lowest.* **ad postrēmum**, *finally, at last.*

postquam, [**post** + **quam**], conj., *after that, after, as soon as; when; since, inasmuch as.*

postrēmō, [abl. of **postrēmus**], adv., *at last, finally, last of all.*

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē, [posterī diē], adv., *on the day after, next day.*

postulātum, **-ī**, [**postulō**], *demand, request, claim.* **postulāta facere**, *to comply with a request.*

postulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *ask, demand, claim; request.*

potēns, -entis, comp. **potentior**, sup. **potentissimus**, [part. of possum], adj., *able, mighty, strong; potent, influential.*

potentia, -ae, [**potēns**], f., *might, force, power; rule, sway, eminence.*

potestās, **-ātis**, [**potis**], f., *ability, power, capacity; self-control; sway, dominion, rule; power, office, magistracy; opportunity.*

pōtiō, -ōnis, f., *drink, draught.*

potior, **-īrī**, **-ītus sum**, [**potis**], 4, dep., *become master of, get possession of, obtain, acquire; hold, possess, occupy.*

potissimum, [sup. of **potis**], adv., *chiefly, principally, especially, above all.*

potius, [comp. of **potis**], adv., *rather, preferably, more.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with.*

praebeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**prae** + **habeō**], 2, *hold out, proffer, offer, grant, supply; yield, surrender; show, exhibit, represent; excite, cause, arouse.*

praeceptor, -ōris, [**praecipiō**], m., *teacher, instructor, preceptor.*

praeceptum, -ī, [**praecipiō**], n., *maxim, rule, order, direction, command.*

praecipiō, **-cipere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**prae** + **capiō**], 3, *take beforehand, anticipate; give rules, admonish, inform, direct; bid, order.*

praecipitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**,

[praeceps], 1, *throw headlong, cast down.*

praecipuē, [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, principally, eminently.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, [prae, cf. capiō], adj., *taken before others, particular, especial; distinguished, excellent.*

praeclārē, [praeclārus], adv., *very clearly; excellently, gloriously.*

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright, very brilliant; excellent, fine.*

praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī, rarely -currī, —, [prae + currō], 3, *run before, hasten on before, precede; surpass, excel.*

praeda, -ae, f., *property taken in war; booty, spoil, plunder, prey.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + dicō], 1, *make known by proclamation, announce, proclaim, declare; relate, report; boast; praise, commend.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus, [prae + dīcō], 3, *say beforehand, warn, admonish.*

praedium, -ī, n., *farm, estate.*

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda], m., *one that makes booty, plunderer, robber.* maritimus praedō, *pirate.*

praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [praeda], 1, dep., *make booty, plunder, spoil, rob.*

praefātiō, -ōnis, [praefor], f., *preliminary form of words, preface.*

praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus], f., *office of overseer; office of governor, prefecture.*

praefectus, -ī, [praeficiō], m., *overseer, commander, deputy.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr., *bear before; offer, present; prefer, rate higher; display, reveal.*

praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [prae + faciō], 3, *set over, place at the head, put in command.*

praefīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [prae + fīniō], 4, *determine beforehand, ordain, prescribe.*

praemium, -ī, [prae + emō], n., *advantage, favor, reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.*

praenūntiō, —, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + nūntiō], 1, *announce beforehand, foretell, predict.*

praeoccupātiō, -ōnis, [praeoccupō], f., *seizing beforehand, preoccupation.*

praeoccupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + occupō], 1, *seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, prevent; take unawares.*

praeoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + optō], 1, *choose rather, desire more, prefer.*

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, praepositus, [prae + pōnō], 3, *place in front; put before, place first; put in command; prefer.*

praes, praedis, [prae + vas], m., *surety, bondsman.*

praescrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, [prae + scrībō], 3, *write before, prefix in writing.*

praesēns, -entis, [part. of praesum], adj., *at hand, present, in person; immediate, instant; favoring, propitious.* in praesentī, *for the present.*

praesentia, -ae, [praesēns], f., *presence.* in praesentiā, *at the present time, just now, at the time.*

praesertim, adv., *especially, principally, chiefly.*

praesidium, -ī, [praeses], n., *defence, protection, help; garrison, post, station.*

praestāns, -**stantis**, [part. of praestō], adj., *pre-eminent, superior, distinguished beyond others.*

praestituō, -**stituere**, -**stituī**, -**stitūtus**, [**prae** + **statuō**], 3, *determine beforehand, fix in advance, prescribe.*

praestō, -**stāre**, -**stitī**, -**stitus**, 1, *stand out, stand before, be superior, excel; fulfil, discharge, perform, execute; show, exhibit, manifest, assure; answer for, vouch for.* Impers., **praestat**, *it is better.*

praesum, -**esse**, -**fuī**, irr., *be before; rule, have charge of, govern.*

praeter, [**prae**], adv. and prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond; above, more than; against, contrary to; except, besides.* In composition, *past, beyond.*

praetereā, [**praeter** + **eā**], adv., *in addition, further, besides, moreover.*

praetereō, -**īre**, -**īvī** or -**iī**, -**itus**, [**praeter** + **eō**], irr., *go by, pass by; omit, disregard, leave unnoticed; surpass.*

praetermittō, -**mittere**, -**mīsī**, -**mīssus**, [**praeter** + **mittō**], 3, *let pass, let go; pass over, pass without notice, overlook.*

praeterquam, [**praeter** + **quam**], adv., *beyond, besides, except.*

praetor, -**ōris**, [for **praeitor**, **prae**, cf. **eō**], m., *leader, chief; praetor,* a magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice. At first there was but one praetor, but at an early period two were chosen, then six. Under Sulla there were eight, and the number finally reached sixteen.

praetōrius, -**a**, -**um**, [**praetor**], adj., *of a praetor, praetorian.* As subst., **praetōrius**, -**ī**, m., *one who has been praetor, ex-praetor.*

praetūra, -**ae**, [**prae**, cf. **eō**], f., *office of praetor, praetorship.*

precor, -**ārī**, -**ātus sum**, 1, dep., *ask, beg, supplicate, beseech; call upon, invoke.*

premō, **premere**, **pressī**, **pressus**, 3, *press; press hard; oppress, burden; overwhelm; urge, drive.*

pretiōsus, -**a**, -**um**, [**pretium**], adj., *of great value, costly, precious; dear, expensive.*

pretium, -**ī**, n., *price, money value; esteem; recompense, reward.*

prex, **precis**, nom. and gen. sing. not in use, [**precor**], f., *prayer, request, entreaty.*

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

prīmō, [**prīmus**], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first.*

prīmum, [**prīmus**], adv., *at first, first, in the first place.*

prīmus, see **prior**.

prīnceps, -**cipis**, [**prīmus**, cf. **capiō**], adj., *first in order, foremost.* As subst., m., *the first man, leader, chief; emperor, prince.*

prīncipātus, -**ūs**, [**prīnceps**], m., *beginning; first place, supremacy, leadership; chief command.*

prīncipium, -**ī**, [**prīnceps**], n., *beginning, commencement, origin;* pl., *headquarters, general's quarters.*

prior, -**ius**, gen. -**ōris**, adj., comp., *former, first, front, fore.* Sup. **prīmus**, -**a**, -**um**, *first, foremost; first part of; chief, noble.* **prīmus quisque**, *the first possible, very first.*

prīstinus, **-a**, -um, [for priusti-nus], adj., *former, original.* As subst., **prīstinum**, -ī, n., *former condition.*

prius, adv., comp., *before, sooner, previously; rather.* **prius quam**, *sooner than, before.*

priusquam, [prius + quam], conj., *earlier than, sooner than, before.*

prīvātus, part. of prīvō.

prīvātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of prīvō], adj., *apart, peculiar, personal, private.* As subst., **prīvātus**, -ī, m., *man in private life, private citizen.*

prīvīgnus, -ī, [prīvus, cf. gīgnō], m., *step-son.*

prīvō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *bereave, deprive, rob.*

prō, prep. with abl., *for; instead of; as; in behalf of; in return for; in accordance with, according to.*

probābilis, -e, [probō], adj., *worthy of approval, pleasing, agreeable, good; credible, probable.*

probātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of probō], adj., *approved, pleasing, agreeable.*

probō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [probus], 1, *make good, esteem good, esteem, approve, commend; show, prove.*

procācitās, **-ātis**, [procāx], f., *pertinacity, obtrusiveness, impudence.*

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, —, [prō + cēdō], 3, *go before, go forward, march on; advance, make progress.*

procella, -ae, f., *violent wind, storm, hurricane; sudden attack.*

Proclēs, -is, [Προκλῆς], m., *Procles,* one of the twin sons of Aristodemus, and founder of one of the lines of kings at Sparta.

prōclīvis, -e, [prō + clīvus, *slope*], adj., *sloping, steep; easy.*

procreō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [prō + creō], 1, *bring forth, produce, procreate.*

procul, adv., *in the distance, far, afar off;* of time, *long before.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prōcūrō], f., *caring for, superintendence, administration, management.*

prōcūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [prō + cūrō], 1, *take care of, attend to, look after; avert, expiate* by sacrifice.

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, [prōd, old form of prō, + eō], irr., *go forth, come forward, appear; go forward, proceed.*

prōditiō, -ōnis, [cf. prōdō], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery.*

prōditor, -ōris, [cf. prōdō], m., *betrayer, traitor.*

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [prō + dō], 3, *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose; relate, hand down, transmit; surrender.*

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [prō + dūcō], 3, *lead forth, bring out; lengthen, prolong, extend.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, combat.*

profānus, **-a**, **-um**, [prō + fānum], adj., *out of the temple, unholy, profane.*

profectiō, -ōnis, [cf. proficīscor], f., *going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō, [prō + factō], adv., *actually, indeed, really, certainly.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [prō + ferō], irr., *carry out, produce, put forth, put off; make known, mention; present.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [prō + faciō], 3, *make headway, make progress; succeed, accomplish; do good, avail.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus sum, 3, dep., *set out, depart, march.*

profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], 2, dep., *declare publicly, profess.* nōmen profitērī, *to avow oneself a candidate.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *strike to the ground, overthrow, overcome; ruin, destroy.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, *flee, run away, escape; take refuge.*

prōgeniēs, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, [prō, cf. gīgnō], f., *descent, family; posterity, offspring, child.*

prōgenitor, -ōris, [prō, cf. gīgnō], m., *founder* of a family, *ancestor, progenitor.*

prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior], 3, dep., *go forth, go on; advance, make progress.*

prōgressus, -ūs, [cf. prōgredior], m., *going forward, advance, progress.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [prō + habeō], 2, *hold back, check; hinder, prevent; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [prō + iaciō], 3, *throw forth, throw out, throw; expel, banish.*

proinde, [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly; in like manner, equally.* proinde ac, *just as.*

prōlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [prō + lābor], 3, dep., *glide forward, glide along; fall down, fall in ruins; escape; fail, err; go to ruin.*

prōmīssus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmittō], adj., *hanging down, long.*

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, prōmīssus, [prō + mittō], 3, *let go, put forth; foretell, promise.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō], adj., *set forth, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *announce, declare; recite, deliver, declaim, pronounce.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *set forward, extend, enlarge; generate, propagate.*

prōpāgō, of persons, propāgō, -inis, f., *set, shoot, slip; offspring, children, posterity.*

prōpatulus, -a, -um, [prō + patulus], adj., *open, uncovered.* As subst., prōpatulum, -ī, n., *open place, court.*

prope, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *near, at hand, soon, nearly, almost.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *near to, near;* comp. **propius**, *nearer.*

prōpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [prō + pellō], 3, *drive forward, drive away, drive out; impel.*

properē, [properus], adv., *hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.*

propīnquitās, -ātis, [propīnquus], f., *proximity, propinquity; relationship, affinity; kindred.*

propīnquus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *near, neighboring; close, intimate.* As subst., m. and f., *relation, relative.*

propitius, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *favorable, well-disposed; gracious, kind.*

propius, see **prope**.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, prōpositus, [prō + pōnō], 3, *put forth,*

set forth; propose, offer; prescribe; declare, relate; resolve, determine.

Propontis, -idis, [Προποντίς], f., *the Propontis,* a sea between the Euxine Sea and the Thracian Bosphorus, now called the Sea of Marmora.

prōpositum, -ī, [prōpōnō], n., *plan, design, purpose; subject, theme.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *not common with others, own, special, private; lasting, constant.* As subst., **proprium**, -ī, n., *one's own.*

propter, prep. with acc., *near, next to; on account of.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, [prōpūgnō], n., *bulwark, rampart, defence.*

prōpūgnātor, -ōris, [prōpūgnō], m., *defender, soldier.*

prōrumpō, -ere, prōrūpī, prōruptus, [prō + rumpō], 3, *break forth, rush forth, make an attack.*

prōscrībō, -scrībere, prōscrīpsī, prōscrīptus, [prō + scrībō], 3, *make public; publish, announce; offer for sale; outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, [prōscrībō], f., *notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.*

prōscrīptus, -ī, [prōscrībō], m., *outlaw, proscribed person.*

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [prō + sequor], 3, dep., *follow, accompany, attend; chase, pursue.*

Prōserpina, -ae, f., *Proserpina,* the Latin form of *Persephone,* wife of Pluto and queen of the lower world.

prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., *according to hope, favorably, propitiously, successfully.*

prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs] adj., *according to hope; favorable, fortunate, prosperous; propitious, of good omen.*

prōsperitās, -ātis, [prōsperus], f., *good-fortune, success, prosperity.* **valētūdinis prōsperitās**, *vigorous health.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, prōspectus, [prō + speciō], 3, *look forward, look out, look; watch, be on the watch; look out for, take care of.*

prōsternō, -sternere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātus, [prō + sternō], 3, *strew before; cast down, overthrow; ruin, destroy.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, [prō + sum], irr., *be useful, do good; benefit, profit.*

prōtinus, adv., *right on, onward; continuously; immediately, at once.*

prout, [prō + ut], conj., *according as, just as, as.*

prōvēctus, part. of **prōvehō**.

prōvehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [prō + vehō], 3, *carry forward.* **aetāte prōvēctus**, *advanced in years.*

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, [prō + videō], 2, *see in advance; see to, care for; make ready, provide, prepare.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, charge; province,* government of a territory outside of Italy by a magistrate of Rome; also the territory itself.

proximus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *nearest, next;* of time, *latest, last; next, following.* As subst., **proximum**, -ī, n., *neighborhood, vicinity.* **in proximō, ex proximō**, *near by, close at hand.* **proximī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the by-standers.*

prūdēns, -entis, comp. **prūdentior**, sup. **prūdentissimus**, [for **prōvidēns**, part. of **prōvideō**], adj., *foreseeing, knowing; skilful, experienced, prudent, clever, intelligent.*

prūdentia, -ae, [**prūdēns**], f., *foresight; acquaintance, knowledge, skill; good sense.*

Prūsiās, or **Prūsia**, -ae, m., *Prusias,* a king of Bithynia, with whom Hannibal took refuge.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, [Πτολεμαῖος], m., *Ptolemaeus, Ptolemy,* the name of several kings of Egypt. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ptolemy I.*, son of Lagus, one of Alexander's generals.

(2) *Ptolemy Ceraunus,* son of Ptolemy I., who became king of Macedonia in 280 B.C., but lost his life in battle the next year.

pūblicē, [**pūblicus**], adv., *publicly, in the name of the state, for the state, by the state.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**pūblicus**], 1, *open to the public, make public, confiscate; publish.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [cf. **pūbēs**], adj., *of the people, of the state, public, common.* As subst., **pūblicum**, -ī, n., *public place; possessions of the state, public treasury.*

Pūblius, -ī, m., *Publius,* a Roman forename.

pudeō, -ēre, **puduī** or **puditum est**, 2, *be ashamed, make ashamed.* Usually impers., **pudet**, -ēre, **puduit** or **puditum est**, *it makes ashamed,* as in **mē pudet**, *I am ashamed.*

puer, puerī, m., *male child, boy, young man,* usually until seventeen; *slave.*

puerīlis, -e, [**puer**], adj., *boyish, youthful; childish, trivial, silly.*

pueritia, -ae, [**puer**], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth.* See **puer**.

puerulus, -ī, [dim. of **puer**], m., *little boy, little slave.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *hand to hand fight, battle; dispute, quarrel.*

pūgnantēs, -ium, [part. of **pūgnō**], m. pl., *fighters, warriors.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**pūgna**], 1, *fight, contend; oppose, resist, struggle with.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome; excellent, noble, illustrious.*

pulchrē, [**pulcher**], adv., *beautifully, excellently, well.*

pullulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**pullus**], 1, *sprout, shoot, come forth.*

pulvīnar, -āris, [**pulvīnus**], n., *couch of the gods,* a cushioned seat spread at the feast of the gods before their statues; *feast of the gods.*

pulvīnus, -ī, m., *cushion, bolster, pillow.*

puppis, -is, f., *hinder part of a ship, stern; ship.*

pūs, pūris, n., *matter, pus.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *cleanse; reckon, value; consider, judge, think, suppose.*

Pydna, -ae, [Πύδνα], f., *Pydna,* a city of Macedonia, in Pieria on the Thermaic Gulf, the scene of the defeat of Perseus, king of Macedonia, by the Romans in 168 B.C.

Pylaemenēs, -is, [Πυλαιμένης], m., *Pylaemenes,* king of Paphlagonia at the time of the Trojan war.

Pȳrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Pyrenaean.* **Pȳrēnaeus saltus**, *the Pyrenees.*

Pyrrhus, -ī, m., *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus; one of the greatest generals of antiquity. In 280 B.C. he was called to the aid of the Tarentines, who had become involved in a war with the Romans. After two victories he was defeated at Beneventum and compelled to leave Italy. He was killed in 272 B.C., while storming Argos.

Pȳthagorēus, -a, -um, adj., *Pythagorean*, *of Pythagoras*. As subst., **Pȳthagorēus**, -ī, m., *Pythagorean*, *follower of Pythagoras*, a celebrated philosopher, born in Samos about 550 B.C. His philosophy was especially popular in Magna Graecia in southern Italy.

Pȳthia, -ae, [Πυθία], f., *the Pythia*, the priestess who gave the responses of the oracle in the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

Q., with proper names = **Quīntus**, a Roman forename.

quā, [**quī**], adv., *where*, *by what way*; *how*.

qua, see **quis**.

quācumque, [**quā** + **cumque**], adv., *wherever*, *wheresoever*.

quadrāgintā, [**quattuor**], indecl. num., *forty*.

quadringēnī, -ae, -a, [**quadringentī**], distr. num., *four hundred each*.

quadringentī, -ae, -a, [**quattuor** + **centum**], num. adj., *four hundred*.

quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, quaesītus, 3, *seek*, *look for*; *desire*, *require*; *inquire*, *ask*.

quaestiō, -ōnis, [cf. **quaerō**], f., *questioning*, *inquiry*; *judicial investigation*.

quaestor, -ōris, [= **quaesītor**, from **quaerō**], m., *quaestor*, the name of a Roman magistrate whose duties varied at different periods. At first there were but two quaestors each year, but the number was increased from time to time until it reached forty under Caesar's administration. At that time the quaestors were engaged in the care of public moneys and of military stores, partly at Rome and partly in the provinces. They were chosen in the *Comitia Tribūta*, and were assigned to their provinces by lot.

quaestus, -ūs, [cf. **quaerō**], m., *gaining*, *gain*, *profit*, *advantage*.

quālis, -e, adj., inter., *of what kind? what kind of a?* rel., *of such a kind*, *such as*, *as*.

quam, [cf. **quī**], adv., *in what manner*, *how*, *how much*; after comparatives, *than*, *rather than*; with superlatives, sc. **possum**, *in the highest degree*, *as . . . as possible*. **tam . . . quam**, *so . . . as*. **quam diū**, *as long as*.

quam diū. See **quam**.

quamquam, [**quam** + **quam**], conj., *though*, *although*; *and yet*, *however*.

quamvīs, [**quam** + **vīs**], conj., *as much as you will*, *however much*, *although*.

quantō, [**quantus**], adv., *by how much*, *how much*.

quantum, [**quantus**], adv., rel., *so much as*, *to as great an extent*; inter., *how much? how far?*

quantus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., rel., *as great as, as;* inter., *how great? how much?* As subst., **quantum**, **-ī**, n., *how much? as much as.* **quantus . . . tantus**, *as much . . . as, as great . . . as.*

quā rē, [**quā** + **rē**], adv., inter., *by what means? whereby? how?* rel., *by reason of which, so that; wherefore, therefore.*

quartus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quattuor**], num. adj., *fourth.*

quaternī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quattuor**], distr. num., *four each.*

quattuor, indecl. num., *four.*

-que, conj., enclitic, *and, but.*

quem ad modum, adv., *in what manner? how?*

queō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, irr., *be able, can.*

querimonia, **-ae**, [cf. **queror**], f., *complaining, lamentation, lament.*

queror, **-ī**, **questus sum**, 3, dep., *express grief, lament, bewail, complain.*

quī, **quae**, **quod**, gen. **cūius**, inter. adj. pron., *which? what? what kind of a?*

quī, **quae**, **quod**, gen. **cūius**, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that;* at the beginning of a clause often best rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun with or without *and* or *but.*

quī, **qua**, **quod**, indef. adj. pron., used after **sī**, **nisi**, **nē**, and **num**, *any.*

quī, [old abl. of **quī**], adv., inter., *in what manner? how?* rel., *wherewith, wherefore, how, by means of which.*

quia, conj., *because, since.*

quīcumque, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, [**quī** + **cumque**], rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that.*

quid, [acc. n. of **quis**], inter. adv., *how? what?* **quidnī**, *why not?*

quīdam, **quaedam**, **quiddam**, and as adj., **quoddam**, indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, a certain man;* pl., *some, certain ones.*

quidem, [**quī**], adv., *indeed, in fact; at least.* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*

quidnī, adv., see **quid**.

quiēs, **-ētis**, f., *rest, repose, sleep; peace, respite; inaction, neutrality.*

quiēscō, **quiēscere**, **quiēvī**, **quiētus**, [**quiēs**], 3, *rest, repose, be quiet; be inactive, make no movement; sleep, be asleep.*

quiētus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **quiēscō**], adj., *at rest, inactive; quiet, peaceful.*

quīlibet, **quaelibet**, **quodlibet** and **quidlibet**, indef. pron., *any one, whom you will.*

quīn, [**quī** + **-ne**], conj., *why not? but, but that, that;* often best translated by *without.* **quīn etiam**, *nay even, moreover.*

Quīnctius, **-a**, the name of a Roman gens. See **Flāminīnus**.

quīngentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quīnque** + **centum**], num. adj., *five hundred.*

quīnī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quīnque**], distr. num., *five each.*

quīnquāgēnī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**quīnquāgintā**], distr. num., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgintā, [**quīnque**], indecl. num., *fifty.*

quīnque, indecl. num., *five.*

quīnquiēns, [**quīnque**], num. adv., *five times, for the fifth time.*

quīntus, **-a**, **-um**, [**quīnque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, adv., *of course, as you see, naturally; since, for.*

Quirīnālis, -e, [**Quirīnus**], adj., *of Quirīnus, Quirinal.* As subst., [sc. collis], m., *the Quirinal hill.*

quis, quae, quid, inter. pron., *who? which one? what?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., often after **sī**, **nisi**, **nē**, and **num**, *anyone, any, anything.*

quisnam, **quaenam**, **quidnam**, [**quis** + **nam**], inter. pron., *who in the world? what in the world?*

quisquam, **quaequam**, **quicquam**, [**quis** + **quam**], indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything; some one, something.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque, and as adj., quodque, [**quis** + **-que**], indef. pron., *each one, each, every, everybody, everything.*

quisquis, —, quicquid, and as adj., quodquod, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which.*

quīvīs, **quaevīs**, **quidvīs** and **quodvīs**, indef. pron., *when you please, any one, any whatever, anything.*

quō, [**quī**], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., inter., *whither? to what place?* rel., *whither, where, when; by what, by as much as; by reason of which, wherefore; to what extent, how far?*

(2) As conj., *that, in order that.*

quoad, [**quō** + **ad**], adv. and conj., *as far as; till, until; as long as, while.*

quod, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *with respect to which, in what, as to what.* **quod sī**, *but if, and yet if.*

(2) As conj., *that, in that; because, since, for; as to the fact that, whereas.*

quōdam modo, adv., *in a certain manner, in a measure, somehow.*

quod sī, see **quod**.

quōminus, [**quō minus**], conj., *that . . . not;* with verbs of hindering and preventing, *from.*

quō modo, adv., *in what manner? how?*

quondam, adv., *at some time, at one time; once, formerly;* of the future, *some day, hereafter.*

quoniam, [quom, old form of **cum**, + **iam**], conj., *since, as, because, whereas.*

quōquam, [**quisquam**], adv., *to any place, anywhere, whithersoever.*

quoque, conj., placed after the emphatic word, *also, too.*

quōque, abl. of **quī** + **-que**. See **quī**.

quōrsum and **quōrsus**, [**quō**, **versus**], adv., *to what place, whither? for what purpose? for what? to what end?*

quotannīs, [**quot**, **annīs**], adv., *every year, annually, yearly.*

quotiēnscumque, [**quot**], adv., inter., *how often? how many times?* rel., *as often as.*

R.

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root; lower part, foot, base; origin.*

rapiō, **rapere**, **rapuī**, **raptus**, 3, *seize and carry off; snatch, drag; hasten, hurry; destroy, pillage.*

rārus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *thin, rare, infrequent, few; scanty, scattered.*

ratiō, -ōnis, [reor], f., *reckoning, numbering, account, calculation; business; method, plan; regard, consideration.*

ratus, -a, -um, [part. of reor], adj., *reckoned, thought out, fixed, established; approved, valid.*

re- or **red-**, inseparable particle, *again, back, anew.*

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [re- + cēdō], 3, *go back, retire, withdraw; desist.*

recēns, -entis, adj., *lately arisen, fresh, young, recent.*

recidō or **reccidō**, -ere, reccidī or recidī, recāsurus, [re- + cadō], 3, *fall back, return; sink, be reduced; result, come out.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [re- + capiō], 3, *take back, recover; receive.* **sē recipere**, *to draw back, retreat.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + conciliō], 1, *regain; reunite, reconcile; win over again, win back, conciliate.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + creō], 1, *make anew, renew, restore; revive, invigorate; encourage.*

rēctus, -a, -um, [part. of regō], adj., *in a straight line, straight, direct; right, correct, proper; just, upright.*

recumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, —, [re- + cumbō], 3, *lie down again, lie down, recline.*

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. cupiō], 1, *get back, regain, recover.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re-, causa], 1, *make objection to; decline, refuse.*

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [red- + dō], 3, *give back, restore; represent, imitate; pay back; make to be, render; surrender; give up; hand over, deliver.*

redeō, -īre, -īvī, -itus, [red- + eō], irr., *go back, return, come in, arise, be received.*

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, [red- + agō], 3, *drive back, force back, bring back; bring, reduce, force.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [red- + emō], 3, *buy back, redeem; ransom; buy, purchase, procure.*

reditus, -ūs, [cf. redeō], m., *going back, return; income, revenue.*

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [re- + dūcō], 3, *lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off; bring back, restore; reduce.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, -lātus, [re- + ferō], irr., *bear back, bring; raise, bear off, recover; return, pay back, requite; ascribe, refer, attribute; relate, repeat, recount, tell.*

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [re- + faciō], 3, *make again, reconstruct, repair, refit; recruit, reinforce.*

refrēnō, -āre, —, —, [re- + frēnō], 1, *bridle, check; control.*

refringō, -ere, refrēgī, refrāctus, [re- + frangō], 3, *break up, break open; destroy.*

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [re- + fugiō], 3, *flee back, flee for refuge; avoid, shun.*

rēgia, -ae, [rēgius], f., *royal palace, castle.*

regiō, -ōnis, [cf. regō], f., *direction, line; boundary line; quarter, region, country.*

rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., *of a*

king, king's, kingly, royal; magnificent. As subst., **rēgiī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the king's troops; the satraps.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [rēgnum], 1, *have royal power, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.*

rēgnum, -ī, [cf. **rēx**], n., *kingly government, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, sway; kingdom, state.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctus, 3, *keep straight, guide, direct, control; sway, rule.*

relātus, part. of referō.

relīctus, part. of relinquō.

religiō, -ōnis, [re-, cf. **legō**], f., *sense of right, moral obligation, duty; religious scruple; fear of the gods; religion, worship; religious liability.*

religiōsē, [**religiōsus**], adv., *conscientiously, exactly, carefully.*

relinquō, -ere, relīquī, relīctus, [re- + **linquō**], 3, *leave behind; leave, desert; bequeath.*

reliquiae, -ārum, [cf. **relinquō**], f. pl., *what is left, remnant, rest.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. **relinquō**], adj., *remaining, rest, rest of.* As subst., **reliquum, -ī,** n., *remainder, rest.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, —, [re- + **maneō**], 2, *stay behind, remain; endure, last; continue to be.*

remedium, -ī, n., *that which restores health, cure, remedy, medicine; help, assistance.*

rēmex, rēmigis, [**rēmus**, cf. **agō**], m., *rower, oarsman.*

remigrō, -āre, -āvī, —, [re- + **migrō**], 1, *journey back, go back, return.*

reminīscor, -ī, —, [re-, cf. **meminī**], 3, dep., *recall to mind, recollect, remember.*

remissus, -a, -um, [part. of **remittō**], adj., *slack, loose; negligent, remiss.*

remittō, -ere, remīsī, remissus, [re + **mittō**], 3, *let go back, send back, cause to return; throw back; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from.* **calcēs remittere,** *to kick.*

remōtus, -a, -um, [part. of **removeō**], adj., *removed, distant, remote; disconnected, alien, apart.*

removeō, -ēre, remōvī, remōtus, [re- + **moveō**], 2, *move back, withdraw, remove, drive away; deprive.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + **novō**], 1, *renew, restore, repeat; revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + **nūntiō**], 1, *bring back word, announce, report.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, 2, dep., *reckon, believe, think, suppose.*

repellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [re- + **pellō**], 3, *drive back, reject, repulse.*

repente, [**repēns**], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [**repēns**], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, reperīre, repperī or **reperī, repertus,** 4, *find again, meet with; discover, find, find to be; learn.*

repetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [re- + **petō**], 3, *fall back on, attack anew; demand back, return to.* **rēs repetere,** *to demand restitution.*

rēpō, rēpere, rēpsī, rēptus, 3, *creep, crawl.*

repōnō, -ere, reposuī, repositus, [re- + pōnō], 3, *put back, replace, restore; renew; lay up, reckon; class.*

reprehendō, -ere, reprehendī, reprehēnsus, [re- + prehendō], 3, *hold fast, seize, catch; blame, reprove; prosecute, condemn.*

reprimō, -ere, repressī, repressus, [re- + premō], 3, *press back, keep back; check, limit, confine, repress.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *cast off, reject, scorn, repudiate.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + pūgnō], 1, *fight back, oppose, resist, defend oneself against.*

repulsa, -ae, [repellō], f., *rejection, refusal, repulse; defeat* at the polls.

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + putō], 1, *count over, reckon, calculate; meditate, reflect on.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, [re- + quaerō], 3, *seek again, look after, seek; ask, demand; inquire, seek to know; look in vain for, miss.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, object, matter; affair, event; circumstance, condition, property, possessions; state, commonwealth.* **rēs pūblica**, *the commonwealth, republic; public life.* **rē vērā**, *indeed, in truth.*

resacrō, -āre, —, —, [re- + sacrō], 1, *release from a curse.*

rescindō, -ere, rescidī, rescissus, [re- + scindō], 3, *cut off, cut loose, cut down; renew, expose; annul, repeal.*

rescīscō, -scīscere, -scīvī or -sciī, -scītus, [re- + scīscō], 3, *learn, find out.*

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + servō], 1, *keep back, reserve; retain, preserve.*

resīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, —, [re- + sīdō], 3, *sit down, settle; sink; grow calm, subside.*

resistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, 3, *stand back; remain standing, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.*

respiciō, -ere, respēxī, respectus, [re- + speciō], 3, *look back, look back upon, gaze at, contemplate; consider, respect.*

respondeō, -ēre, respondī, respōnsus, [re- + spondeō], 2, *answer, reply; correspond, agree.*

respōnsum, -ī, [respondeō], n., *answer, reply, response; response* of oracle.

rēs pūblica, see **rēs**.

restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [re- + statuō], 3, *set up again, replace, rebuild; restore; remedy; reinstate; save.*

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + tardō], 1, *keep back, delay, impede, retard; repress, check.*

rēte, -is, n., *net; toil, snare.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [re- + teneō], 2, *hold back, keep, detain, retain, restrain; preserve, maintain.*

retrahō, -ere, retrāxī, retractus, [re- + trahō], 3, *draw back, call back, drag back; remove, divert, turn.*

reus, -a, -um, adj., *concerned in, party to* an action; *accused, arraigned; answerable, responsible.* As subst., **reus**, -ī, m., *defendant, accused, prisoner.* **aliquem reum facere**, *to accuse any one.*

rē vērā, see **rēs**.

revertō, -ere, -tī, —, see **revertor**.

revertor, **-ī**, **reversus sum**, perf. usually **revertī**, (from **revertō**), [re- + **vertō**], 3, dep., *turn back, return, come back; revert, recur.*

revocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [re- + **vocō**], 1, *call again, call back, recall; call off.*

rēx, **rēgis**, m., *arbitrary ruler, monarch, king.*

rhapsōdia, **-ae**, [ῥαψῳδία], f., *rhapsody;* of the Iliad, *book.*

rhētor, **-oris**, [ῥήτωρ], m., *teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.*

Rhodanus, **-ī**, m., *the Rhone,* a river flowing through southeastern Gaul into the Mediterranean.

Rhodius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Rhodian, of Rhodes,* an important island lying south of the western part of Asia Minor. It was famous for its schools of rhetoric, and for its prominence in naval affairs. As subst., **Rhodius**, **-ī**, m., *Rhodian, inhabitant of Rhodes.*

rīsus, **-ūs**, [**rīdeō**], m., *laughing, laughter; object of laughter.*

rōbur, **-oris**, n., *hard wood, oak; hardness, strength, vigor; best part, flower.*

rōbustus, **-a**, **-um**, [**rōbur**], adj., *of oak wood, oaken; strong, hardy, robust.*

rogātus, **-ūs**, [**rogō**], only found in the abl. sing., m., *request, entreaty.*

rogō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *ask, question; beg, request, solicit.*

Rōma, **-ae**, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Rome, Roman.* As subst., **Rōmānus**, **-ī**, m., *Roman.*

Rōmulus, **-ī**, m., *Romulus,* the mythical founder and first king of Rome.

rōstrum, **-ī**, [**rōdō**, *gnaw*], n., *beak, bill; ship's beak.*

ruber, **-bra**, **-brum**, adj., *red.* **Rubrum Mare**, *the Red Sea,* a name applied to the Arabian and Persian gulfs.

rudis, **-e**, adj., *unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.*

rumor, **-ōris**, m., *murmur; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor; fame, reputation.*

rūrsus or **rūrsum**, [= **revorsus** or **revorsum**], adv., *turned back, back; on the contrary, again, anew, once more.*

rūsticus, **-a**, **-um**, [**rūs**], adj., *of the country, rustic, rural, country.*

S.

S., with proper names = **Sextus**, a Roman forename.

Sabīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Sabines, Sabine.* As subst., **Sabīnī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Sabines,* a people dwelling in central Italy north of Latium.

sacellum, **-ī**, [**sacrum**], n., *little sanctuary, shrine, chapel.*

sacer, **-cra**, **-crum**, adj., *dedicated, consecrated, sacred, devoted; forfeited, accursed.* Used as subst., see **sacrum**.

sacerdōs, **-ōtis**, [**sacer**], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrārium, **-ī**, [**sacrum**], n., *shrine, sanctuary, chapel.*

sacrificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**sacer**, cf. **faciō**], 1, *offer sacrifice, sacrifice.*

sacrilegium, **-ī**, [**sacrilegus**], n., *robbing of a shrine; violation of sacred things, profanation, sacrilege.*

sacrilegus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sacer**, cf. **legō**], adj., *temple-robbing, sacrilegious.* As subst., **sacrilegus**, **-ī**, m., *plunderer of shrines; impious man.*

sacrum, **-ī**, [**sacer**], n., *something sacred, holy thing; sacred vessel;* pl., *divine worship, religious rites.*

saepe, comp. **saepius**, sup. **saepissimē**, adv., *often, frequently.*

saepiō, **-īre**, **saepsī**, **saeptus**, [**saepēs**], 4, *surround with a hedge, hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.*

sagācitās, **-ātis**, [**sagāx**], f., *keenness, acuteness; shrewdness, sagacity.*

Saguntus, **-ī**, f., or **Saguntum**, **-ī**, n., *Saguntum,* a town in the eastern part of Spain, near the coast, the capture of which by Hannibal led to the second Punic war.

sāl, **salis**, n., *salt water, the sea; shrewdness, wit; good taste, elegance.*

Salamīnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Salamis, at Salamis.*

Salamīs, **-īnis**, [Σαλαμίς], f., *Salamis,* an island in the Saronic Gulf, not far from Athens, the scene of the defeat of the Persian fleet in 480 B.C.

saltō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **saliō**], 1, *dance.*

saltuōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**saltus**], adj., *covered with forest, well-wooded, woody.*

saltus, **-ūs**, m., *forest, woodland, forest-pasture; glen, glade; mountain pass.*

salum, **-ī**, only in acc. and abl. sing. n., *open sea, deep; the sea.*

salūs, **-ūtis**, f., *soundness, health, vigor; prosperity, safety.*

salūtāris, **-e**, [**salūs**], adj., *healthful; beneficial, advantageous, useful.*

salvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *in good health, well, sound, safe.*

Samos, **-ī**, [Σάμος], f., *Samos,* an island, with a city of the same name, on the west coast of Asia Minor, opposite Ephesus.

Samothrācia, **-ae**, [Σαμοθρᾴκη], f., *Samothrace,* an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea, opposite the mouth of the Hebrus.

sanciō, **-īre**, **sānxī**, **sānctus**, 4, *make sacred, render inviolable; decree, ordain.*

sānctē, comp. **sānctius**, sup. **sānctissimē**, [**sānctus**], adv., *solemnly, conscientiously, purely.*

sānctitās, **-ātis**, [**sānctus**], f., *inviolability, sacredness; holiness, purity; integrity, honor.*

sānctus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **sānctior**, sup. **sānctissimus**, [part. of **sanciō**], adj., *sacred; pure, holy; upright.*

sanguis, **-inis**, m., *blood, bloodshed; race, stock, family.*

sānō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**sānus**], 1, *make sound, heal, cure.*

sānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sound, whole, healthy; sane, sensible.*

sapiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **sapiō**, *taste of*], adj., *wise, knowing, sensible, discreet.* As subst., m., *discreet person, man of sense, wise man, sage.*

sapienter, [**sapiēns**], adv., *sensibly, wisely, discreetly.*

sapientia, **-ae**, [**sapiēns**], f., *good taste, prudence, intelligence; wisdom.*

Sardīs or **Sardēs**, -ium, [Σάρδεις], f. pl., *Sardis* or *Sardes*, the capital of Lydia in western Asia Minor.

Sardinia, -ae, f., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the southern part of Italy.

Sardiniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Sardinia, Sardinian.* As subst., **Sardiniēnsis**, -is, m., *inhabitant of Sardinia, Sardinian.*

sarmentum, -ī, n., *twig, fagot;* pl., *brushwood, fagots.*

satelles, -itis, m. and f., *attendant, follower, courtier.*

satietās, -ātis, [satis], f., *sufficiency, abundance; satiety, weariness.*

satis, adj., n., indecl., *enough, sufficient, satisfactory.* As subst., *enough, sufficiency.* As adv., *enough, sufficiently, quite, wholly, tolerably, somewhat.* Comp. **satius**, *better, preferable.*

satisfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, [satis + faciō], 3, *give satisfaction, satisfy, content.*

satius, see **satis**.

satrapēs, -is, or **satrapa**, -ae, [σατράπης], m., *governor* of a province, *satrap.*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, hurt; ill, sick.*

Saufēius, -ī, m., *Saufeius*, gentile name of *L. Saufēius*, a friend of Atticus.

scaena, -ae, [σκηνή], f., *stage* of a theatre.

scapha, -ae, [σκάφη], f., *light boat, skiff.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [cf. scelus], adj., *polluted, profaned, defiled; impious, wicked, accursed, guilty.*

scelus, -eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, sin, wickedness.*

sçēptrum, -ī, [σκῆπτρον], n., *royal staff, sceptre.*

sciēns, part. of **sciō**.

scienter, [sciēns], adv., *knowingly, intelligently, skilfully, expertly.*

scīlicet, [scīre licet], adv., *you may know, of course, forsooth, evidently.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4, *know, know how; understand, perceive.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m., [scīpiō, *staff*], *Scipio*, the name of a very distinguished family of the Cornelian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō,* consul in 218 B.C., defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and at the Trebia; he was killed in battle with the Carthaginians in Spain in 212 B.C.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, son of the preceding; he ended the second Punic war by defeating Hannibal at Zama, B.C. 202.

(3) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō* or *Scīpiō Cornēlius*, father-in-law of Pompey. He was adopted by Q. Metellus Pius and thereafter known as *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scīpiō.* He was consul in 52 B.C.

scītum, -ī, [scīscō], n., *ordinance, decree.*

scopulōsus, -a, -um, [scopulus, *rock*], adj., *full of rocks, rocky, craggy.*

scrība, -ae, [cf. scrībō], m., *scribe, clerk, secretary.*

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, 3, *scratch, engrave; write.*

scrīptor, -ōris, [scrībō], m., *one who writes, scribe, copyist, clerk; author, narrator.*

scrīptum, -ī, [scrībō], n., *writing, manuscript.*

scrīptūra, -ae, [scrībō], f., *writing; composition, work, book.*

scrūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *search carefully, examine, search.*

scūtum, -ī, n., *shield; protection.*

Scȳrus, -ī, [Σκῦρος], f., *Scyrus*, an island in the Aegean Sea.

Scythēs, -ae, [Σκύθης], m., *a Scythian, inhabitant of Scythia*, a large country lying northeast of the Caspian Sea.

Scythissa, -ae, f., *a Scythian woman.*

sē, acc. and abl. of **suī**.

sē or **sēd**, [abl. of suī], prep., used mostly in composition, *apart, away from.*

secundus, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., *following, next, second; secondary, inferior; favorable, fortunate.*

sēcūrus, -a, -um, [sē + cūra], adj., *free from care, unconcerned, quiet, easy; safe, secure.*

secus, indecl. n., found only in adverbial acc., *sex.*

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

sed, conj., *but, on the contrary; but also, but even.*

sēdecim, [sex + decem], indecl. num., *sixteen.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessus, 2, *sit, remain sitting; preside, hold court, be encamped; be established.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, [sēd + eō], f., *going aside; dissension, civil discord, rebellion; strife, quarrel.*

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. sedeō], 1, *bring to rest, end, stop; still, calm, appease; refresh.*

sēgnis, -e, comp. sēgnior, sup. sēgnissimus, adj., *slow, tardy, inactive, lazy.*

sēgniter, comp. sēgnius, adv., *slowly, slothfully, lazily.*

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sē + gregō, from grex], 1, *separate from the flock; part, remove, separate.*

sēiūnctus, -a, -um, part. of sēiungō.

sēiungō, -ere, sēiūnxī, sēiūnctus, [sē + iungō], 3, *separate, divide.*

Seleucus, -ī, [Σέλευκος], m., *Seleucus*, surnamed *Nīcātor*, 'the Victorious,' one of Alexander's generals. After Alexander's death he became king of Syria and founder of the dynasty of the Seleucidae.

sella, -ae, [sedeō], f., *seat, chair.*

semel, num. adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmi-, prep., used only in composition, *half-, semi-.*

sēmianimis, [sēmi- + anima], adj., *half-alive, half-dead.*

sēmivīvus, -a, -um, [sēmi- + vīvus], adj., *half-alive, half-dead, nearly dead.*

semper, adv., *always, continually, forever.*

Semprōnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, consul in 218 B.C.; together with Scipio he was defeated by Hannibal at the river Trebia.

(2) *Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus*, consul in 213 B.C., slain in battle with the Carthaginians.

Sēna, -ae, f., *Sena*, a town in Umbria in northeastern Italy, near

which Hasdrubal was defeated and killed in 207 B.C.

senātus, **-ūs**, [**senex**], m., *council of elders, senate.* **senātūs cōnsultum**, *decree of the senate.*

senectūs, **-ūtis**, [**senex**], f., *old age.*

senēscō, **senēscere**, **senuī**, —, [inch. of **seneō**], 3, *grow old, become aged; grow weak, decline.*

senex, **senis**, comp. **senior**, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years.* As subst., m., *old man.* Comp. as subst., **senior**, **-ōris**, m., *elder, elderly man.*

sēnī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**sex**], distr. num., *six each.*

senior, **-ōris**, comp. of **senex**.

sēnsus, **-ūs**, [cf. **sentiō**], m., *perceiving, feeling, sensation, sense; opinion, view, notion, inclination; taste.*

sententia, **-ae**, [cf. **sentiō**], f., *way of thinking, opinion, judgment, will, desire; thought, purpose; sentence, saying, sentiment; vote.*

sentiō, **-īre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, 4, *discern by sense, feel; hear, see, perceive; think, be of opinion, believe; agree in opinion.*

sēparātim, [**sēparātus**], adv., *asunder, apart, separately.*

sēparātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **sēparō**], adj., *separated, separate, several, distinct, different.*

sepeliō, **-īre**, **sepelīvī**, **sepultus**, 4, *bury, inter; ruin, overwhelm, destroy.*

septem, indecl. num., *seven.*

septemtriōnēs, **-um**, m. pl., *the seven stars* of the Great Bear, Wain, or Dipper; by metonymy, *the north.*

septimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**septem**], num. adj., *seventh.*

septingentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**septem** + **centum**], num. adj., *seven hundred.*

septuāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**septuāgintā**], num. adj., *seventieth.*

septuāgintā, indecl. num., *seventy.*

sepulcrum, **-ī**, [cf. **sepeliō**], n., *burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulchre.*

sequēns, **-entis**, [part. of **sequor**], adj., *to follow, following; later.*

sequor, **-ī**, **secūtus sum**, 3, dep., *follow, attend; come after, come next; pursue; follow, comply with, adopt, conform to.*

Ser., with proper names = **Servius**, a Roman forename.

sērius, **-a**, **-um**, [for **sevērius**, from **sevērus**], adj., *grave, earnest, serious.* As subst., **sēria**, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *serious matters, serious discourse.*

sermō, **-ōnis**, m., *speech, talk, conversation; utterance, remark; discussion; language, speech.*

sērō, comp. **sērius**, adv., *late, at a late hour; too late.*

serō, **serere**, —, **sertus**, 3, *bind together, interweave; join, connect.*

serpēns, **-entis**, [part. of **serpō**, *crawl*], m., *serpent, snake.*

sertus, part. of **serō**.

Servīlius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:
(1) *Cn. Servīlius Geminus*, consul in 217 B.C., killed at Cannae.
(2) *Servīlia*, *-ae*, f., the mother of M. Junius Brutus.

serviō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**servus**], 4, *be a servant, be enslaved, serve; be devoted, labor for, aim at; comply with, conform.*

servitūs, -ūtis, [servus], f., *slavery, servitude.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make safe, save, preserve, guard.*

servulus, -ī, [dim. of servus], m., *young slave, slave.*

servus, -ī, m., *slave, servant, serf.*

sēstertius, -a, -um, [sēmis, tertius], adj., *two and a half.* As subst., **sēstertius**, -ī, gen. pl., **sēstertiūm**, m., (originally sc. **nummus**), *a sesterce,* a small silver coin, originally $2\frac{1}{2}$ *asses,* = $4\frac{1}{10}$ cents. With num. advs., **sēstertium**, acc. n. (= **centēna mīlia sēstertiūm**), is understood; e.g. **centiēns sēstertium**, *ten million sesterces.*

Sēstus, -ī, [Σηστός], f., *Sestus,* a town on the eastern coast of the Thracian Chersonesus, opposite Abȳdus.

sētius, [for **sectius**, from **secō**, *cut*], adv. comp., *less, in a less degree.*

seu, see **sīve**.

Seuthēs, -is, [Σεύθης], m., *Seuthes,* name of a Thracian king, a friend of Alcibiades.

sevērē, comp. **sevērius**, sup. **sevērissimē**, [**sēvērus**], adv., *gravely, seriously, severely.*

sevēritās, -ātis, [**sevērus**], f., *seriousness, sternness, strictness, severity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, sober, grave, stern; gloomy.*

sex, indecl. num., *six.*

sexāgēnī, -ae, -a, [**sexāgintā**], distr. num., *sixty each.*

sexāgintā, [**sex**], indecl. num., *sixty.*

sextus, -a, -um, [**sex**], num. adj., *sixth.*

sexus, -ūs, only found in the gen. and abl. sing., m., *sex.*

sī, conj., *if, since, when, whether; would that.*

sibĭ, see **suī**.

sīc, adv., *thus, in this way, so.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *Sicilian.* As subst., **Siculī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Sicilians.*

sīcut, [**sīc ut**], adv., *so as, just as; as, for instance.*

sīdō, sīdere, —, —, [cf. **sedeō**], 3, *sit down; sink, settle.*

Sīgēum, -ī, [Σίγειον], n., *Sigēum,* a promontory and city in the Troad, in northwestern Asia Minor.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**sīgnum**, cf. **faciō**], 1, *make signs, show, point out, indicate; portend, mean, signify.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**sīgnum**], 1, *set a mark on, mark, designate; seal, seal up; adorn; point out, indicate.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *mark, sign; military standard, ensigns; signal; seal of a letter.*

Sīlēnus, -ī, [Σειληνός], m., *Silenus,* a Greek historian, who wrote of the wars of Hannibal.

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland.*

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

similitūdō, -inis, [**similis**], f., *likeness, resemblance, similitude.*

simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere.*

simul, adv., *at the same time.* **simul atque (ac)**, *as soon as.*

simul ac, see **simul**.

simulācrum, -ī, [**simulō**], n., *likeness, image; statue.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, [simulō], f., *assumption, feigning, pretence.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [similis], 1, *make like, imitate, copy; represent, pretend, feign, simulate.*

simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *hostile encounter; rivalry, grudge, hatred.*

sīn, [sī + nē], conj., *if however, but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulāris, -e, [singulī], adj., *one by one, one at a time, single; solitary, exclusive, of one man; remarkable, unparalleled.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate.* As subst., **singulī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *individuals.*

sinister, **-tra**, **-trum**, adj., *left, on the left;* in the language of the Roman augurs, *favorable, auspicious;* of the Greek augurs, *perverse, unlucky.*

Sisinās, -ae, m., *Sisinas,* eldest son of Datames.

sistō, -ere, **stitī**, **status**, 3, *cause to stand, set, fix;* with **sē**, *stand firm, endure.*

situs, -a, -um, [part. of **sinō**], adj., *placed, set, lying, situated; laid out; dependent.*

sīve or, **seu** conj., *or if, whether.* **sīve** . . . **sīve**, or **seu** . . . **seu**, *whether . . . or, if . . . or if.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, [sē + ēbrius, *drunk*], adj., *sober; moderate, temperate; sensible, pleasant.*

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, -e, [socius], adj., *of companionship, of allies, allied, confederate.* **bellum sociāle**, *war with the allies, social war.*

societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *fellowship, association, society; alliance, confederacy.*

socius, -ī, m., *fellow, partner, companion, ally.*

Sōcratēs, -is, [Σωκράτης], m., *Socrates,* the celebrated Athenian philosopher, born 469 B.C. He was condemned to death on the charge of corrupting the youth, and not worshipping the gods of the state, in 399 B.C.

Sōcraticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Socrates, Socratic.* As subst., **Sōcraticus**, -ī, m., *pupil of Socrates.*

soleō, -ēre, **solitus sum**, 2, semi-dep., *use, be wont, be accustomed.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, [sōlus], f., *loneliness, solitariness; solitude, desert, wilderness; want, destitution.*

sollers, -ertis, [**sollus**, *whole,* + **ars**], adj., *skilful, clever, adroit.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sollicitus], 1, *disturb, stir, move, shake; disturb; rouse, excite.*

sōlum, adv., *alone, only, merely.* **nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlīus**, adj., *alone, only, single, sole; solitary, forsaken.*

solūtus, part. of **solvō**.

solvō, -ere, **solvī**, **solūtus**, [sē + **luō**], 3, *loosen, unbind; untie, let down; unseal, open; release; divide; pay.* **nāvem solvere**, *to set sail.*

somnus, -ī, [cf. **sōpiō**], m., *sleep.*

sonitus, -ūs, [cf. **sonus**], m., *noise, sound, din.*

sonus, -ī, m., *noise, sound.*

Sōphrosynē, -ēs, [Σωφροσύνη], f., *Sophrosyne,* daughter of Dionysius the elder of Syracuse, and wife of the younger Dionysius.

sōpiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [cf. sopor], 4, *deprive of sense, put to sleep;* pass., *sleep.*

sopor, **-ōris**, m., *deep sleep, slumber; sleeping-draught.*

soror, **-ōris**, f., *sister.*

sors, **sortis**, f., *lot, fate, destiny, decision by lot.*

Sōsilus, **-ī**, [Σώσιλος], m., *Sosilus,* a Greek historian.

Sosius, **-ī**, m., *Sosius,* gentile name of *C. Sosius,* consul in 32 B.C.

Sparta, **-ae**, [Σπάρτη], f., *Sparta, Lacedaemon,* the capital of Laconia, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Spartānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Sparta, Spartan.* As subst., **Spartānus**, **-ī**, m., *Spartan, inhabitant of Sparta.*

sparus, **-ī**, m., *a small spear,* with a barbed head; *hunting-spear.*

spatium, **-ī**, n., *space, room, extent, distance; race-course, track; space of time.*

speciēs, gen. wanting, acc. **-em**, abl. **-ē**, f., *sight, look, appearance; idea, notion; semblance, pretence, seeming.*

specimen, **-inis**, [cf. speciēs], n., *mark, token, proof, example, sign.*

spectāculum, **-ī**, [spectō], n., *seat in the theatre; show, sight, spectacle; public show.*

spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of speciō], 1, *look at, behold, watch, observe, see; look to, aim at; tend, incline, be directed; judge.*

speculātor, **-ōris**, [speculor], m., *lookout, spy, scout.*

speculor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [specula, *watch-tower*], 1, dep., *spy out, watch, observe, examine; look for.*

spērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [spēs], 1, *hope, look for, expect.*

spēs, **speī**, f., *hope, anticipation, expectation.*

spīritus, **-ūs**, [cf. spīrō], m., *breathing, breath; spirit, haughtiness, pride.*

splendidē, [splendidus], adv., *brightly, magnificently, splendidly.*

splendidus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **splendidior**, sup. **splendidissimus**, adj., *bright, shining, brilliant: illustrious, noble, distinguished.*

splendor, **-ōris**, m., *brightness, splendor; magnificence, excellence.*

spoliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [spolium], 1, *strip, bare; rob, pillage, plunder.*

spōns, **spontis**, [cf. spondeō], f., only found in the abl. sing., usually with poss. pron.; **sponte**, *of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously.*

spōnsālia, **-ium**, n. pl., *betrothal, espousal, wedding.*

spōnsor, **-ōris**, [spondeō], m., *bondsman, surety, voucher.*

statim, [cf. stō], adv., *steadily, forthwith, straightway, immediately, instantly.*

statua, **-ae**, [cf. sistō], f., *image, statue.*

statuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, 3, *cause to stand, set up; erect, make, build; determine, resolve; determine on, appoint.*

statūra, **-ae**, [cf. stō], f., *height, size, stature.*

status, **-ūs**, [stō], m., *station, position, place; posture, attitude; condition, rank.*

Stēsagorās, **-ae**, [Στησαγόρᾱς], m., *Stesagoras,* brother of Miltiades.

stīpendium, -ī, n., *paying of tax, impost, tribute; income, salary, pay.* **stīpendium merēre**, *to serve* in the army.

stipulātiō, -ōnis, f., *formal agreement, engagement, bargain, stipulation.*

stirps, stirpis, f., *stock, trunk; offspring, progeny, son; race, family; origin, beginning.*

stitī, perf. of **sistō**.

stō, **stāre**, **stetī**, **status**, 1, *stand, be upright, be erect; stand firm, abide, remain.*

stolidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *slow, dull, stupid.*

strāmentum, -ī, [cf. sternō], n., *spread, covering, housing; straw, litter.*

strātum, -ī, [part. of **sternō**], n., *covering, housing, saddle; coverlet, quilt.*

strēnuus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *brisk, nimble, quick, active, vigorous.*

strepitus, -ūs, m., *confused noise, din, clash, crash, applause.*

struō, **struere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**, 3, *place together, heap up, arrange; make, construct, build.*

Strȳmōn, **-onis**, [Στρυμών], m., *the Strymon,* one of the principal rivers of Thrace, flowing into the Strymonic Gulf.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *give attention; desire; favor.*

studiōsē, [**studiōsus**], adv., *eagerly, zealously,*

studiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**studium**], adj., *eager, zealous, anxious, interested in, studious; attached, devoted.*

studium, -ī, [studeō], n., *application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor; study, pursuit; goodwill, affection, kindness.*

stultē, [**stultus**], adv., *foolishly.*

stultitia, **-ae**, [**stultus**], f., *folly, foolishness, simplicity.*

suādeō, **-ēre**, **suāsī**, **suāsus**, 2, *advise, exhort, urge, persuade.*

suāvitās, **-ātis**, [**suāvis**, *sweet*], f., *sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under:*

(1) With acc., after verbs of motion, *under, below; towards, up to; until; after.*

(2) With abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; during; subject to.*

In composition, *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly.*

subālāris, -e, [sub + **āla**, *armpit*], adj., *under the arms, carried under the arm.*

subdūcō, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, [**sub** + **dūcō**], 3, *draw away, lead away, withdraw, remove; transfer; steal, hide; haul up.*

subeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, [**sub** + **eō**], irr., *go under; come up, ascend, approach; encounter; submit to, yield to.*

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [sub + iaciō], 3, *throw under, set up, place under; substitute; present; make subject, submit.*

subigō, **-igere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [**sub** + **agō**], 3, *drive up, bring up; cultivate, work; conquer, subdue, subjugate; force, compel.*

subitō, [**subitus**], adv., *suddenly, on a sudden, at once.*

subitus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

sublātus, part. of **tollō**.

sublevō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**sub** + **levō**], 1, *lift from beneath, lift up, support; lighten, alleviate; sustain, support, assist, encourage.*

submoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, submōtus, [sub + moveō], 2, *put out of the way, drive off, remove, send away.*

subōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sub + ōrnō], 1, *fit out, furnish, supply, equip; incite secretly, instigate, suborn; support secretly.*

subscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, [sub + scrībō], 3, *write underneath; sign* an accusation, *join in indicting, charge, prosecute.*

subsidium, -ī, n., *troops in reserve; aid, help, assistance.*

substituō, -stituere, -stituī, substitūtus, [sub + statuō], 3, *present, submit; put in place of, substitute.*

substringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus, [sub + stringō], 3, *bind beneath, tie up.*

subsum, -esse, —, [sub + sum], irr., *be under, be behind; be near, be at hand; lie at the bottom, be concealed, be in reserve.*

subtexō, -texere, -texuī, —, [sub + texō], 3, *weave under, sew on; work up, compose; work in, add.*

suburbānus, -a, -um, [sub + urbānus], adj., *near the city, suburban; near* THE CITY = *near Rome.*

succēdō, -ere, successī, successus, [sub + cēdō], 3, *go below, come under, enter; follow, succeed; approach, draw near, advance; be successful.*

succendō, -cendere, -cendī, succēnsus, [sub + candō], 3, *kindle beneath, set on fire from beneath; inflame, fire.*

succumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, —, [sub + cumbō], 3, *fall down, lie down; submit, succumb.*

succurrō, -currere, -currī, succursus, [sub + currō], 3, *run under, run to help, aid, assist.*

sūdor, -ōris, m., *sweat, perspiration.*

suffectus, part. of **sufficiō**.

sufficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [sub + faciō], 3, *put under, dip, dye; choose as substitute; be sufficient, avail, suffice.*

suffrāgium, -ī, [suffrāgor], n., *voting-tablet, ballot, vote; decision, judgment, opinion;* pl., *the polls.* **suffrāgium ferre**, *to vote.*

suffrāgor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *vote for, support; favor, recommend.*

suī, (gen.), dat. **sibī**, acc. and abl. **sē**, strengthened form, **sēmet**, reflex. pron., sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

Sulla, -ae, m., *Sulla*, family name of *L. Cornēlius Sulla*, victor over Mithridates, king of Pontus. He was leader of the aristocratic party against Marius and Cinna, and was dictator of Rome from 82 to 79 B.C.

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, by Sulla.*

Sulpicius, -a, name of a Roman gens. See **Blithō, Galba, Rūfus.**

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. **futūrus**, fut. inf. **fore** or **futūrus esse**, imp. subj. sometimes **forem**, irr., *be, exist, live; be true, be the case, be so; happen, take place.*

summa, -ae, [summus, sc. rēs], f., *top, summit; chief place, chief command, supremacy; chief point, sum.* **summae imperiī praeesse**, *to hold the chief command.*

summus, see **superus.**

sūmō, -ere, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, [**sub** + **emō**], 3, *take, take in hand; eat, drink, consume; take, choose, select; assume; claim; buy, purchase; take up, enter upon, begin.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, [**sūmptus**], adj., *expensive, costly, dear.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [**sūmō**], m., *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

supellex, **supellectilis**, f., *domestic utensils, household stuff, furniture.*

super, adv., *above, over; left, remaining.*

super, [**super**], prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc., *over, above, upon, upwards.*

(2) With abl., *over, upon, beyond, in addition to.*

superadstō, -**stāre**, -**stitī**, —, 1, *stand upon.*

superbē, [**superbus**], adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbia, -ae, [**superbus**], f., *loftiness, haughtiness, pride.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, vain, arrogant; proud; splendid.*

superior, -ius, comp. of **superus**.

superō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**superus**], 1, *go over, rise above, overtop; pass over; sail by, pass round; exceed; be left over; overcome, subdue, surpass, excel.*

superstes, -itis, [**super**, cf. **stō**], adj., *standing by, present; surviving, alive.*

supersum, -esse, -**fuī**, irr., *be over and above, be left, remain; outlive, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. **superior**, [**super**], adj., *above, upper, higher.* As subst., **superī**, -**ōrum**, m. pl., *the gods above, gods of heaven.* Comp., **superior**, -**ius**, *higher, upper; former, previous, preceding; greater; superior, victor.* Sup., **suprēmus**, -a, um, *highest, topmost; last;* **summus**, -a, -um, *highest, greatest;* often *highest part of, top of.*

suppeditō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**sub** + **pēs**], freq., 1, *give in abundance, provide; be at hand, abound.*

suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus, [**sub** + **petō**], 3, *be at hand, be present.*

supplex, -icis, [**sub** + **plicō**], adj., *kneeling in entreaty, begging, suppliant.* As subst., m., *a suppliant.*

supplicium, -ī, [**supplex**], n., *kneeling, bowing down; entreaty, petition, supplication;* as the criminal knelt to receive the death-penalty, *execution; punishment of death.*

suppōnō, -**pōnere**, -**posuī**, **suppositus**, [**sub** + **pōnō**], 3, *set under; put in place of, substitute for.*

supportō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, —, [**sub** + **portō**], 1, *convey, bring forward, conduct.*

supprimō, -**primere**, -**pressī**, **suppressus**, [**sub** + **premō**], 3, *hold back, stop; bring to anchor.*

suprā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the top, above; before, formerly; beyond, more.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *above, over; beyond, more than.*

suprēmus, see **superus**.

Sūsamithrēs, -is, m., *Susamithres,* a Persian to whom the task of assassinating Alcibiades was assigned.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [subs + capiō], 3, *take, catch; receive, admit; take upon oneself, enter upon, incur, succeed to; acknowledge, recognize.*

suspicāx, -ācis, [suspicor], adj., *distrustful, suspicious.*

suspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, suspectus, [sub + speciō], 3, *look upwards, look up at; admire, regard, esteem, honor.*

suspīciō, -ōnis, [cf. suspiciō], f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

suspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. suspiciō], 1, dep., *mistrust, suspect; suppose, believe.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [sub + teneō], 2, *hold up, keep up, support; lift, carry; hold in check, check, restrain; support, maintain; bear, endure.*

sustulī, see **tollō**.

suus, -a, -um, [cf. suī], poss. pron. adj., *of oneself, his own, her own, his, hers, its, their; characteristic, peculiar; just, due, appropriate; favorable, advantageous.* As subst., suī, -ōrum, m. pl., *one's own men, his men, his subjects, their men;* sua, -ōrum, n. pl., *their things, their goods.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, [Συράκουσαι], f. pl., *Syracuse,* a famous and powerful city on the eastern coast of Sicily. It was founded by Corinthians under Archias in 734 B.C.

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.* As subst., Syrācūsānus, -ī, m., *a Syracusan, inhabitant of Syracuse.*

Sȳria, -ae, [Συρία], f., *Syria,* a country in Asia, lying between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean Sea.

T.

T., with proper names = **Titus**, a Roman forename.

tabellārius, -ī, [tabella], m., *letter-carrier, messenger.*

tabernāculum, -ī, [taberna], n., *tent.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2, *be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence, leave unsaid.*

Tachōs, -ī, [Τάχως], m., *Tachos,* who made himself king of Egypt in 362 B.C., during the reign of Artaxerxes II.

taciturnus, -a, -um, [cf. taceō], adj., *silent.*

Taenarus, or **Taenarum**, -ī, [Ταίναρος or Ταίναρον], n., *Taenarum,* a city and promontory of Laconia on the southern shore of the Peloponnesus, near a deep cavern; it was a fabled entrance to the Lower World.

taenia, -ae, [ταινία], f., *band, ribbon, fillet.*

talentum, -ī, n., *half of a hundredweight, talent; talent,* a sum of money equal to about $1132 in gold.

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind; the following, such as this.* **tālis . . . quālis**, *of such a kind . . . as.*

tam, adv., *in such a degree, as much, so, so much.*

tam diū, adv., *so long, for so long a time.*

tamen, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however, still.*

Tamphiliānus, -a, -um, adj., *Tamphilian.* **domus Tamphiliāna**, *Tamphilian house,* so called because it was built by one *Tamphilus,* otherwise unknown.

Tamphilus, -ī, m., *Tamphilus*, a Roman family name. See **Baebius** and **Tamphiliānus.**

tamquam, [**tam** + **quam**], conj., *as if.*

tantō, see **tantus.**

tantum, [**tantus**], adv., *so much, so greatly; only so much, only, merely.* **tantum quod**, *only just.*

tantummodo, [**tantum** + **modo**], adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such size, so great, such.* As subst., **tantum**, -ī, n., *so much;* in gen. of price, **tantī**, *of so much value, worth so much;* abl. of degree of difference, **tantō**, *by so much, so much.*

tardus, -a, -um, comp. **tardior**, sup. **tardissimus**, adj., *slow, sluggish, tardy; irresolute; late.*

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine.* As subst., **Tarentīnī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *inhabitants of Tarentum, Tarentines.*

Tarentum, -ī, n., *Tarentum*, a celebrated and powerful city of southern Italy, situated in Calabria, on the Gulf of Tarentum.

Taurus, -ī, [Ταῦρος], m., *Taurus*, a range of mountains in the south-eastern part of Asia Minor.

tēctum, -ī, [**tegō**], n., *covered structure, building, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.*

tegō, **tegere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, 3, *cover, cover over; hide, conceal; keep secret; defend, guard.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin.*

temerārius, -a, -um, [**temerē**], adj., *rash, heedless, imprudent, inconsiderate.*

temerē, adv., *by chance, without design; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.* **nōn temerē**, *hardly, scarcely.*

tempestās, -ātis, [**tempus**], f., *portion of time, point of time, time, season; storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity.*

templum, -ī, n., *open place for observation, consecrated place, sacred enclosure; temple, shrine.*

temporārius, -a, -um, [**tempus**], adj., *of time, time-serving.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intens. of **tendō**], 1, *handle; attempt; tempt, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time, season, interval; time, opportunity, leisure; occasion; condition; circumstances.* **temporis causā**, *having regard to circumstances, insincerely.*

tendō, **tendere**, **tetendī**, **tentus** or **tēnsus**, 3, *stretch, spread out; lay a snare; offer, present; go, march; strive; extend, reach.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness, gloom; gloomy place; lurking-places.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *hold, grasp, hold fast; take in, understand; keep; possess; guard, watch, defend;* of a course, *keep, hold, maintain.* **ventus adversum tenet**, *the wind blows the wrong way.*

tēnesmos, -ī, [τεινεσμός], m., *straining, tenesmus.*

tenuis, -e, [cf. **tendō**], adj., *drawn out, meagre, slim; slight, insignificant, trifling.*

tenus, [cf. **tendō**], prep. with abl., *as far as.*

ter, num. adv., *three times, thrice; repeatedly.*

Terentius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens. See **Varrō**.

ternī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**ter**], distr. num., *three each, three.*

terra, **-ae**, f., *the earth, ground; land, country, region.* **terrā**, *on land, by land.*

terrestris, -tre, [**terra**], adj., *of the earth, on land, land.*

terribilis, -e, [**terreō**], adj., *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terror, -ōris, [**terreō**], m., *great fear, affright, panic, terror.*

tertiō, [**tertius**], adv., *for the third time.*

tertius, **-a**, **-um**, [cf. **trēs**], num. adj., *third.*

tēsta, **-ae**, f., *brick, tile; sherd, potsherd.* **tēstārum suffrāgia**, among the Greeks, *ballot by potsherds, ostracism.*

testāmentum, -ī, [**testor**], n., *will, testament.*

testātus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **testātior**, [part. of **testor**], adj., *public, manifest, evident.*

testimōnium, -ī, [**testis**], n., *witness, evidence, testimony; testimonial.*

testis, **-is**, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**testis**], 1, dep., *cause to testify, call as witness, invoke; show, prove.*

testūdō, **-inis**, [**tēsta**], f., *tortoise; tortoise-shell; sheds* of wood protecting besiegers, *tortoise, covering.*

tēstula, **-ae**, [dim. of **tēsta**], f., *small potsherd, voting-tablet.* **tēstulārum suffrāgiīs** or **tēstulā**, *ballot by potsherds, ostracism.*

Thasius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Thasian, of Thasus.* As subst., **Thasius**, **-ī**, m., *inhabitant of Thasos, Thasian.*

Thasus, **-ī**, [Θάσος], f., *Thasos*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

theātrum, -ī, [θέατρον], n., *theatre.*

Thēbae, **-ārum**, [Θῆβαι], f. pl., *Thebes*, the chief city of Boeotia.

Thēbānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Thebes, Theban.* As subst., **Thēbānus**, **-ī**, m., *inhabitant of Thebes, Theban.*

Themistoclēs, **-is** or **-ī**, acc. **-em** or -ēn, [Θεμιστοκλῆς], m., *Themistocles*, a famous statesman and general of Athens. See II.

Theopompus, -ī, [Θεόπομπος], m., *Theopompus*, a celebrated historian of Chios, who flourished in the fourth century B.C.

Thērāmenēs, -is, [Θηρᾱμένης], m., *Theramenes*, a general and statesman of Athens who was prominent during the latter part of the Peloponnesian War, and after its close became one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Thermopylae, **-ārum**, [Θερμοπύλαι], f. pl., *Thermopylae*, a pass through Mt. Oeta on the southern frontier of Thessaly, famous on account of its defence by Leonidas in 480 B.C.

Thessalia, **-ae**, [Θεσσαλία], f., *Thessaly*, a country forming the eastern part of northern Greece.

Thrācia, **-ae**, [Θρᾴκη], f., *Thrace*, a large country which lay northeast of Greece and east of Macedonia.

Thraessa, **-ae**, [Θρῇσσα], f., *a Thracian woman.*

Thraex, **Thraecis**, adj., *Thracian.* As subst., m., *a Thracian.*

Thrasybūlus, -ī, [Θρασύβουλος], m., *Thrasybulus.* See VIII.

Thūcȳdidēs, **-is**, [Θουκῡδίδης],

m., *Thucydides*, a celebrated historian of Athens, who lived from 471 to about 400 B.C. He wrote a history of the Peloponnesian War.

Thūriī, **-ōrum**, [Θούριοι], m. pl., *Thurii*, a city in the southwestern part of Lucania.

Thuys, **Thuȳnis**, m., *Thuys*, a Paphlagonian prince who was captured by Datames.

Ti., with proper names = **Tiberius**, a Roman forename.

Tiberis, **-is**, m., *the Tiber*, the principal river of central Italy, on which Rome is situated.

tībia, **-ae**, f., *shin bone;* by metonymy, frequently in pl., *pipe, flute.*

Tīmaeus, **-ī**, [Τίμαιος], m., *Timaeus*, a Sicilian historian, who lived from 352 to 256 B.C.

timeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, 2, *fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread.*

timidus, **-a**, **um**, [**timeō**], adj., *fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.*

Tīmoleōn, **-ontis**, [Τιμολέων], m., *Timoleon.* See XX.

Tīmoleontēus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Timoleon.* As subst., **Tīmoleontēum**, **-ī**, n., *the Timoleontēum, the gymnasium of Timoleon.*

Tīmophanēs, **-is**, [Τιμοφάνης], m., *Timophanes*, the brother of Timoleon.

timor, **-ōris**, m., *fear, dread.*

Tīmotheus, **-ī**, [Τιμόθεος], m., *Timotheus.* See XIII.

Tīribazus, **-ī**, m., *Tiribazus*, a Persian satrap under Artaxerxes II.

Tissaphernēs, **-is**, m., *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap under Darius II. and Artaxerxes II.

Tithraustēs, **-is**, m., *Tithraustes*, a Persian general of the time of Artaxerxes II.

titubō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1, *stagger, totter, reel; hesitate, be in doubt.*

tollō, **-ere**, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, 3, *lift, take up, raise; encourage; rear; extol; remove, make way with, abolish; kill, destroy.*

Torquātus, **-ī**, m., *Torquatus*, a Roman family name. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *A. Manlius Torquātus*, a Roman youth, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.

(2) *L. Manlius Torquātus*, consul B.C. 65.

torquis, **-is**, m., *necklace, collar.*

tot, adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of.* As subst., m., *so many men.*

totidem, [**tot** + **-dem**], indecl. adj., *just so many, the same number of.*

tōtus, **-a**, **-um**, gen. **tōtīus**, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire; wholly.*

tractō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **trahō**], 1, *draw violently, drag; handle, manage; treat, conduct oneself toward; narrate, recount.*

tractus, **-ūs**, [cf. **trahō**], m., *dragging, drawing out; track, course; stretch, extent.*

trādō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, [**trāns** + **dō**], 3, *give up, hand over, deliver, consign, entrust; surrender, betray; hand down, transmit, report.*

trādūcō, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, [**trāns** + **dūcō**], 3, *lead across, carry over, transport; expose, dishonor.*

trahō, **-ere**, **trāxī**, **tractus**, 3, *draw, drag; attract, allure, influence; lead, carry; derive; detain.*

trāiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [**trāns** + **iaciō**], 3, *throw across, transfer; penetrate, transfix; go over, pass over.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, [**tranquillus**], f., *quietness, calmness, calm.*

tranquillō, -āre, —, -ātus, [**tranquillus**], 1, *make calm, still, compose.*

trānsāctus, part. of **trānsigō**.

trānseō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, [**trāns** + **eō**], irr., *cross over, pass by, pass; be changed, turn.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [**trāns** + **ferō**], irr., *bear across, transport; transfer; ascribe, charge; copy; put off, delay, translate.*

trānsfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus, [**trāns** + **fīgō**], 3, *pierce through, transfix, stab to the heart.*

trānsfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [**trāns** + **fugiō**], 3, *flee to the other side, desert.*

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, [**trāns** + **agō**], 3, *drive through, stab, transfix; finish, settle; perform; bring to an end, end; spend.*

trānsitus, -ūs, [trāns, cf. eō], m., *going over, passing over, passage.*

trānslātus, part. of **trānsferō**.

trānsportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**trāns** + **portō**], 1, *carry over, take across, remove, transport.*

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumenus*, a lake in Etruria, the scene of the defeat of Flaminius by Hannibal.

Trebia, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po.

trecentī, -ae, -a, [**trēs** + **centum**], num. adj., *three hundred.*

tredecim, [**trēs** + **decem**], indecl. num., *thirteen.*

trēs, tria, gen. **trium**, num. adj., *three.*

trēsvirī, -ōrum, [**trēs** + **virī**], m. pl., *triumvirs, three associates in office*, especially one of three dictators chosen to reorganize the state.

tribūnus, -ī, [**tribus**], m., *head of a tribe, tribune.* **tribūnus mīlitāris**, *tribune of the soldiers*, six to a legion. **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the people.* Tribunes were first appointed in 494 B.C., after the first secession to the Sacred Mount. At first there were but two; afterwards the number was increased to five, and finally to ten. They were originally appointed to afford protection to the common people; and that they might be able to afford such protection, their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They gradually acquired the right of vetoing any act which a magistrate might undertake during his term of office. They convoked the assembly of the tribes (*comitia tribūta*), and usually presided over it.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [**tribus**], 3, *assign; grant, bestow; ascribe, attribute; yield.*

trīduum, -ī, [**trēs** + **diēs**], n., *period of three days, three days.*

triennium, -ī, [**tres** + **annus**; sc. **spatium**], n., *period of three years, three years.*

trīgintā, indecl. num., *thirty.*

trīmēnstris, -e, [**trēs** + **mēnsis**], adj., *lasting three months, three months.*

triplex, -icis, [**ter**, cf. **plicō**], adj., *threefold, triple.*

tripūs, -odis, [τρίπους], m., *three-footed seat, tripod.*

trirēmis, -e, [ter + rēmus], adj., *having three banks of oars.* As subst., **trirēmis**, -is, m., *vessel having three banks of oars, trireme.*

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful; gloomy, sullen.*

trīticum, -ī, [trītus, part., *ground*], n., *wheat.*

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, celebration of a victory.* by a triumphal entry into Rome.

triumvir, -virī, [trēs + vir], m., *one of three associates in office, triumvir.* See **trēsvirī**.

Trōas, -ados, [Τρῳάς], adj., *Trojan.* As subst., f., *the country around Troy, Troad.*

Troezēn, -ēnis, [Τροιζήν], f., *Troezen,* a very ancient city in the southeastern part of Argolis.

Trōicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Troy, Trojan.*

tropaeum, -ī, n., *memorial of victory, trophy; victory.*

tū, gen. tuī, pl. **vōs**, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, -ērī, **tūtus sum**, 2, dep., *look at, gaze at, consider; defend, protect, maintain, support.*

Tullius, -ī, m., *Tullius,* a Roman gentile name. See **Cicerō**.

tum, adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case.* **cum . . . tum**, see **cum**.

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. tumeō, *swell*], m., *uproar, confusion, tumult; panic; national peril.*

tunica, -ae, f., *undergarment, shirt, tunic.*

turba, -ae, f., *tumult, uproar, disturbance, commotion; crowd, throng, common crowd, mass.*

turbidus, -a, -um, [turba], adj., *full of confusion, wild, disordered; restless, confused.*

turpis, -e, comp. **turpior**, sup. **turpissimus**, adj., *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; disgraceful, scandalous.*

turpiter, [turpis], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, -inis, [turpis], f., *ugliness; disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

Tūsculum, -ī, n., *Tusculum,* an ancient town of Latium, the modern Frascati, about fifteen miles southeast of Rome on the foothills of the Alban Mountains.

tūtēla, -ae, [tueor], f., *watching, keeping, defending, protection; guardianship.*

tūtō, [tūtus], adv., *safely, without danger.*

tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., *guarded, safe, secure.* As subst., **tūtum**, -ī, n., *place of safety, safety, security.*

tuus, -a, -um, [tū], poss. pron., adj., *thy, thine; your, yours.*

tyrannis, -idis, [τυραννίς], f., *rule of a tyrant, tyranny, despotic rule.*

tyrannus, -ī, [τύραννος], m., *king, despot, ruler;* applied by the Greeks to a ruler who usurped his power, without regard to the mildness or severity of his rule.

U.

ubi, adv. and conj., *in which place, where; where?* As conj., *when.*

ubīnam, [ubī + nam], inter. adv., *where? where on earth?*

ulcīscor, -ī, **ultus sum**, 3, dep., *avenge oneself on, punish; take vengeance for, avenge.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus**, adj., *any.* As subst., **ūllus**, -īus, m., *any one, anybody.* **ūllum**, -īus, n., *anything.*

ūlterior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [cf. **ūltrā**], adj., comp., *farther, beyond;* n., **ūlterius**, as adv., *beyond, farther; to a greater degree, more.* Sup., **ūltimus**, -a, -um, *furthest, most distant, uttermost, last; utmost, greatest.*

ūltimus, see **ūlterior**.

ultus, part. of **ulcīscor**.

umquam, adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, [**ūnus**], adv., *in the same place, at the same time, together.*

unde, adv., inter., *where? on which side?* rel., *from which place, whence; where; from whom, from which.*

ūndecim, [**ūnus** + **decem**], indecl. num., *eleven.*

ūndecimvirī, -ōrum, m. pl., *college of eleven men, the eleven,* a body of men at Athens having charge of the police, the prisons, and the punishment of criminals.

undique, adv., *from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides.*

unguentum, -ī, n., *ointment, unguent, perfume.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [**ūnus** + **versus**], adj., *all together, all in one, as a whole, whole, entire; general.* As subst., **ūniversī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *all men.*

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus**, adj., *one, a single, only.*

ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquodque, [**ūnus** + **quisque**], adj., *each one, every one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, [**urbs**], adj., *of the city, in the city, in Rome.*

urbs, urbis, f., *a walled town, city;* often *Rome.*

usquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere.*

usque, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*

ūsūra, -ae, [cf. **ūtor**], f., *using, use, enjoyment; interest, usury.*

ūsus, -ūs, [**ūtor**], m., *use, practice, employment; experience, training; custom, practice; intercourse, association, familiarity; profit, advantage.* **ūsū venīre**, *to happen, to occur.*

ut or **utī**, adv., of place, *where;* of time, *as soon as, when;* of manner, inter., *how? in what manner?* rel., *as, seeing that; as if.* **ut . . . ita**, *so . . . as; while . . . still.*

ut or **utī**, conj., with subj., of result, *that, so that;* of purpose, *in order that, that;* of concession, *although,* introducing a limiting circumstance, *as, considering, for.*

ūter, -tris, m., *bag of hide, leather bottle, skin.*

uter, utra, utrum, gen. **utrīus**, adj., *which of two, which; whichever one; either of the two.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. **utrīusque**, adj., *each, either, each one, both.*

utī, see **ut**.

Utica, -ae, f., *Utica,* a town on the coast of Africa, about twenty-seven miles northwest of Carthage; it was founded by Tyrians.

ūtilis, -e, comp. **ūtilior**, sup. **ūtilissimus**, [**ūtor**], adj., *useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, expedient.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, [ūtilis], f., *use, usefulness, expediency, advantage.*

utinam, adv., *oh, that! if only! would that!*

utique, adv., *in any case, at any rate, certainly; especially.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., used with abl., *make use of, employ, enjoy; consume, take; experience, undergo; practise; enjoy the friendship of, associate with.* With two abls., *use as, employ as, find to be.*

utpote, [ut + pote], adv., *as is possible, as is natural, of course, seeing that, since.*

utrobīque, [uter + ubī + -que], *on both sides, from each side; on both land and sea.*

utrum, [uter], inter. adv., in direct questions rendered only by the inflection of the voice; in indirect questions, *whether.* **utrum . . . an**, *whether . . . or.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife, spouse, consort.* **uxōrem dūcere**, *to marry.*

V.

vacātiō, -ōnis, [vacō], f., *freedom, exemption; exemption from military service.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, [vacuus + faciō], 3, *make empty, clear, free.*

vadimōnium, -ī, [vas], n., *bail, security.* **vadimōnium impōnere**, *to exact bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, [cf. vās], f., *scabbard, sheath.*

valdē, [for validē], adv., *strongly, very, exceedingly.*

valēns, -entis, comp. **valentior**, sup. **valentissimus**, [part. of valeō], adj., *strong; vigorous, powerful; well, healthy, hale.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, —, fut. part. **valitūrus**, 2, *be strong, have strength, be able; be well; have power, be effective, be valid; have influence, prevail; avail, be applicable, extend;* as greeting, imp., **valē**, *farewell.*

Valerius, -ī, m., *Valerius.* See **Flaccus.**

valētūdō, -inis, [valeō], f., *habit, state of health, health; good health; bad health.*

vāllum, -ī, n., *line of palisades, intrenchment; wall, rampart, fortification.*

valvae, -ārum, f. pl., *folding-doors, door.*

varietās, -ātis, [varius], f., *difference, variety; inconstancy, fickleness.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, parti-colored, mottled, diverse; various, changeful; inconstant, fickle.*

Varrō, -ōnis, m., *Varro*, surname of *C. Terentius Varrō*, consul in 216 B.C.; he was defeated by Hannibal at Cannae.

vās, vāsis, n., *vessel, dish, utensil;* pl., **vāsa**, **-ōrum**, *equipments, baggage.*

vātēs, -is, m. or f., *foreteller, seer, prophet.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or, or if you will, or if you please.*

vēctīgal, -ālis, n., *revenue, tax, impost; income, rents.*

vehiculum, -ī, [cf. vehō], n., *conveyance, carriage.*

vehō, **vehere**, **vēxī**, **vēctus**, 3, *bear, carry, convey, draw.*

vel, [old imp. of **volō**], conj., *or if you will, or even, or.* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*

vel, [conj. **vel**], adv., *or even, even, certainly, indeed;* when used with superlatives **vel** intensifies their meaning.

vēlōcitās, -ātis, [**vēlōx**], f., *swiftness, fleetness, rapidity.*

vēlum, -ī, [cf. **vehō**], n., *means of propelling, sail.* **vēla ventīs dare**, *to make sail, sail away.*

velut or **velutī**, adv., *even as, just as; just as if, as if.*

vēnāticus, -a, -um, [cf. **vēnor**], adj., *of hunting, for hunting.* **canis vēnāticus**, *hunting-dog, hound.*

vēnātōrius, -a, -um, [**vēnātor**, *hunter*], adj., *of a hunter.* **galea vēnātōria**, *hunting-cap.*

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, —, [freq. of **vēndō**], 1, *keep offering for sale, try to sell; sell; try to ingratiate oneself with.*

vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [for **vēnumdo**], 3, *sell.*

venēnātus, -a, -um, [part. of **venēnō**], adj., *poisoned, poisonous, venomous.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *drug; poison.*

Venerius, -a, -um, adj., *of Venus; of love.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *reverence, worship, adore, venerate; do homage to; entreat, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, favor, forbearance, pardon; permission.*

veniō, **venīre**, **vēnī**, **ventus**, 4, *come, go.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *hunt, chase.*

venter, -tris, m., *belly; appetite.*

ventitō, -āre, -āvī, —, [freq. of **veniō**], 1, *come often, keep coming, resort.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

vēnumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, [**vēnum**, *sale* + **dō**], 1, *sell.*

Venusia, -ae, f., *Venusia*, a town of Apulia on the border of Lucania, the birthplace of Horace.

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, agreeable, beautiful; graceful.*

vēr, **vēris**, n., *the spring.*

verber, -eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge, rod; lashing; blow.*

verbōsus, -a, -um, comp. **verbōsior**, [**verbum**], adj., *full of words, long, wordy, verbose.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word, saying.* **verba dare**, *to deceive, to trick, to outwit.*

vērē, comp. **vērius**, sup. **vērissimē**, [**vērus**], adv., *truly.*

vereor, -ērī, **veritus sum**, 2, dep., *reverence, respect, stand in awe; fear, be afraid.*

vergō, **vergere**, —, —, 3, *bend, turn, verge; be directed, look.*

vēritās, -ātis, [**vērus**], f., *truth, truthfulness.*

vērō, [**vērus**], adv. and conj., *in truth, truly, indeed, however.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of **vertō**], 1, *turn often; vex, agitate; think over, meditate;* pass., *be, be situated, be busied; occupy oneself, conduct oneself.*

versūra, -ae, [cf. **vertō**], f., *conversion, borrowing; loan.*

versus, -ūs, [**vertō**], m., *line, row, verse.*

vertō, -ere, **vertī**, **versus**, 3, *turn, direct, change;* pass., *be turned, turn about, return.* **annō vertente**, *with the returning year, in a whole year.*

vērum, [vērus], adv., *truly, certainly; but.*

vērus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *true, real, actual, genuine; right, proper, reasonable.* **rē vērā**, see **rēs**.

vesperāscō, -ere, —, —, [**vesper**, *evening-star*], 3, inch., *become evening, grow dark.*

vester, **vestra**, **vestrum**, [**vōs**], poss. pron., *your, yours.*

vestīgium, -ī, n., *bottom of the foot, sole; foot; footstep, foot-print; trace, mark, vestige.*

vestīmentum, **-ī**, [**vestis**], n., *clothing, dress.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**vestis**], 4, *cover with a garment, clothe, dress.*

vestis, -is, f., *covering for the body, clothes, clothing; robe.*

vestītus, -ūs, [**vestiō**], m., *clothing, apparel.*

veterānus, -a, **-um**, [**vetus**], adj., *old, veteran.* As subst., **veterānī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1, *not suffer, not permit, oppose, forbid, prohibit.*

Vettonēs, **-um**, m. pl., *Vettones*, a people of Lusitania, the modern Portugal.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, aged; former, of long standing, of a former time.*

vetustās, -ātis, [**vetus**], f., *old age, lapse of time.*

vetustus, -a, -um, [**vetus**], adj., *aged, old, ancient.*

vēxō, -āre, -āvī, **-ātus**, [freq. of **vehō**], 1, *shake, toss violently; harry, waste; trouble, disturb.*

via, -ae, f., *way, highway, road; passage, march, journey.*

vīcēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twentieth.*

vīciēns, [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twenty times.* **in sēstertiō vīciēns**, (sc. *centēna mīlia*), *with a property of two million sesterces.*

vīcīnitās, **-ātis**, [**vīcīnus**], f., *nearness, vicinity; neighborhood, region.*

vicis, **vicis**, only found in the gen., acc., and abl. sing., and nom., acc., dat., and abl. pl., f., *change, vicissitude; lot, hap, chance, fortune.*

vīctor, **-ōris**, [**vincō**], m., *conqueror, vanquisher, victor;* in apposition, with adj. force, *victorious.*

vīctōria, -ae, [**vīctor**], f., *victory, success.*

vīctus, -ūs, [cf. **vīvō**], m., *sustenance, nourishment, victuals; way of living, mode of life.*

vīctus, part. of **vincō**.

videō, -ēre, **vīdī**, **vīsus**, 2, *see, discern, go to see, visit;* pass., *seem.*

vidua, -ae, [**viduus**, *bereft*], f., *unmarried woman, widow.*

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *be lively, be vigorous, flourish, be strong.*

vigilantia, -ae, [cf. **vigil**], f., *wakefulness, vigilance.*

vigilia, -ae, [**vigil**], f., *watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness; watch,* a fourth part of the night; *watch, guard;* pl., *sentinels, post, guard.*

vīgintī, indecl. num., *twenty.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *of small price, of little value, cheap; poor, paltry.*

vīlla, **-ae**, [dim. of **vīcus**], f., *country-house, farm, villa.*

vinciō, -īre, **vinxī**, **vinctus**, 4, *bind, bind fast; fetter, confine, restrain; encircle, gird.*

vinclum, see **vinculum**.

vincō, -ere, **vīcī**, **victus**, 3, *conquer*, *overcome*, *defeat*, *subdue; prevail, have one's way.*

vinculum or **vinclum**, -ī, [**vinciō**], n., *means of binding*, *bond*, *band*, *cord*, *fastening*, *fetter*, *rope*; pl., *fetters*, *bonds*, *prison*.

vindicō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [**vindex**], 1, *assert claim to*, *demand formally*, *claim; avenge*, *punish*. **in lībertātem vindicāre**, *to claim for liberty*, *set free*, *free*.

vīnea, -**ae**, [**vīnum**], f., *vineyard; shed*, for protecting besiegers.

vīnolentus, -a, -um, [**vīnum**], adj., *full of wine*, *intoxicated; given to drink*.

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine*.

violentus, -a, -um, [cf. **vīs**], adj., *forcible*, *violent*, *boisterous*.

violō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [cf. **vīs**], 1, *treat with violence*, *injure; dishonor*, *outrage*, *violate*.

Vīpsānius, -**a**, name of a Roman gens. See **Agrippa**.

vir, virī, m., *male person*, *man; husband*.

virgō, -inis, f., *maid*, *maiden*, *virgin; young woman*, *girl*.

virgula, -ae, [dim. of **virga**], f., *little twig*, *branch*, *wand*.

virīlis, -e, [**vir**], *of a man*, *manly*, *of manhood*, *masculine*, *virile; bold*, *spirited*.

virītim, [**vir**], adv., *man by man*, *singly*, *individually*.

virtūs, -ūtis, [**vir**], f., *manliness*, *manhood*, *strength*, *bravery*, *courage; merit*, *virtue*.

vīs, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, f., *strength*, *force*, *vigor*, *power*, *energy; hostile force*, *violence; quantity*, *number*; pl., **vīrēs**, -**ium**, *energy*, *vigor*.

vīsō, vīsere, **vīsī**, **vīsus**, [freq. of **videō**], 3, *look at attentively*, *survey; go to see*.

vīsus, -ūs, [**videō**], m., *look; appearance*, *vision*.

vīsus, part. of **videō**.

vīta, -**ae**, [cf. **vīvō**], f., *life; way of life; existence*, *being*.

vitium, -ī, n., *fault*, *defect*, *blemish*, *vice; unfavorable sign; offence*, *crime*.

vītō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, 1, *shun*, *seek to escape*, *avoid*.

vitulīnus, -**a**, -**um**, [**vitulus**], adj., *of a calf*. As subst., **vitulīna**, -**ae**, [sc. **carō**], f., *calf's-flesh*, *veal*.

vīvō, vīvere, **vīxī**, **victus**, 3, *live*, *be alive*, *have life; pass the time*, *live; dwell*.

vīvus, -**a**, -**um**, [cf. **vīvō**], adj., *alive*, *living*, *having life*; of a river, *running; lively*, *vigorous*, *vivacious*.

vix, adv., *with difficulty*, *hardly*, *scarcely*, *barely*.

vocitō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [freq. of **vocō**], 1, *call habitually*, *name; call loudly*.

vocō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [cf. **vōx**], 1, *call*, *summon*, *invoke; call by name*, *name; call together*, *bid*, *invite; call*, *put*, *set*, *place*. **in crīmen vocāre**, *to accuse*.

volō, velle, **voluī**, —, irr., *will*, *wish*, *be minded*, *determine; be willing*, *consent*.

Volsō, see **Manlius**.

volūmen, -inis, [cf. **volvō**], n., *coil*, *whirl*, *fold; roll of writing*, *book*, *volume*.

Volumnius, -ī, m., *Volumnius*, gentile name of *P. Volumnius Eutrapelus*, a partisan of Marc Antony.

voluntās, -ātis, [cf. volō], f., *will, freewill; wish, desire, disposition, inclination; good-will, favor.*

vōtum, -ī, [voveō], n., *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, sound, tone, cry, call; saying, word, speech, sentence.*

vulgō, [vulgus], adv., *among the multitude, universally, commonly; openly, publicly.*

vulgus, -ī, n., *the masses, multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble.*

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vulnus], 1, *wound, hurt, injure, harm.*

vulnus, -eris, n., *wound, blow, misfortune, calamity, defeat, disaster.*

vultus, -ūs, m., *expression of countenance, visage, feature, look; face.*

X.

Xenophōn, -ontis, [Ξενοφῶν], m., *Xenophon*, an Athenian who conducted the Retreat of the Ten Thousand in 400 B.C. He is celebrated also as a writer.

Xerxēs, -is or -ī, [Ξέρξης], m., *Xerxes*, king of the Persians from 485 to 465 B.C., son of Darius Hystaspis. He undertook a great expedition against Greece, but was defeated at Salamis in 480 B.C.

Z.

Zacȳnthius, -a, -um, adj., *Zacynthian, of Zacynthus*, an island northwest of the Peloponnesus, off the coast of Elis.

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama*, a town in Numidia, southwest of Carthage, the scene of the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio Africanus.